

# SURVEY OF DISABILITY, AGEING AND CARERS (SDAC)

---

5 JULY 2015 – 19 DECEMBER 2015

**HOUSEHOLD SURVEY QUESTIONNAIRE**

## Table of Contents

MODULE 0	DWELLING LOCATION (DWLG) .....	6
MODULE 1	DEMOGRAPHICS .....	7
MODULE 1.1	HOUSEHOLD FORM .....	7
MODULE 1.2	MAIN LANGUAGE SPOKEN AT HOME/PROFICIENCY IN SPOKEN ENGLISH (LANG) .....	15
MODULE 1.3.1	OUT ON COVERAGE .....	16
MODULE 1.3.2	OUT ON SCOPE.....	17
MODULE 1.3.3	UNDER AGE 15 .....	18
MODULE 1.3.4	OUT ON SCOPE AND COVERAGE .....	19
MODULE 1.3.5	OUT ON SCOPE AND AGE.....	20
MODULE 1.3.6	OUT ON COVERAGE AND AGE .....	21
MODULE 1.3.7	OUT ON SCOPE, COVERAGE AND AGE .....	22
MODULE 1.4	ARA ANSWERING DISABILITY AND CARER ID QUESTIONS (WHOM) ...	23
MODULE 2	DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION.....	24
MODULE 2.1	WHETHER HAS LOSS OF SIGHT (SIGH) .....	24
MODULE 2.2	WHETHER HAS LOSS OF HEARING (HEA).....	27
MODULE 2.3	WHETHER HAS SPEECH DIFFICULTIES (SPE).....	29
MODULE 2.4	WHETHER HAS SHORTNESS OF BREATH OR DIFFICULTY BREATHING (BRE).....	31
MODULE 2.5	WHETHER HAS CHRONIC OR RECURRING PAIN OR DISCOMFORT .....	33
MODULE 2.6	WHETHER HAS BLACKOUTS, SEIZURES OR LOSS OF CONSCIOUSNESS (BLA) .....	35
MODULE 2.7	WHETHER HAS DIFFICULTIES LEARNING OR UNDERSTANDING THINGS (LEA).....	37
MODULE 2.8	WHETHER HAS INCOMPLETE USE OF ARMS OR FINGERS (ARM) .....	39
MODULE 2.9	WHETHER HAS DIFFICULTY GRIPPING OR HOLDING THINGS (GRI) ....	41
MODULE 2.10	WHETHER HAS INCOMPLETE USE OF FEET OR LEGS (LEG) .....	43
MODULE 2.11	WHETHER HAS A NERVOUS OR EMOTIONAL CONDITION (NER).....	45
MODULE 2.12	WHETHER IS RESTRICTED IN PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES OR IN DOING PHYSICAL WORK (PHY).....	48
MODULE 2.13	WHETHER HAS DISFIGUREMENT OR DEFORMITY (DEF) .....	50
MODULE 2.14	WHETHER NEEDS HELP OR SUPERVISION DUE TO MENTAL ILLNESS (MEN) .....	52
MODULE 2.15	WHETHER HAS MEMORY PROBLEMS OR PERIODS OF CONFUSION (CONF).....	54
MODULE 2.16	WHETHER HAS SOCIAL OR BEHAVIOURAL DIFFICULTIES (SBD) .....	56
MODULE 2.17	WHETHER HAS HAD HEAD INJURY, STROKE OR ANY OTHER ACQUIRED BRAIN INJURY (BRA).....	59
MODULE 2.18	WHETHER RECEIVING TREATMENT FOR ANY LONG-TERM CONDITION (LON) .....	67

MODULE 2.19	WHETHER HAS OTHER LONG-TERM CONDITIONS (OTH)	73
MODULE 2.20	WHETHER HAS DEMENTIA (DEM)	77
MODULE 3	S03 CARER IDENTIFICATION	80
MODULE 3	CARER IDENTIFICATION (ARA)	81
MODULE 3.1	CARER OF USUAL RESIDENTS (CARUR)	81
MODULE 3.2	CARER OF NON-USUAL RESIDENT (CARNUR)	87
MAIN QUESTIONNAIRE INTERVIEW (PROMPT1)		91
PERSONAL INTERVIEW OR PROXY INTERVIEW (PROMPT2&3)		92
INTERVIEW STARTPOINT		93
MODULE 4.0 / 24.01	CONFIRMATION DATE OF BIRTH (CDOB)	94
MODULE 4	DISABLING CONDITIONS (DISCOND)	95
MODULE 4.1	OTHER CONDITIONS (OTHCO)	95
MODULE 4.2	MAIN CONDITION (MAINC)	98
MODULE 4.3	CAUSE OF MAIN CONDITION (CAUS)	99
MODULE 4.4	WHETHER CONDITION CAUSE RESTRICTION (WHRES)	102
MODULE 4.5	HEARING AIDS USED (HEARA)	104
MODULE 4.6	RESTRICTION CAUSING MOST PROBLEM (RESTPR)	106
MODULE 5	SELF PERCEPTION OF HEALTH AND WELL BEING (K10)	107
MODULE 5.1	HEALTH AND WELLBEING (HLTH)	109
MODULE 6	MOBILITY (MBCRE)	116
MODULE 6.1	WHETHER NEEDS ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY TASKS (ASMBL)	117
MODULE 6.2	WHETHER NEEDS ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY TASKS<5 (ASMBLB)	121
MODULE 6.1 and 6.2	ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH MOBILITY TASKS (MNEED)	125
MODULE 6.4	WHETHER CAN WALK 200 METRES (WHWALK)	138
MODULE 7.1	ASSISTANCE WITH SELF CARE NEEDS (CARE)	140
MODULE 7.2	ASSISTANCE WITH SELF CARE NEEDS<5 (CAREB)	145
MODULE 7.1 and 7.2	ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH SELF CARE TASKS (SNEED)	150
MODULE 8	COMMUNICATION	163
MODULE 8.1	WHETHER NEEDS ASSISTANCE WITH COMMUNICATION (COMU)	164
MODULE 8.2	WHETHER NEEDS ASSISTANCE WITH COMMUNICATION <5 (COMUB)	169
MODULE 8.1 and 8.2	ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH COMMUNICATING WITH OTHERS (CNEED)	174
MODULE 8.4	NON-VOCAL COMMUNICATION (NOVERB)	188
MODULE 8.5	CONTINUE SCREEN (CONT)	189
MODULE 9	POSSIBLE PRIMARY CARER OF UR RECIPIENT (PPCAR)	190
MODULE 9.1	POSSIBLE PRIMARY CARER OF UR RECIPIENT (PRINC)	190
MODULE 9.2	HOME BASED CARE ARRANGEMENTS (HBCARE)	193

MODULE S10	AIDS USED .....	196
MODULE 10.1	AIDS USED (AIDUSE) .....	196
MODULE 10.1.1	AIDS USED FOR COMMUNICATING (COMAID) .....	200
MODULE 10.2	EMAIL/INTERNET (TELE) .....	202
MODULE 10.3	AIDS NEEDED (AIDND) .....	203
MODULE 11	ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ASNEED) .....	204
MODULE 11.1	HEALTH CARE ASSISTANCE (HCR) .....	204
MODULE 11.1	ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH HEALTH CARE (HCR) .....	207
MODULE 11.2	ASSISTANCE WITH COGNITIVE/EMOTIONAL SUPPORT (GUID) .....	220
MODULE 11.3	ASSISTANCE WITH COGNITIVE/EMOTIONAL SUPPORT<15 (GUIDP) ...	223
MODULE 11.2 and 11.3	ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH COGNITION OR MANAGING EMOTIONS .....	226
MODULE 11.5	ASSISTANCE WITH HOUSEHOLD CHORES (HOME) .....	240
MODULE 11.5	ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH HOUSEHOLD CHORES BECAUSE OF DISABILITY OR OLD AGE (HOME) .....	242
MODULE 11.6	ASSISTANCE WITH HOME MAINTENANCE/GARDENING (MNT) .....	256
MODULE 11.6	ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH PROPERTY MAINTENANCE BECAUSE OF DISABILITY OR OLD AGE (MNT) .....	258
MODULE 11.7	ASSISTANCE WITH MEAL PREPARATION (MEAL) .....	272
MODULE 11.7	ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH MEAL PREPARATION BECAUSE OF DISABILITY OR OLD AGE .....	274
MODULE 11.8	ASSISTANCE WITH READING AND WRITING TASKS (FINA) .....	288
MODULE 11.8	ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH READING OR WRITING TASKS BECAUSE OF DISABILITY OR OLD AGE (FINA) .....	290
MODULE 12	TRANSPORT (TRANS) .....	304
MODULE 12.1	ASSISTANCE WITH TRANSPORT (TNEED) .....	304
MODULE 12.1	ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH TRANSPORT BECAUSE OF DISABILITY OR OLD AGE (TNEED) .....	307
MODULE 12.2	WHETHER HAS A DRIVER'S LICENCE (DRIV) .....	321
MODULE 12.3	PUBLIC TRANSPORT ASSISTANCE (PTRAN) .....	322
MODULE 12.4	TRANSPORT USED IN THE LAST FORTNIGHT (TRUSE) .....	326
MODULE 13	EQUALITY (EQY) .....	329
MODULE 13.1	NDIS PARTICIPATION (NDIS) .....	329
MODULE 13.2	DISCRIMINATION (DISC) .....	330
MODULE 13.3	ACCESSIBILITY (ACSB) .....	332
MODULE 14	COMMUNITY ACTIVITIES PARTICIPATION (COMP) .....	334
MODULE 14.1	SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION (PART) .....	334
MODULE 14.2	ACTIVITIES PARTICIPATED WITHIN THE HOME (ACTPAR) .....	344
MODULE 14.3	SUPPORT IN TIME OF CRISIS (SUPP) .....	349
MODULE 15	FEELINGS OF SAFETY (SAFE) .....	350

MODULE 16.1	PRIVATE HEALTH INSURANCE (PHI) .....	352
MODULE 16.2	GP SERVICES (GPS) .....	353
MODULE 16.3	THREE OR MORE HEALTH PROFESSIONALS (MR3) .....	358
MODULE 16.4	MEDICAL SPECIALISTS (MDS) .....	360
MODULE 16.5	DENTAL (DEN) .....	363
MODULE 16.6	HOSPITAL EMERGENCY DEPARTMENT (EMG) .....	368
MODULE 16.7	HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS (HSP) .....	370
MODULE 17	PERSONAL INTERNET USE (INT) .....	373
MODULE 18	ATTENDANCE AT SUPERVISED ACTIVITY PROGRAM (ACTPR) .....	379
MODULE 19	HOUSING (HOUS) .....	381
MODULE 19.1	NUMBER OF BEDROOMS (BED) .....	381
MODULE 19.2	TENURE AND LANDLORD TYPE (TLTYP) .....	382
MODULE 19.3	MOVING HOUSE (MOVE) .....	384
MODULE 19.3.1	WHETHER A CARER HAS NEEDED TO MOVE IN (CRMV) .....	386
MODULE 19.4	CHANGES MADE TO THE DWELLING (CHNDWG) .....	388
MODULE 20	EDUCATION (EDUC) .....	389
MODULE 20.1	CURRENT SCHOOL ATTENDANCE (SCH) .....	390
MODULE 20.2	SPECIAL SCHOOL/CLASS ATTENDANCE (SPEC) .....	391
MODULE 20.3	REASON FOR NOT ATTENDING SCHOOL (REA) .....	392
MODULE 20.4	AGE LEFT SCHOOL (AGE) .....	393
MODULE 20.5	LEVEL OF HIGHEST EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT (EDUC) .....	394
MODULE 20.6	COMPLETED NON-SCHOOL QUALIFICATION BEFORE ONSET OF MAIN CONDITION (CMP) .....	399
MODULE 20.7	CURRENT NON-SCHOOL STUDY FOR A QUALIFICATION (CUR) .....	400
MODULE 20.8	DIFFICULTIES EXPERIENCED AT INSTITUTION/SCHOOL (DIF) .....	403
MODULE 21	EMPLOYMENT (LFMIN/OCC/IND/LOOK/JOB) .....	406
MODULE 22	EMPLOYMENT LIMITATIONS (EMPLIM) .....	426
MODULE 22.1	RESTRICTIONS FOR EMPLOYED PERSONS WITH A DISABILITY (ERES) .....	426
MODULE 22.1.1	EMPLOYER PROVIDED ARRANGEMENTS (EMPAR) .....	427
MODULE 22.2	WORK RESTRICTIONS/ARRANGEMENTS NEEDED FOR UNEMPLOYED PERSONS WITH A DISABILITY (UERES) .....	430
MODULE 22.3	WHETHER PERSONS NOT IN THE LABOUR FORCE WITH A DISABILITY ARE PERMANENTLY UNABLE TO WORK (NLPUTW) .....	433
MODULE 22.3.1	RESTRICTIONS/ARRANGEMENTS NEEDED FOR PERSONS NOT IN LABOUR FORCE (NLFRE) .....	434
MODULE 22.4	REASON IS PERMANENTLY UNABLE TO WORK (REPUW) .....	436
MODULE 22.5	REQUIREMENTS FOR WORKFORCE PARTICIPATION FOR PERSONS NOT IN THE LABOUR FORCE THAT ARE PERMANENTLY UNABLE TO WORK (PUTWRE) .....	437
MODULE 23	INCOME (INC) .....	439

MODULE 23.1	SOURCES OF INCOME (INC).....	439
MODULE 23.2	POSSESSION OF VETERANS' AFFAIRS CARD (VETCD).....	454
MODULE 24	CARER INFORMATION (CARINF) .....	455
MODULE 24.1	INTRODUCTION FOR POSSIBLE PRIMARY CARERS (INTRO) .....	456
MODULE 24.1.1	TOTAL HOURS OF CARE (THOUR) .....	457
MODULE 24.2	MAIN RECIPIENT OF CARE PROVIDER (MNREC) .....	458
MODULE 24.3	WHETHER MAIN/ONLY NON-UR RECIPIENT HAS A DISABILITY..... (DISNUR) .....	459
MODULE 24.4	SELF IDENTIFICATION OF PRIMARY CARER (SELFID) .....	461
MODULE 24.4.1	WHETHER NON-UR RECIPIENT LIVES ALONE (ALONE).....	463
MODULE 24.4.2	ASSISTANCE WITH HEALTH CARE (ASSHC) .....	464
MODULE 24.4.3	ASSISTANCE WITH HOUSEHOLD TASKS (ASSTKS).....	466
MODULE 24.5	HELP RECEIVED/NEEDED (HLPND) .....	468
MODULE 24.5.1	ELIGIBILITY FOR CARER PAYMENT (CARPEN).....	473
MODULE 24.6	RESPIRE CARE SERVICES (REPSE) .....	474
MODULE 24.7	CARER'S NEED FOR TIME OFF WORK (CAREWK).....	479
MODULE 24.8	WORK ARRANGEMENTS (WKARR) .....	481
MODULE 24.9	CARER'S SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION (CPART) .....	484
MODULE 24.10	SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION OF DISABLED OR AGED CARERS (DACPA) .....	493
MODULE 25	CARER'S SELF COMPLETION QUESTIONNAIRE (CARES) .....	496
MODULE 25	CARER FORM INTERVIEWER SCREENS (S25).....	504
MODULE 26	FOLLOW UP SURVEY (FUP) .....	505
MODULE 27.1	INTERVIEW TYPE (INFO).....	512
MODULE 27.2	END SURVEY (ENDS).....	514

**MODULE 0 DWELLING LOCATION (DWLG)****Population:** Any Responsible Adult**Population Source:** ARA

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA	<b>DWLGQ01</b>  <i>xOperationmode</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Select operation mode.  1. Interview 2. Home editing	→DWLGQ02

## MODULE 1      DEMOGRAPHICS

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

### MODULE 1.1      HOUSEHOLD FORM

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From Population	Question wording	To Question
P	<b>DWLGQ02</b>  <i>DwellStruc</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Code best description of selected dwelling  1. Caravan Park 2. Marina 3. Manufactured Home Estate 4. Accommodation for the aged (self-care) 5. Other (including residential dwelling blocks, farms etc.)	→ Hhld.DwellStructure
<b>DWLGQ02 answered</b>	<i>Hhld.DwellStructure</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Code best description of structure containing household  <u>Separate House</u> 11. Separate house  <u>Semi-detached, row or terrace house, townhouse etc. with:</u> 21. One story 22. Two or more storeys  <u>Flat or apartment</u> 31. In a 1 or 2 storey block 32. In a 3 storey block 33. In a 4 or more storey block 34. Attached to a house  <u>Other dwelling</u>	→ Hhld.Qns.D1[x].xFirstName



	<p>91. Caravan, tent, cabin etc. in a caravan park, houseboat in a marina etc.</p> <p>92. Caravan not in a caravan park, houseboat not in a marina etc.</p> <p>93. Improvised home, campers out</p> <p>94. House or flat attached to a shop, office etc.</p>	
<b>All persons</b>	<p><b>&lt;Start Name loop - loop for number of people in household&gt;</b></p> <p><i>Hhld.Qns.D1[x].xFirstName</i></p> <p><i>Hhld.Qns.D1[x].xSurname</i></p> <p>What are the names of all the people who usually live here?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Enter first name.</i> <i>*text entry (first name)</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Enter surname.</i> <i>*text entry (surname)</i></p> <p>FirstName and Surname are combined to create Hhld.Qns.D2[x].aNameDisp</p> <p><b>&lt;End Name loop&gt;</b></p>	<p>→ Hhld.Qns.Scope[x].xScopeIncDef</p>
<b>All persons</b>	<p><b>&lt;Start scope loop for each person in household&gt;</b></p> <p><b>SCOPE</b></p> <p><i>Hhld.Qns.Scope[x].xScopeIncDef</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Change scope if necessary</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In on scope</li> <li>2. Out - Short-term overseas visitor</li> <li>3. Out - Non Australian diplomat or non Australian member of household/staff</li> <li>4. Out - Non Australian defence force member or dependant</li> </ol> <p><b>&lt;End scope loop&gt;</b></p>	<p>→ Hhld.Qns.xAnyResAd</p>
<b>All persons</b>	<p><i>Hhld.Qns.xAnyResAd</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Select the person answering the questions (ARA)</i></p> <p><i>99.Other</i></p>	<p>→ Hhld.Qns.D2[x].Sex</p>
<b>ARA</b>	<i>Hhld.Qns.D2[x].Sex</i>	

	<p><i>Interviewer: Enter sex for household reference person.</i></p> <p>1. If more than 1 person in household 2. If only 1 person in household</p>	<p>1. → Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xRelToHRP 2. → Hhld.Qns.D3[1].Age</p>
<p>If Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xRelToHRP = 1</p>	<p><b>&lt;Start Relationship in household loop - relationship and sex if multi person household&gt;</b></p> <p><i>Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xRelToHRP</i></p> <p>What is [PERSON'S / YOUR] relationship to [YOU]?</p> <p>0 - Household Reference Person 1 - Husband 2 - Wife 3 - Partner 4 - Son 5 - Daughter 6 - Step Son 7 - Step Daughter 8 - Father 9 - Mother 10 - Brother 11 - Sister 12 - Grandson 13 - Granddaughter 14 - Nephew 15 - Niece 20 - Other 99 – Not related</p>	<p>0 to 15. → Sequence Guide 20. → Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xRelHRP Desc 99. → Sequence Guide</p>
<p><b>If Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xRelToHRP = 20</b></p>	<p><i>Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xRelHRP Desc</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Type first three letters of other relationship then select correct relationship from coding list.</i></p> <p><i>*text entry (first three letters of other relationship)</i></p>	<p>→ Sequence Guide</p>
<p><b>All Persons</b></p>	<p><b>Sequence Guide</b></p> <p>1. If more than 2 people in household and 'Brother' (Code 10), 'Sister' (Code 11), 'Grandson' (Code 12), 'Granddaughter' (Code 13), 'Nephew' (Code 14), 'Niece' (Code 15), 'other'</p>	<p>1. → Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xOR el 2. → Hhld.Qns.D2[x].Sex</p>

	(Code 20) or 'not related' (Code 99) selected in Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xReltoHRP	
	2. Otherwise	
<b>If Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xRel toHRP &gt; 9</b>	<i>Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xORel</i>  Is [PERSON] more closely related to anyone else in the household for example as (husband/wife), partner or child?  1. Yes 5. No	1. → Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xORelWh at 2. → Hhld.Qns.D2[x].Sex
<b>If Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xOR elTo answered</b>	<i>Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xORelWhat</i>  What is [PERSON]'s relationship to [PERSON]?  <i>Interviewer: Type the first three letters of relationship and then select correct relationship from coding list.</i>  <i>*text entry (first three letters of relationship)</i>	→ Hhld.Qns.D2[x].Sex
<b>All persons</b>	<i>Hhld.Qns.D2[x].Sex</i>  <i>Interviewer: Enter sex for [PERSON X].</i>  1. Male 2. Female  <b>&lt;End Relationship in household loop&gt;</b>	→ Hhld.Qns.D3[x].Age after relationship in household loop has been answered for all usual residents.
<b>All persons</b>	<b>&lt;Start Demographics loop - age, DOB, registered marriage for people in relationship&gt;</b>  <i>Hhld.Qns.D3[x].Age</i>  What was [YOUR / PERSON'S] age last birthday?  <i>Interviewer: If aged less than one year enter '0'.</i>	→ Hhld.Qns.D3[x].xDateO fBirth
<b>All persons</b>	<i>Hhld.Qns.D3[x].xDateOfBirth</i>  What was [YOUR / PERSON'S] date of	1. Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xReltoHR P

	<p>birth?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Enter date format as dd/mm/yyyy.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: CTRL K may be used here if necessary.</i></p>	<p>= 1 to 3 (Partner, Husband, Wife)</p> <p>→ Hhld.Qns.D3[x].xRegMar</p> <p>2. Otherwise</p> <p>→ Hhld.Qns.xRMarStat (If demographics loop completed for all usual residents)</p>
<p><b>If</b> <b>Hhld.Qns.D2[x].xRel toHRP = 1 or 2 or 3</b></p>	<p><i>Hhld.Qns.D3[x].xRegMar</i></p> <p>Are [YOU / PERSON1 AND PERSON] in a registered marriage?</p> <p>1. Yes</p> <p>5. No</p> <p>&lt;End Demographics loop&gt;</p>	<p>→ Hhld.Qns.xRMarStat (If demographics loop completed for all usual residents)</p>
<p><b>If</b> <b>Hhld.Qns.D3[x].Age &gt; 14 and</b> <b>If xRelToHRP is not 1 to 3</b></p>	<p>&lt;Start Marital Status loop&gt;</p> <p><i>Hhld.Qns.D4[x].xRMarStat</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Show prompt card 1</i></p> <p>What is [YOUR/NAME'S] present marital status?</p> <p>1. Never married</p> <p>2. Widowed</p> <p>3. Divorced</p> <p>4. Separated but not divorced</p> <p>5. Registered married</p> <p>6. De facto</p> <p>7. Single</p> <p>8. Not married</p>	<p>6 to 8. → Hhld.Qns.D4[x].xRMarEver</p> <p>1 to 5. → Sequence Guide 3 (If all usual residents have passed through marital status loop)</p>
<p><b>If</b> <b>Hhld.Qns.xRMarStat = 6 to 8</b></p>	<p><i>Hhld.Qns.D4[x].xRMarEver</i></p> <p>[HAVE/HAS] [YOU/NAME] ever been in a registered marriage?</p> <p>1 - Yes</p> <p>5 - No</p>	<p>1. → Hhld.Qns.D4[x].xWidDivSep</p> <p>5. → Sequence Guide 3 (If all usual residents have passed through marital status loop)</p>
<p><b>If</b> <b>Hhld.Qns.D4[x].xRMarEver = 1</b></p>	<p><i>Hhld.Qns.D4[x].xWidDivSep</i></p> <p>[ARE/IS] [YOU/NAME] widowed, divorced or separated?</p> <p>1 - Widowed</p>	<p>→ Sequence Guide 3 (If all usual residents have</p>

	<p>2 - Divorced 3 – Separated</p> <p>&lt;End Marital Status loop&gt;</p>	<p>passed through marital status loop)</p>
	<p><b>Sequence Guide 3</b></p> <p>1. If householder collecting information on is aged 15-19 years 2. If householder collecting information on is aged 20-24 years 3. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → Hhld.Qns.D5[x].xSecSch 2. → Hhld.Qns.D5[x].xTerSch 3. → Hhld.Qns.D6[x].xCOB</p>
<p><b>If Hhld.Qns.D3[x].Age &gt;14 years and &lt; 20 years</b></p>	<p>&lt;Start full-time educational institution attendance loop – for persons aged 15-24 years &gt;</p> <p><i>Hhld.Qns.D5[x].xSecSch</i></p> <p>[ARE YOU / IS PERSON] still attending secondary school?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. → Hhld.Qns.D6[x].xCOB (If all 15-24 year olds have passed through full-time educational institution attendance loop) 5. → Hhld.Qns.D5[x].xTerSch</p>
<p><b>If Hhld.Qns.D3[x].Age &gt;19 years and &lt; 25 years or if Hhld.Qns.D5[x].xSecSch = 5</b></p>	<p><i>Hhld.Qns.D5[x].xTerSch</i></p> <p>[ARE YOU/IS PERSON] currently a full-time student at a TAFE, University or other educational institution?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Dec, Jan, Feb <u>only</u> - Not known, unclear</p> <p><i>note: 6 - only appears when the survey period is Dec, Jan or Feb.</i></p> <p>&lt;End full-time educational institution attendance loop&gt;</p>	<p>→ Hhld.Qns.D6[x].xCOB (If all 15-24 year olds have passed through full-time educational institution attendance loop)</p>
<p><b>All persons</b></p>	<p>&lt;Start Country of Birth loop - for number of people in household&gt;</p> <p><i>Hhld.Qns.D6[x].xCOB</i></p> <p>In which country [WAS PERSON/WERE YOU] born?</p>	<p>10. → Hhld.Qns.xIStat1 11 to 19. → Hhld.Qns.D6[x].YearArrived 20. → Hhld.Qns.D6[x].xCOBDesc</p>

	10. Australia 11. England 12. New Zealand 13. India 14. Italy 15. Vietnam 16. Philippines 17. South Africa 18. Scotland 19. Malaysia 20. Other (please specify)	
<b>If</b> <b>Hhld.Qns.D6[x].xCOB = 11</b>	<i>Hhld.Qns.D6[x].xCOBDesc</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Country of Birth for [PERSON].  <u>Interviewer:</u> Type first 3 letters of country and then select correct country from coding list.	→ Hhld.Qns.D6[x].YearArrived
<b>If</b> <b>Hhld.Qns.D6[x].xCOB &gt; 1</b>	<i>Hhld.Qns.D6[x].YearArrived</i>  In which year did [PERSON/YOU] first arrive in Australia to live (for one year or more)? <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter year (in the format yyyy)  <End COB loop>	→ Hhld.Qns.xIStat1
<b>If</b> <b>Hhld.Qns.D6[x].Year Arrived is answered</b>	<i>Hhld.Qns.xIStat1</i>  Is anyone who usually lives here of Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander origin? 1. Yes 5. No	1. → Hhld.Qns.IStat2[x].xIdent 5. → HFQ30
<b>If Hhld.Qns.xIStat1 = 1</b>	<Start Indigenous loop>  <i>Hhld.Qns.xIStat2[x].xIdent</i>  Who are they?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Press 1 for each Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander origin person identified, otherwise leave blank.	→ Hhld.Qns.IStat[x].xIndigenous2

<b>If</b> <b>Hhld.Qns.xIStat2[x]</b> <b>= 1</b>	<i>Hhld.Qns.IStat[x].xIndigenous2</i>  Is [PERSON] of Aboriginal origin Torres Strait Islander origin or both?  1. Aboriginal 2. Torres Strait Islander 3. Both Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander  <End Indigenous loop>	→HFQ30
<b>If Hhld.Qns.xIStat1</b> <b>= 5</b> <b>If</b> <b>Hhld.Qns.IStat[x].xI</b> <b>ndigenous2 is</b> <b>answered</b>	<b>HFQ30</b>  <i>Hhld.WthStayingAway</i>  Will anyone (in the household) be staying away tonight?  1. Yes 5. No	1. → HFQ31 5. → Hhld.xEndPoint
<b>If HFQ30 is</b> <b>answered</b>	<b>HFQ31</b>  <i>Hhld.Until10March</i>  Will they be away until December 19 (2015)?  1. Yes 5. No	1. → HFQ32 5. → Hhld.xEndPoint
<b>If HFQ31 = 1</b>	<b>HFQ32</b>  <i>Hhld.WhoWill</i>  Who will be away until December 19 (2015)?  (list names and person numbers from <i>Hhld.Qns.D1[x].xFirstName</i> for all household persons in-scope)	→ Hhld.xEndPoint
<b>If HFQ30 = 5</b> <b>If HFQ31 = 5</b> <b>If HFQ32 is</b> <b>answered</b>	<i>Hhld.xEndPoint</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> End Of Household Form  1. Press [1] to complete this part	→ MLangQ01

**MODULE 1.2      MAIN LANGUAGE SPOKEN AT HOME/PROFICIENCY IN  
SPOKEN ENGLISH (LANG)**

**Population:** Any Responsible Adult (on behalf of all in-scope/coverage and out-on-coverage persons aged 2 years and over)

**Population Source:** ARA (on behalf of all in-scope/coverage and out-on-coverage persons aged 2 years and over)

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA	<p><b>MLANGQ01</b></p> <p><i>MainLang[.MainLangSpok</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each in-scope/coverage and out-on-coverage person in household)</p> <p>Which language [do/does] [name] mainly speak at home?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If more than one language, indicate the one that is spoken most often.</p> <p>10. English 11. Mandarin 12. Italian 13. Arabic 14. Cantonese 15. Greek 16. Vietnamese 17. Spanish 18. Hindi 19. Tagalog 20. Other (please specify)</p>	<p>1. →END 11 to 19. →LANGQ03 20. →MLANGQ02</p>
IF MLANGQ01 = 20	<p><b>MLANGQ02</b></p> <p><i>MainLang[.xLangDesc</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter first 3 letters of language mainly spoken at home and then select correct language from the coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If you make an error, overwrite the response.</p>	<p>1 to 9998. →LANGQ03 9999. →MLANGQ04</p>



	1-9998. Language coder 9999. Not found in coder	
<b>IF MLANGQ02 = 9999</b>	<b>MLANGQ04</b>  <i>MainLang[].xLangNEC</i>  <i>Interviewer: Type in language.</i>  (Allow text entry)	→LANGQ03
<b>MLANGQ01 = 11 to 19</b> <b>IF MLANGQ02 = 1 to 9998</b> <b>IF MLANGQ04 is answered</b>	<b>LANGQ03</b>  <i>HowWell[]</i>  Do you consider [name] [speak/s] English very well, well, or not well?  1. Very well 2. Well 3. Not well 4. Not at all  (End loop)	→END

### MODULE 1.3.1 OUT ON COVERAGE

**Population:** Any Responsible Adult, (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where all URs are out on coverage.

**Population source:** ARA, (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where OUTCOV = 1 for all URs in the household

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA, (Hhld.Qns.xAnyRes Ad) where OUTCOV = 1 <u>for all</u> in-scope URs in the household	<i>EndCoverage</i>  <i>Interviewer: All usual residents are out on coverage.</i>  1. Press [1] to continue	1. →END SURVEY

### MODULE 1.3.2 OUT ON SCOPE

**Population:** Any Responsible Adult (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where all URs in the household are out on scope.

**Population source:** ARA (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where *Hhld.Qns.Scope[].xScopeIncDef*= 2 or 3 or 4 for all URs in the household

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>ARA</b> <b>(Hhld.Qns.xAnyRes</b> <b>Ad) where</b> <b><i>Hhld.Qns.Scope[].xSc</i></b> <b><i>opeIncDef</i>= 2 or 3 or</b> <b>4 <u>for all</u> URs in the</b> <b>household</b>	<i>EndScope</i>  <i>Interviewer: All usual residents are out</i> <i>on scope.</i>  1. Press [1] to continue	1. →END SURVEY

### MODULE 1.3.3 UNDER AGE 15

**Population:** Any Responsible Adult (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where all URs in the household are under the age of 15.

**Population source:** ARA (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where *Hhld.Qns.D3[.Age* < 15 for all URs in the household

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>ARA</b> <b>(Hhld.Qns.xAnyRes</b> <b>Ad) where</b> <i>Hhld.Qns.D3[.Age</i> < 15 <b><u>for all</u></b> URs in the household	<i>EndUnder15</i>  <i>Interviewer: All usual residents are under 15 years of age.</i>  1. Press [1] to continue	1. →END SURVEY

### MODULE 1.3.4 OUT ON SCOPE AND COVERAGE

**Population:** Any Responsible Adult (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where all URs are combination of out on scope and out on coverage.

**Population source:** ARA (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where all URs are combination of out on scope and out on coverage.

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA (Hhld.Qns.xAnyRes Ad) where <u>all</u> URs are combination of out on scope and out on coverage	<p><i>EndScopeCov</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> All usual residents are either out on scope or coverage.</i></p> <p>1. Press [1] to continue</p>	<p>1. →END SURVEY</p>

### MODULE 1.3.5 OUT ON SCOPE AND AGE

**Population:** Any Responsible Adult (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where all URs are combination of out on scope and under 15 years of age.

**Population source:** ARA (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where all URs are combination of out on scope and under 15 years of age.

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA (Hhld.Qns.xAnyRes Ad) where <u>all</u> URs are combination of out on scope and under 15	<i>EndScopeAge</i>  <i>Interviewer: All usual residents are either out on scope or under 15 years of age.</i>  1. Press [1] to continue	1. →END SURVEY

### MODULE 1.3.6 OUT ON COVERAGE AND AGE

**Population:** Any Responsible Adult (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where all URs are combination of out on coverage and under 15 years of age.

**Population source:** ARA (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where all URs are combination of out on coverage and under 15 years of age.

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA (Hhld.Qns.xAnyRes Ad, where <u>all</u> URs are combination of out on coverage and under 15 years of age.	<p><i>EndCovAge</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> All usual residents are either out on coverage or under 15 years of age.</i></p> <p>1. Press [1] to continue</p>	<p>1. →END SURVEY</p>

### MODULE 1.3.7 OUT ON SCOPE, COVERAGE AND AGE

**Population:** Any Responsible Adult (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where all URs are combination of out on scope, out on coverage and under 15 years of age.

**Population source:** ARA (on behalf of all persons aged 0 years and over), where all URs are combination of out on scope, out on coverage and under 15 years of age.

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>ARA</b> <b>(Hhld.Qns.xAnyRes</b> <b>Ad) where <u>all</u> URs</b> <b>are combination of</b> <b>out on scope, out on</b> <b>coverage and under</b> <b>15 years of age.</b>	<i>EndScopeCovAge</i>  <i><u>Interviewer:</u> All usual residents are</i> <i>either out on scope, out on coverage or</i> <i>under 15 years of age.</i>  1. Press [1] to continue	1. →END SURVEY

**MODULE 1.4      ARA ANSWERING DISABILITY AND CARER ID QUESTIONS  
(WHOM)**

**Population:**      Any Responsible Adult

**Population Source:**   ARA

From Population	Question wording	To question
ARA	<p><b>WHOMQ1</b></p> <p><i>WHOM</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Who is the ARA answering the Disability and Carer Identification questions?</i></p> <p>(List all in-scope/coverage persons and out-on-scope persons on the household form who are 15 years and older)</p> <p>99. Other</p>	→END



## MODULE 2            DISABILITY IDENTIFICATION

**Population:**    All persons

**Population Source:**    P

### MODULE 2.1            WHETHER HAS LOSS OF SIGHT (SIGH)

**Population:**    All persons

**Population Source:**    P

From Population	Question Wording	To question
<b>P</b>	<b>SIGHQ1</b>  <i>DisabID1.LossSi</i>  I now have some questions about health conditions that have lasted, or are likely to last, for 6 months or more.  [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])]] have any loss of sight?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →SIGHQ2_SG 5. →END
<b>IF SIGHQ1 = 1</b>	<b>SIGHQ2_SG</b>  <i>DisabID1.SIGHQ2_SG</i>  1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	1. →SIGHQ3 2. →SIGHQ4
<b>IF SIGHQ2_SG = 1</b>	<b>SIGHQ3</b>  <i>DisabID1.WhoSi[]</i>  Who are they?  <i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i>  (List all URs on household form)	→SIGHQ4
<b>IF SIGHQ2_SG = 2 IF SIGHQ3 is answered</b>	<b>SIGHQ4</b>  <i>DisabID.NameSi[].NormSi</i>  (Start loop for each person identified in SIGHQ1 or SIGHQ3)	

	<p>Can [name] see normally wearing glasses or contact lenses?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →END 5. →SIGHQ5</p>
<b>IF SIGHQ4 = 5</b>	<p><b>SIGHQ5</b></p> <p><i>DisabID.NameSi[].TotSi</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesd] [name] have total loss of sight?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→SIGHQ6</p>
<b>IF SIGHQ5 is answered</b>	<p><b>SIGHQ6</b></p> <p><i>DisabID.NameSi[].MainSi</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes this loss of sight?</p> <p>1. Cataracts (all forms) 2. Corneal disorder 3. Diabetes (all forms) 4. Glaucoma 5. Head injury 6. Retinal disorder 7. Stroke 8. Other (Specify) 9. Don't know</p>	<p>1 to 7 and 9. →END 8. →SIGHQ7a</p>
<b>IF SIGHQ6 = 8</b>	<p><b>SIGHQ7a</b></p> <p><i>DisabID.NameSi[].CoderSi</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.</p> <p><i>Interviewer:</i> If you make an error, overwrite the response.</p> <p>1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available</p>	<p>1. to 9996. →END 9997. →SIGHQ7z</p>
<b>IF SIGHQ7a = 9997</b>	<p><b>SIGHQ7z</b></p> <p><i>DisabID.NameSi[].OthSi</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that</p>	

	<i>causes this loss of sight.</i>  (Allow text entry)  (End loop)	→END
--	---	------

SAMPLE ONLY

**MODULE 2.2      WHETHER HAS LOSS OF HEARING (HEA)**

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>P</b>	<b>HEAQ1</b>  <i>DisabID1.LossHe</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have any loss of hearing?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →HEAQ2_SG 5. →END
<b>IF HEAQ1 = 1</b>	<b>HEAQ2_SG</b>  <i>DisabID1.HEAQ2_SG</i>  1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	1. →HEAQ3 2. →HEAQ4
<b>IF HEAQ2_SG = 1</b>	<b>HEAQ3</b>  <i>DisabID1.WhoHe[]</i>  Who are they?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  (List all URs on household form)	→HEAQ4
<b>IF HEAQ2_SG = 2</b> <b>IF HEAQ3 is answered</b>	<b>HEAQ4</b>  <i>DisabID1.NameHe[]TotHe</i>  (Start loop for each person identified and recorded in HEAQ1 or HEAQ3)  [Do/Doesd] [name] have total loss of hearing?  1. Yes 5. No	→HEAQ5
<b>IF HEAQ4 is answered</b>	<b>HEAQ5</b>  <i>DisabID1.NameHe[]MainHe</i>  What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes	

	<p>this loss of hearing?</p> <p>10. Hearing loss (congenital)  11. Hearing loss (due to accident)  12. Hearing loss (noise induced)  13. Labyrinthitis  14. Meniere's Disease / Syndrome  15. Tinnitus  16. Ear infection - Otitis Media (middle ear)  17. Disease of mastoid  18. Other (Specify)  19. Don't know</p>	<p>10 to 17 and 19. →END  18. →HEAQ6a</p>
<b>IF HEAQ5 = 18</b>	<p><b>HEAQ6a</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.NameHe[.CoderHe</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.</i></p> <p><i>If you make an error, overwrite the response.</i></p> <p>1-9996. Condition Trigram coder  9997. Not available</p>	<p>1 to 9996. →END  9997. →HEAQ6z</p>
<b>IF HEAQ6a = 9997</b>	<p><b>HEAQ6z</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.NameHe[.OthHe</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that causes the loss of hearing.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry)  (End loop)</p>	<p>→END</p>

**MODULE 2.3      WHETHER HAS SPEECH DIFFICULTIES (SPE)**

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>P</b>	<b>SPEQ1</b>  <i>DisabID1.WroSp</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have anything wrong with [your/their] speech?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →SPEQ2_SG 5. →END
<b>IF SPEQ1 = 1</b>	<b>SPEQ2_SG</b>  <i>DisabID1.SPEQ2_SG</i>  1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	1. →SPEQ3 2. →SPEQ4
<b>IF SPEQ2_SG = 1</b>	<b>SPEQ3</b>  <i>DisabID1.WhoSp</i>  Who are they?  <i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i>  (List all URs on household form)	→SPEQ4
<b>IF SPEQ2_SG = 2</b> <b>IF SPEQ3 is answered</b>	<b>SPEQ4</b>  <i>DisabID1.NameSp[.].LossSp</i>  (Start loop for each person identified in SPEQ1 or SPEQ3)  [Do/Doesd] [name] have total loss of speech?  1. Yes 5. No	→SPEQ5

<b>IF SPEQ4 is answered</b>	<b>SPEQ5</b>  <i>DisabID1.NameSp[.MainSp</i>  What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes this speech difficulty?  10. Autism (all forms - including Asperger's Syndrome) 11. Cerebral palsy (all forms) 12. Dyslexia / reading disorder 13. Dyslalia 14. Head injury 15. Hearing loss (congenital) 16. Intellectual disability 17. Speech impediment 18. Stroke 19. Other (Specify) 20. Don't know	10. to 18. and 20. →END 18. →SPEQ6a
<b>IF SPEQ5 = 18</b>	<b>SPEQ6a</b>  <i>DisabID.NameSp1[.CoderSp</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.  If you make an error, overwrite the response.  1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1. to 9996. →END 9997. →SPEQ6z
<b>IF SPEQ6a = 9997</b>	<b>SPEQ6z</b>  <i>DisabID.NameSp1[.OthSp</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that causes the speech difficulty.  (Allow text entry)	→END

## MODULE 2.4      WHETHER HAS SHORTNESS OF BREATH OR DIFFICULTY BREATHING (BRE)

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To question
P	<p><b>BREQ1</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.DiffBre</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have shortness of breath or difficulty breathing?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Difficulty breathing must be due to a long-term condition.</i></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →BREQ2_SG 5. →END</p>
IF BREQ1 = 1	<p><b>BREQ2_SG</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.BREQ2_SG</i></p> <p>1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household</p>	<p>1. →BREQ3 2. →BREQ4</p>
IF BREQ2_SG = 1	<p><b>BREQ3</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.WhoBre[]</i></p> <p>Who are they?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>(List all URs on household form)</p>	<p>→BREQ4</p>
IF BREQ2_SG = 2 IF BREQ3 is answered	<p><b>BREQ4</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.NameBre[].RestBre</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each person identified in BREQ1 or BREQ3)</p> <p>[Are/Is] [name] restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> because of the breathing difficulty?</p> <p>1. Yes</p>	<p>→BREQ5</p>



	5. No	
<b>IF BREQ4 is answered</b>	<b>BREQ5</b> <i>DisabID1.NameBre[].MainBre</i>  What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes the breathing difficulty?  1. Angina 2. Asthma 3. Bronchitis 4. Emphysema 5. Hypertension (high blood pressure) 6. Obesity 7. Other (Specify) 8. Don't know	1 to 6 and 8. →END 7. →BREQ6a
<b>IF BREQ5 = 7</b>	<b>BREQ6a</b> <i>DisabID1.NameBre[].CoderBre</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.  <u>Interviewer:</u> If you make an error, overwrite the response.  1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1. to 9996. →END 9997. →BREQ6z
<b>IF BREQ6a = 9997</b>	<b>BREQ6z</b> <i>DisabID1.NameBre[].OthBre</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that causes the breathing difficulty.  (Allow text entry)  (End loop)	→END

**MODULE 2.5**  
**DISCOMFORT (PAI)**

**WHETHER HAS CHRONIC OR RECURRING PAIN OR**

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To question
P	<p><b>PAIQ1</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.ChronPa</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort?</p> <p><i>Interviewer:</i> Recurrent pain should have been experienced at some time in the last 12 months.</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →PAIQ2_SG 5. →END</p>
IF PAIQ1 = 1	<p><b>PAIQ2_SG</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.PAIQ2_SG</i></p> <p>1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household</p>	<p>1. →PAIQ3 2. →PAIQ4</p>
IF PAIQ2_SG = 1	<p><b>PAIQ3</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.WhoPa[]</i></p> <p>Who are they?</p> <p><i>Interviewer:</i> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses. (List all URs on household form)</p>	→PAIQ4
IF PAIQ2_SG = 2 IF PAIQ3 is answered	<p><b>PAIQ4</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.NamePa[].RestPa</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each person identified in PAIQ1 or PAIQ3)</p> <p>[Are/Is] [name] restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> because of the pain or discomfort?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→PAIQ5

<b>IF PAIQ4 is answered</b>	<b>PAIQ5</b>  <i>DisabID1.NamePa[.MainPa</i>  What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes this pain or discomfort?  10. Angina 11. Arthritis (all forms) 12. Back problems 13. Migraines 14. Rheumatism 15. Repetitive strain injury (RSI) 16. Occupational overuse syndrome (OOS) 17. Leg/knee/foot damage from injury/accident 18. Osteoporosis 19. Other (Specify) 20. Don't know	10. to 18. and 20. →END 19. →PAIQ6a
<b>IF PAIQ5 = 19</b>	<b>PAIQ6a</b>  <i>DisabID1.NamePa[.CoderPa</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.  <u>Interviewer:</u> If you make an error, overwrite the response.  1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →PAIQ6z
<b>IF PAIQ6a = 9997</b>	<b>PAIQ6z</b>  <i>DisabID1.NamePa[.OthPa</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that causes pain or discomfort.  (Allow text entry)  (End loop)	→END

## MODULE 2.6 WHETHER HAS BLACKOUTS, SEIZURES OR LOSS OF CONSCIOUSNESS (BLA)

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To question
P	<p><b>BLAQ1</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.AnyBl</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have blackouts, seizures or loss of consciousness?</p> <p><i>Interviewer:</i> Any episodes should have occurred within the last 12 months.</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →BLAQ2_SG 5. →END</p>
IF BLAQ1 = 1	<p><b>BLAQ2_SG</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.BLAQ2_SG</i></p> <p>1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household</p>	<p>1. →BLAQ03 2. →BLAQ4</p>
IF BLAQ2_SG = 1	<p><b>BLAQ3</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.WhoBl[]</i></p> <p>Who are they?</p> <p><i>Interviewer:</i> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p>(List all URs on household form)</p>	<p>→BLAQ4</p>
IF BLAQ2_SG = 2 IF BLAQ3 is answered	<p><b>BLAQ4</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.NameBl[] .MainBl</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each person identified in BLAQ1 or BLAQ3)</p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes [name1] blackouts, seizures or loss of consciousness?</p> <p>1. Substance abuse (e.g. Alcohol/drugs)</p>	<p>1 to 7 and 9. →END</p>

	2. Cerebral palsy (all forms) 3. Diabetes (all forms) 4. Epilepsy (all forms) 5. Head injury 6. Hypertension (high blood pressure) 7. Hypotension (low blood pressure) 8. Other (Specify) 9. Don't know	8. →BLAQ5a
<b>IF BLAQ4 = 8</b>	<b>BLAQ5a</b>  <i>DisabID1.NameBl[.CoderBl</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.  <u>Interviewer:</u> If you make an error, overwrite the response.  1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →BLAQ5z
<b>IF BLAQ5a = 9997</b>	<b>BLAQ5z</b>  <i>DisabID1.NameBl[.OthBl</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that causes blackouts, seizures or loss of consciousness.  (Allow text entry)  (End loop)	→END

**MODULE 2.7                      WHETHER HAS DIFFICULTIES LEARNING OR UNDERSTANDING THINGS (LEA)**

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>P</b>	<b>LEAQ1</b>  <i>DisabID1.DiffLea</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have difficulty learning or understanding things?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →LEAQ2_SG 5. →END
<b>IF LEAQ1 = 1</b>	<b>LEAQ2_SG</b>  <i>DisabID1.LEAQ2_SG</i>  1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	1. →LEAQ3 2. →LEAQ4
<b>IF LEAQ2_SG = 1</b>	<b>LEAQ3</b>  <i>DisabID1.WhoLea[]</i>  Who are they?  <i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i>  (List all URs on household form)	→LEAQ4
<b>IF LEAQ2_SG = 2</b> <b>IF LEAQ3 is answered</b>	<b>LEAQ4</b>  <i>DisabID1.NameLea[].MainLea</i>  (Start loop for each person identified in LEAQ1 or LEAQ3)  What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes [name1] difficulty in learning or understanding things?  10. Attention Deficit Disorder (ADD) 11. Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD) 12. Autism (all forms - including	10. to 20. and 22. →END 21. →LEAQ5a

	Asperger's Syndrome) 13. Dementia (all forms) 14. Down's Syndrome 15. Dyslexia / reading disorder 16. Dyslalia 17. Epilepsy (all forms) 18. Head injury 19. Intellectual disability 20. Stroke 21. Other (Specify) 22. Don't know	
<b>IF LEAQ4 = 21</b>	<b>LEAQ5a</b>  <i>DisabID1.NameLea[].CoderLea</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.  <u>Interviewer:</u> If you make an error, overwrite the response.  1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →LEAQ5z
<b>IF LEAQ5a = 9997</b>	<b>LEAQ5z</b>  <i>DisabID1.NameLea[].OthLea</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that causes difficulty learning or understanding.  (Allow text entry)  (End loop)	→END

**MODULE 2.8**  
**FINGERS (ARM)**

**WHETHER HAS INCOMPLETE USE OF ARMS OR**

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To question
P	<p><b>ARMQ1</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.UseArm</i></p> <p>(Still thinking about health conditions that have lasted, or are likely to last for 6 months or more)</p> <p>[Do/Does] [you/everyone (in [the household])]) have full use of [your/their] arms and fingers?</p> <p><i>Interviewer:</i> Include wrist and elbow problems, joint stiffness.</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →END 5. →ARMQ2_SG</p>
IF ARMQ1 = 5	<p><b>ARMQ2_SG</b></p> <p><i>DisabID.ARMQ2_SG</i></p> <p>1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household</p>	<p>1. →ARMQ3 2. →ARMQ4</p>
IF ARMQ2_SG = 1	<p><b>ARMQ3</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.MemArm[]</i></p> <p>Which members of [the household] don't have full use of their arms or fingers?</p> <p><i>Interviewer:</i> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p>(List all URs on household form)</p>	<p>→ARMQ4</p>
IF ARMQ2_SG = 2 IF ARMQ3 is answered	<p><b>ARMQ4</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.NameArm[].MainArm</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each person identified in ARMQ1 or ARMQ3)</p>	



	<p>What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes this restriction for [name]?</p> <p>10. Amputation of finger/thumb/hand/arm  11. Arm/hand damage from injury/accident  12. Arthritis (all forms)  13. Back problems  14. Cerebral palsy (all forms)  15. Paralysis  16. Repetitive strain injury (RSI)  17. Occupational overuse syndrome (OOS)  18. Stroke  19. Other (Specify)  20. Don't know</p>	<p>10. to 18. and 20. →END  19. →ARMQ5a</p>
<b>IF ARMQ4 = 19</b>	<p><b>ARMQ5a</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.NameArm[.CoderArm</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If you make an error, overwrite the response.</p> <p>1-9996. Condition Trigram coder  9997. Not available</p>	<p>1 to 9996. →END  9997. →ARMQ5z</p>
<b>IF ARMQ5a = 9997</b>	<p><b>ARMQ5z</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.NameArm[.OthArm</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that causes the restriction.</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p> <p>(End loop)</p>	<p>→END</p>

**MODULE 2.9**  
**THINGS (GRI)**

**WHETHER HAS DIFFICULTY GRIPPING OR HOLDING**

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>P</b>	<b>GRIQ1</b>  <i>DisabID1.DiffGr</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have difficulty gripping or holding things?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →GRIQ2_SG 5. →END
<b>IF GRIQ1 = 1</b>	<b>GRIQ2_SG</b>  <i>DisabID1.GRIQ2_SG</i>  1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	1. →GRIQ3 2. →GRIQ4
<b>IF GRIQ2_SG = 1</b>	<b>GRIQ3</b>  <i>DisabID1.WhoGr[]</i>  Who are they?  <i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i>  (List all URs on household form)	→GRIQ4
<b>IF GRIQ2_SG = 2</b> <b>IF GRIQ3 is answered</b>	<b>GRIQ4</b>  <i>DisabID1.NameGr[].MainGr</i>  (Start loop for each person identified in GRIQ1 or GRIQ3)  What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes [name1] difficulty in gripping or holding things?  10. Arm/hand damage from injury/accident 11. Arthritis (all forms) 12. Back problems	10. to 18. and 20. →END 19. →GRIQ5a

	13. Cerebral palsy (all forms) 14. Parkinson's disease 15. Repetitive strain injury (RSI) 16. Occupational overuse syndrome (OOS) 17. Stroke 18. Rheumatism 19. Other (Specify) 20. Don't know	
<b>IF GRIQ4 = 18</b>	<b>GRIQ5a</b>  <i>DisabID1.NameGr[.CoderGr</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.  <u>Interviewer:</u> If you make an error, overwrite the response.  1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →GRIQ5z
<b>IF GRIQ5a = 9997</b>	<b>GRIQ5z</b>  <i>DisabID1.NameGr[.OthGr</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that causes difficulty in gripping or holding things.  (Allow text entry)  (End loop)	→END

**MODULE 2.10      WHETHER HAS INCOMPLETE USE OF FEET OR LEGS (LEG)**

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>P</b>	<b>LEGQ1</b>  <i>DisabID1.FullLe</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/everyone (in [the household])] have full use of [your/their] feet and legs?  <i>Interviewer: Include knee and all lower limb problems, joint stiffness.</i>  1. Yes 5. No	1. →END 5. →LEGQ2_SG
<b>IF LEGQ1 = 5</b>	<b>LEGQ2_SG</b>  <i>DisabID1.LEGQ2_SG</i>  1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	1. →LEGQ3 2. →LEGQ4
<b>IF LEGQ2_SG = 1</b>	<b>LEGQ3</b>  <i>DisabID1.WhichLe[]</i>  Which members of [the household] don't have full use of their feet or legs?  <i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i>  (List all URs on household form)	→LEGQ4

<p><b>IF LEGQ2_SG = 2</b>  <b>IF LEGQ3 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>LEGQ4</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.NameLe[].MainLe</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each person identified in LEGQ1 or LEGQ3)</p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> condition that causes this restriction for [name]?</p> <p>10. Amputation of toe/foot/leg  11. Arthritis (all forms)  12. Back problems  13. Cerebral palsy (all forms)  14. Deformity of joints/limbs (congenital)  15. Leg/knee/foot damage from injury/accident  16. Paralysis  17. Stroke  18. Poliomyelitis  19. Other (Specify)  20. Don't know</p>	<p>10. to 18. and 20. →END  19. →LEGQ5a</p>
<p><b>IF LEGQ4 = 19</b></p>	<p><b>LEGQ5a</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.NameLe[].CoderLe</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If you make an error, overwrite the response.</p> <p>1-9996. Condition Trigram coder  9997. Not available</p>	<p>1 to 9996. →END  9997. →LEGQ5z</p>
<p><b>IF LEGQ5a = 9997</b></p>	<p><b>LEGQ5z</b></p> <p><i>DisabID1.NameLe[].OthLe</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that causes the restriction.</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p> <p>(End loop)</p>	<p>→END</p>

**MODULE 2.11      WHETHER HAS A NERVOUS OR EMOTIONAL CONDITION (NER)**

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>P</b>	<b>NERQ1</b>  <i>DisabID1.CondNe</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have a nervous or emotional condition?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →NERQ2_SG 5. →END
<b>IF NERQ1 = 1</b>	<b>NERQ2_SG</b>  <i>DisabID.NERQ2_SG</i>  1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	1. →NERQ3 2. →NERQ4
<b>IF NERQ2_SG = 1</b>	<b>NERQ3</b>  <i>DisabID1.WhoNe[]</i>  Who are they?  <i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i>  (List all URs on household form)	→NERQ4
<b>IF NERQ2_SG = 2</b> <b>IF NERQ3 is answered</b>	<b>NERQ4</b>  <i>DisabID1.NameNe[].TreatNe</i>  (Start loop for each person identified in NERQ1 or NERQ3)  [Are/Is] [name] having treatment for this condition?  1. Yes 5. No	→NERQ5

<b>IF NERQ4 is answered</b>	<b>NERQ5</b>  <i>DisabID1.NameNe[].RestNe</i>  [Are/Is] [name] restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> because of this condition?  1. Yes 5. No	→NERQ6
<b>IF NERQ5 is answered</b>	<b>NERQ6</b>  <i>DisabID1.NameNe[].MainNe</i>  What is the name of the nervous or emotional condition that [name] [have/has]?  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Prompt for ‘main’ condition if more than one condition reported.</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>‘Nerves’ is not a sufficient description of the condition.</i>  10. Anxiety disorder/phobia (all forms) 11. Attention Deficit Disorder (ADD) 12. Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD) 13. Autism (all forms - including Asperger’s Syndrome) 14. Depression (excl. post natal) 15. Bi-polar disorder 16. Nervous tension/stress 17. Post natal depression 18. Schizophrenia (all forms) 19. Obsessive compulsive disorder 20. Other (Specify) 21. Don’t know	10. to 19. and 21. →END 20. →NERQ7a
<b>IF NERQ6 = 18</b>	<b>NERQ7a</b>  <i>DisabID1.NameNe[].CoderNe</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in ‘not’.</i>  <i>If you make an error, overwrite</i>	

	<i>response.</i>  1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →NERQ7z
<b>IF NERQ7a = 9997</b>	<b>NERQ7z</b>  <i>DisabID1.NameNe[].OthNe</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Enter other type of nervous or emotional condition.</i>  (Allow text entry)  (End loop)	→END



**MODULE 2.12      WHETHER IS RESTRICTED IN PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES OR IN DOING PHYSICAL WORK (PHY)**

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>P</b>	<b>PHYQ1</b>  <i>DisabID1.RestPh</i>  [Are/Is] [you/anyone (in [the household])] restricted in doing <u>everyday</u> physical activity or physical work?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →PHYQ2_SG 5. →END
<b>IF PHYQ1 = 1</b>	<b>PHYQ2_SG</b>  <i>DisabID1.PHYQ2_SG</i>  1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	1. →PHYQ3 2. →PHYQ4
<b>IF PHYQ2_SG = 1</b>	<b>PHYQ3</b>  <i>DisabID1.WhoPh[]</i>  Who are they?  <i>Interviewer:</i> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  (List all URs on household form)	→PHYQ4
<b>IF PHYQ2_SG = 2</b> <b>IF PHYQ3 is answered</b>	<b>PHYQ4</b>  <i>DisabID1.NamePh[].MainPh</i>  (Start loop for each person identified in PHYQ1 or PHYQ3)  What is the <u>main</u> condition causing [name1] restriction in physical activity or work?  10. Angina 11. Arm/ hand damage from injury/ accident	10. to 20. and 22. →END 21. →PHYQ5a

	12. Arthritis (all forms) 13. Asthma 14. Back problems 15. Cerebral palsy (all forms) 16. Hypertension (high blood pressure) 17. Leg/ knee/ foot damage from injury/ accident 18. Osteoporosis 19. Stroke 20. Emphysema 21. Other (Specify) 22. Don't know	
<b>IF PHYQ4 = 21</b>	<b>PHYQ5a</b>  <i>DisabID1.NamePh[].CoderPh</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.  <u>Interviewer:</u> If you make an error, overtyping response.  1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →PHYQ5z
<b>IF PHYQ5a = 9997</b>	<b>PHYQ5z</b>  <i>DisabID1.NamePh[].OthPh</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that caused the restriction in physical activity or work. (Allow text entry) (End loop)	→END

**MODULE 2.13      WHETHER HAS DISFIGUREMENT OR DEFORMITY (DEF)**

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To population
<b>P</b>	<b>DEFQ1</b>  <i>DisabID2.DoesDe</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have a disfigurement or deformity?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →DEFQ2_SG 5. →END
<b>IF DEFQ1 = 1</b>	<b>DEFQ2_SG</b>  <i>DisabID2.DEFQ2_SG</i>  1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	1. →DEFQ3 2. →DEFQ4
<b>IF DEFQ2_SG = 1</b>	<b>DEFQ3</b>  <i>DisabID2.WhoDe[]</i>  Who are they?  <i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i>  (List all URs on household form)	→DEFQ4
<b>IF DEFQ2_SG = 2</b> <b>IF DEFQ3 is answered</b>	<b>DEFQ4</b>  <i>DisabID2.NameDe[].RestDe</i>  (Start loop for each person identified in DEFQ1 or DEFQ3)  [Are/Is] [name] restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> because of this disfigurement or deformity?  <i>Interviewer: Restrictions may be physical or psychological.</i>  1. Yes 5. No	→DEFQ5

<b>IF DEFQ4 is answered</b>	<b>DEFQ5</b>  <i>DisabID2.NameDe[].MainDe</i>  What was the <u>main</u> condition causing [name1] disfigurement or deformity?  10. Amputation of finger/thumb/hand/arm 11. Arm/hand damage from injury/accident 12. Arthritis (all forms) 13. Back problems 14. Deformity of joints/limbs (congenital) 15. Leg/knee/foot damage from injury/accident 16. Scars 17. Poliomyelitis 18. Complications/consequences of medical procedure 19. Other (Specify) 20. Don't know	10. to 18. and 20. →END 19. →DEFQ6a
<b>IF DEFQ5 = 19</b>	<b>DEFQ6a</b>  <i>DisabID2.NameDe[].CoderDe</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.  <u>Interviewer:</u> If you make an error, overwrite the response.  1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →DEFQ6z
<b>IF DEFQ6a = 9997</b>	<b>DEFQ6z</b>  <i>DisabID2.NameDe[].OthDe</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that caused the disfigurement or deformity.  (Allow text entry)  (End loop)	→END

**MODULE 2.14      WHETHER NEEDS HELP OR SUPERVISION DUE TO MENTAL ILLNESS (MEN)**

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>P</b>	<p><b>MENQ1</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.HelpMe</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])]] need to be <u>helped or supervised</u> in doing things because of a mental illness or condition?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Include situations where a person with a mental illness or condition may need supervision to prevent dangerous or harmful behaviour.</i></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →MENQ2_SG 5. →END</p>
<b>IF MENQ1 = 1</b>	<p><b>MENQ2_SG</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.MENQ2_SG</i></p> <p>1. Multi person household. 2. Lone person household</p>	<p>1. →MENQ3 2. →MENQ4</p>
<b>IF MENQ2_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>MENQ3</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.WhoMe[]</i></p> <p>Who are they?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>(List all URs on household form)</p>	<p>→MENQ4</p>
<b>IF MENQ2_SG = 2 IF MENQ3 is answered</b>	<p><b>MENQ4</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameMe[].MainMe</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each person identified in MENQ1 or MENQ3)</p>	

	<p>What is the name of the condition [name] [have/has]?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Prompt for 'main' if more than one condition reported.</i></p> <p>10. Alzheimer's disease  11. Attention Deficit Disorder (ADD)  12. Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD)  13. Autism (all forms - including Asperger's Syndrome)  14. Depression (excl. post natal)  15. Bi-polar disorder  16. Dementia (all forms)  17. Down's syndrome  18. Intellectual disability  19. Schizophrenia (all forms)  20. Head injury  21. Other (Specify)  22. Don't know</p>	<p>10. to 20. And 22. →END  21. →MENQ5a</p>
<b>IF MENQ4 = 21</b>	<p><b>MENQ5a</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameMe[] .CoderMe</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: If you make an error, overwrite the response.</i></p> <p>1-9996. Condition Trigram coder  9997. Not available</p>	<p>1 to 9996. →END  9997. →MENQ5z</p>
<b>IF MENQ5a = 9997</b>	<p><b>MENQ5z</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameMe[] .OthMe</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Enter other type of mental illness.</i>  (Allow text entry)</p> <p>(End loop)</p>	<p>→END</p>

## MODULE 2.15 WHETHER HAS MEMORY PROBLEMS OR PERIODS OF CONFUSION (CONF)

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To question
P	<p><b>CONFQ1</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.AnyConf</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/anyone ([in the household])/name] have memory problems or periods of confusion?</p> <p><i>Interviewer:</i> Any episodes should have occurred within the last 12 months.</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →CONFQ2_SG 5. →END</p>
IF CONFQ1 = 1	<p><b>CONFQ2_SG</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.CONFQ2_SG</i></p> <p>1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household</p>	<p>1. →CONFQ3 2. →CONFQ4</p>
IF CONFQ2_SG = 1	<p><b>CONFQ4</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameConf[].RestConf</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each person identified in CONFQ1 or CONFQ3)</p> <p>[Are/Is] [name] restricted in everyday activities because of this condition?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→CONFQ5</p>
IF CONFQ4 is answered	<p><b>CONFQ5</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameConf[].MainConf</i></p> <p>What is the main condition that causes [name1] memory problems or periods of confusion?</p> <p><i>Interviewer:</i> Prompt for 'main'</p>	<p>10 to 19 and 21. →END 20. →CONFQ6a</p>

	<p>condition if more than one condition reported.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> 'Ageing' is not a sufficient description of the condition.</p> <p>10. Epilepsy (all forms)  11. Alzheimer's disease  12. Dementia (all forms)  13. Stroke  14. Head injury  15. Schizophrenia (all forms)  16. Drug overdose  17. Substance abuse (e.g. Alcohol/drugs)  18. Depression (excl. post natal)  19. Bi-polar disorder  20. Other (Specify)  21. Don't know</p>	
<b>IF CONFQ4 = 20</b>	<p><b>CONFQ6a</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameConf[],CoderConf</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If you make an error, overwrite the response.</p> <p>1-9996. Condition Trigram coder  9997. Not available</p>	<p>1 to 9996. →END  9997. →CONFQ6z</p>
<b>IF CONFQ6a = 9997</b>	<p><b>CONFQ6z</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameConf[],OthConf</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that causes memory problems or periods of confusion.</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p> <p>(End loop)</p>	<p>→END</p>



## MODULE 2.16 WHETHER HAS SOCIAL OR BEHAVIOURAL DIFFICULTIES (SBD)

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>P</b>	<b>SBDQ1</b>  <i>DisabID2.CondSBD</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone ([in the household])/name] have social or behavioural difficulties?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →SBDQ2_SG 5. →END
<b>IF SBDQ1 = 1</b>	<b>SBDQ2_SG</b>  <i>DisabID2.SBDQ2_SG</i>  1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	1. →SBDQ3 2. →SBDQ4
<b>IF SBDQ2_SG = 1</b>	<b>SBDQ3</b>  <i>DisabID2.WhoSBD[]</i>  Who are they?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  (List all URs on household form)	→SBDQ4
<b>IF SBDQ2_SG = 2</b> <b>IF SBDQ3 is answered</b>	<b>SBDQ4</b>  <i>DisabID2.NameSBD[].RestSBD</i>  (Start loop for each person identified in SBDQ1 or SBDQ3)  [Are/Is] [name] restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> because of this condition?  1. Yes	

	5. No	→SBDQ5
<b>IF SBDQ4 is answered</b>	<p><b>SBDQ5</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameSBD[].MainSBD</i></p> <p>What is the name of the social or behavioural condition that [name] [have/has]?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Prompt for 'main' condition if more than one condition reported.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: 'Shyness' is not a sufficient description of the condition.</i></p> <p>10. Attention Deficit Disorder (ADD)  11. Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD)  12. Autism (all forms – including Asperger's Syndrome)  13. Anxiety disorder  14. Down's syndrome  15. Intellectual disability  16. Head injury  17. Schizophrenia (all forms)  18. Depression (excl. post natal)  19. Other (Specify)  20. Don't know</p>	<p>10. to 18. and 20. →END  19. →SBDQ6a</p>
<b>IF SBDQ5 = 18</b>	<p><b>SBDQ6a</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameSBD[].CodersBD</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: If you make an error, overtype response.</i></p> <p>1-9996. Condition Trigram coder  9997. Not available</p>	<p>1 to 9996. →END  9997. →SBDQ6z</p>
<b>IF SBDQ6a = 9997</b>	<p><b>SBDQ6z</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameSBD[].OthSBD</i></p>	

	<p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition that causes social or behavioural difficulties.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p> <p>(End loop)</p>	<p>→END</p>
--	---	-------------

SAMPLE ONLY

## MODULE 2.17 WHETHER HAS HAD HEAD INJURY, STROKE OR ANY OTHER ACQUIRED BRAIN INJURY (BRA)

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>P</b>	<b>BRAQ1</b>  <i>DisabID.EverBr</i>  [Have/Hasc] [you/anyone (in [the household])/name] <u>ever</u> had a head injury?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →BRAQ2_SG 5. →BRAQ7
<b>IF BRAQ1 = 1</b>	<b>BRAQ2_SG</b>  1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	1. →BRAQ3 2. →BRAQ4
<b>IF BRAQ2_SG = 1</b>	<b>BRAQ3</b>  <i>DisabID.WhoBr[]</i>  Who are they?  Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  (List all URs on household form)	→BRAQ4
<b>IF BRAQ2_SG = 2</b> <b>IF BRAQ3 is answered</b>	<b>BRAQ4</b>  <i>DisabID.NameBr[]].LongBr</i>  (Start loop for each person identified in BRAQ1 or BRAQ3)  [Do/Doesc] [name] have any long-term effects as a result of the head injury, that interfere with [you/him/her] doing everyday activities? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →BRAQ5 5. →BRAQ7

<p><b>IF BRAQ4 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>BRAQ5</b></p> <p><i>DisabID.NameBr[.].WhatBr[.]</i></p> <p>What are the long-term effects that the head injury has caused?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>10. Loss of sight  11. Loss of hearing  12. Speech difficulties  13. Breathing difficulties  14. Chronic / recurring pain / discomfort  15. Blackouts / seizures / loss of consciousness  16. Learning / understanding difficulties  17. Incomplete use of arms / fingers  18. Difficulty gripping / holding things  19. Incomplete use of feet / legs  20. Nervous / emotional condition  21. Restriction in physical activities / work  22. Disfigurement / deformity  23. Mental illness  24. Memory problems or periods of confusion  25. Social or behavioural difficulties  26. Other (Specify)</p>	<p>10 to 25. →BRAQ7  26. →BRAQ6a</p>
<p><b>IF BRAQ5 = 26</b></p>	<p><b>BRAQ6a</b></p> <p><i>DisabID.NameBr[.].Oth1Br</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Enter other long-term effect caused by head injury. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	<p>→BRAQ6b</p>

<b>IF BRAQ6a is answered</b>	<b>BRAQ6b</b>  <i>DisabID.NameBr[.].Oth2Br</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other long-term effect caused by head injury. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.  (Allow text entry)  (End loop)	→BRAQ7
<b>IF BRAQ1 = 5</b> <b>IF BRAQ4 = 5</b> <b>IF BRAQ5 = 10 to 25</b> <b>IF BRAQ6b is answered</b>	<b>BRAQ7</b>  <i>DisabID.StrBr</i>  [Have/Hasc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] <u>ever</u> had a stroke?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →BRAQ8_SG 5. →BRAQ13
<b>IF BRAQ7 = 1</b>	<b>BRAQ8_SG</b>  1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	1. →BRAQ9 2. →BRAQ10
<b>IF BRAQ8_SG = 1</b>	<b>BRAQ9</b>  <i>DisabID.PerBr[.]</i>  Who are they?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  (List all URs on household form)	→BRAQ10
<b>IF BRAQ8_SG = 2</b> <b>IF BRAQ9 is answered</b>	<b>BRAQ10</b>  <i>DisabID.NameSt[.].IntBr</i>  (Start loop for each person identified in BRAQ7 or BRAQ9)  [Do/Doesc] [name] have any long-term effects as a result of the stroke, that interfere with [you/him/her] doing everyday	

	<p>activities?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →BRAQ11 5. →BRAQ13</p>
<b>IF BRAQ10 = 1</b>	<p><b>BRAQ11</b></p> <p><i>DisabID.NameSt[.TermBr[</i></p> <p>What are the long-term effects that the stroke has caused?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>10. Loss of sight 11. Loss of hearing 12. Speech difficulties 13. Breathing difficulties 14. Chronic / recurring pain / discomfort 15. Blackouts / seizures / loss of consciousness 16. Learning / understanding difficulties 17. Incomplete use of arms / fingers 18. Difficulty gripping / holding things 19. Incomplete use of feet / legs 20. Nervous / emotional condition 21. Restriction in physical activities / work 22. Disfigurement / deformity 23. Mental illness 24. Memory problems or periods of confusion 25. Social or behavioural difficulties 26. Other (Specify)</p>	<p>10 to 25. →BRAQ13 26. →BRAQ12a</p>
<b>IF BRAQ11 = 26</b>	<p><b>BRAQ12a</b></p> <p><i>DisabID.NameSt[.LTS1Br</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Enter other long-term effect caused by the</i></p>	<p>→BRAQ12b</p>

	<p><i>stroke. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	
<b>IF BRAQ12a is answered</b>	<p><b>BRAQ12b</b></p> <p><i>DisabID.NameSt[.].LTS2Br</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Enter other long-term effect caused by the stroke. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p> <p>(End loop)</p>	→BRAQ13
<p><b>IF BRAQ7 = 5</b>  <b>IF BRAQ10 = 5</b>  <b>IF BRAQ11 = 10 to 25</b>  <b>IF BRAQ12b is answered</b></p>	<p><b>BRAQ13</b></p> <p><i>DisabID.HHBr</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] ever had any other kind of brain damage or acquired brain injury?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →BRAQ14_SG 5. →END</p>
<b>IF BRAQ13 = 1</b>	<p><b>BRAQ14_SG</b></p> <p>1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household</p>	<p>1. →BRAQ15 2. →BRAQ16</p>
<b>IF BRAQ14_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>BRAQ15</b></p> <p><i>DisabID.Per2Br[]</i></p> <p>Who are they?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>(List all URs on household form)</p>	→BRAQ16
<p><b>IF BRAQ14_SG = 2</b>  <b>IF BRAQ15 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>BRAQ16</b></p> <p><i>DisabID.Name2St[.].DamBr</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each person identified in BRAQ13 or</p>	<p>1. →BRAQ17 5. →BRAQ19</p>



	<p>BRAQ15)</p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] have any long-term effects as a result of this brain damage or acquired brain injury, that interfere with [you/him/her] doing everyday activities?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	
<b>IF BRAQ16 = 1</b>	<p><b>BRAQ17</b></p> <p><i>DisabID.Name2St[.DamCBr[</i></p> <p>What are the long-term effects that this brain damage or acquired brain injury has caused?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>10. Loss of sight 11. Loss of hearing 12. Speech difficulties 13. Breathing difficulties 14. Chronic / recurring pain / discomfort 15. Blackouts / seizures / loss of consciousness 16. Learning / understanding difficulties 17. Incomplete use of arms / fingers 18. Difficulty gripping / holding things 19. Incomplete use of feet / legs 20. Nervous / emotional condition 21. Restriction in physical activities / work 22. Disfigurement / deformity 23. Mental illness 24. Memory problems or periods of confusion 25. Social or behavioural difficulties 26. Other (Specify)</p>	<p>10 to 25. →BRAQ19 26. →BRAQ18a</p>

<b>IF BRAQ17 = 26</b>	<b>BRAQ18a</b>  <i>DisabID.Name2St[].DamC2Br</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other long-term effect caused by this brain damage or acquired brain injury. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.  (Allow text entry)	→BRAQ18b
<b>IF BRAQ18a is answered</b>	<b>BRAQ18b</b>  <i>DisabID.Name2St[].DamC3Br</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other long-term effect caused by this brain damage or acquired brain injury. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.  (Allow text entry)	→BRAQ19
<b>IF BRAQ16 = 5</b> <b>IF BRAQ17 = 10 to 25</b> <b>IF BRAQ18b is answered</b>	<b>BRAQ19</b>  <i>DisabID.Name2St[].BDBr</i>  What caused this brain damage or acquired brain injury?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Prompt for 'main' if more than one cause reported.  <u>Interviewer:</u> If respondent reports brain damage or acquired brain injury caused by illness such as meningitis, substance abuse, poisoning, or oxygen loss, probe whether this condition was present at birth, i.e. occurred during pregnancy. If yes, then code to category 1.  1. Present at birth 2. Just came on/old age 3. Illness (e.g. meningitis, encephalitis)	1 to 8. →END 9. →BRAQ20a

	4. Accident 5. Substance abuse (e.g. alcohol, drugs) 6. Poisoning 7. Drug overdose 8. Oxygen loss (e.g. drowning) 9. Other (Specify)	
<b>IF BRAQ19 = 9</b>	<b>BRAQ20a</b>  <i>DisabID.Name2St[.Coder4Br</i>  <i>Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.</i>  <i>Interviewer: If you make an error, overwrite the response.</i>  1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →BRAQ20z
<b>IF BRAQ20a = 9997</b>	<b>BRAQ20z</b>  <i>DisabID.Name2St[.OthBr</i>  <i>Interviewer: Enter other condition that caused the brain damage or acquired brain injury.</i>  (Allow text entry)  (End loop)	→END

# **MODULE 2.18      WHETHER RECEIVING TREATMENT FOR ANY LONG-TERM CONDITION (LON)**

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>P</b>	<p><b>LONQ1</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.TreatLo</i></p> <p>[Are/Is] [you/anyone (in [the household])/name] receiving <u>treatment or medication</u> for any long-term conditions or ailments?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: All treatments or taking of medication must have lasted, or are likely to last, for six months or more.</i></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →LONQ2_SG 5. →END</p>
<b>IF LONQ1 = 1</b>	<p><b>LONQ2_SG</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.LONQ2_SG</i></p> <p>1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household</p>	<p>1. →LONQ3 2. →LONQ4</p>
<b>IF LONQ2_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>LONQ3</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.WhoLo[]</i></p> <p>Who are they?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>(List all URs on household form)</p>	→LONQ4
<b>IF LONQ2_SG = 2</b> <b>IF LONQ3 is answered</b>	<p><b>LONQ4</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameLo[].MainLo[]</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each person identified in LONQ1 or</p>	<p>10 to 21. →LONQ10 22. →LONQ5a</p>

	<p>LONQ3)</p> <p>What conditions [are/is] [name] receiving treatment or medication for?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: You can record up to, but no more than, 5 conditions in this question. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: If more than 5, ask for the 5 that cause the most problems.</i></p> <p>10. Angina 11. Arthritis (all forms) 12. Asthma 13. Back problems 14. Cancer (breast) 15. Cancer (colon) 16. Diabetes (all forms) 17. High cholesterol 18. Hypertension (high blood pressure) 19. Menopause 20. Ulcer (Stomach / Duodenal / Gastroduodenal) 21. Thyroid disorder 22. Other (Specify)</p>	
<b>IF LONQ4 = 22</b>	<p><b>LONQ5a</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameLo[.Coder3Lo</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: If you make an error, overwrite the response.</i></p> <p>1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available</p>	<p>1 to 9996. →LONQ6a 9997. →LONQ5z</p>
<b>IF LONQ5a = 9997</b>	<b>LONQ5z</b>	

	<p><i>DisabID2.NameLo[]Cod3Lo</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition they are receiving medication for.</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	→LONQ6a
<p><b>IF LONQ5a = 1 to 9996</b> <b>IF LONQ5z is answered</b></p>	<p><b>LONQ6a</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameLo[]Coder4Lo</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.</p> <p>If you make an error, overwrite the response. If you need to delete an entry, type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.</p> <p>1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available</p>	<p>1 to 9996. →LONQ7a 9997. →LONQ6z</p>
<p><b>IF LONQ6a = 9997</b></p>	<p><b>LONQ6z</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameLo[]Cod4Lo</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition they are receiving medication for.</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	→LONQ7a
<p><b>IF LONQ6a = 1 to 9996</b> <b>IF LONQ6z is answered</b></p>	<p><b>LONQ7a</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameLo[]Coder5Lo</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.</p> <p>If you make an error, overwrite the response. If you need to delete an entry, type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.</p>	<p>1 to 9996. →LONQ8a 9997. →LONQ7z</p>

	1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	
<b>IF LONQ7a = 9997</b>	<b>LONQ7z</b>  <i>DisabID2.NameLo[].Cod5Lo</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition they are receiving medication for.  (Allow text entry)	→LONQ8a
<b>IF LONQ7a = 1 to 9996</b> <b>IF LONQ7z is answered</b>	<b>LONQ8a</b>  <i>DisabID2.NameLo[].Coder7Lo</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.  If you make an error, overwrite the response. If you need to delete an entry type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.  1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →LONQ9a 9997. →LONQ8z
<b>IF LONQ8a = 9997</b>	<b>LONQ8z</b>  <i>DisabID2.NameLo[].Cod7Lo</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition they are receiving medication for.  (Allow text entry)	→LONQ9a
<b>IF LONQ8a = 1 to 9996</b> <b>IF LONQ8z is answered</b>	<b>LONQ9a</b>  <i>DisabID2.NameLo[].Coder8Lo</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.  If you make an error, overwrite	1 to 9996. →LONQ10 9997. →LONQ9z

	<p><i>the response. If you need to delete an entry, type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.</i></p> <p>1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available</p>	
<b>IF LONQ9a = 9997</b>	<p><b>LONQ9z</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameLo[].Cod8Lo</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Enter other condition they are receiving medication for.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	→LONQ10
<b>IF LONQ4 = 10-21</b> <b>IF LONQ9a = 1 to 9996</b> <b>IF LONQ9z is answered</b>	<p><b>LONQ10</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameLo[].RestLo</i></p> <p>[Are/Isd] [name] restricted in everyday activities even though [you/he/she] [are/is] receiving treatment or medication for [the/any of the4] long-term [condition/s1] you have just mentioned?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→LONQ11_SG
<b>IF LONQ10 is answered</b>	<p><b>LONQ11_SG</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameLo[].LONQ11_SG</i></p> <p>1. If more than one condition reported in LONQ4 + LONQ5 + LONQ6 + LONQ7 + LONQ8 + LONQ9 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →LONQ12 2. →END</p>
<b>IF LONQ11_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>LONQ12</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameLo[].Coder6Lo</i></p> <p>Which one of these conditions causes [you/him/her] the <u>most</u> problems?</p>	→END



	(List all conditions reported in above questions. Allow interviewer to only select one. Use radio buttons )	
--	---	--

SAMPLE ONLY

**MODULE 2.19      WHETHER HAS OTHER LONG-TERM CONDITIONS (OTH)**

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>P</b>	<b>OTHQ1</b>  <i>DisabID2.HealthOt</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 2.  [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] have any of these health conditions, or any other conditions, that have lasted or are likely to last for 6 months or more [, that you have <u>not yet mentioned</u> ]?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →OTHQ2_SG 5. →END
<b>IF OTHQ1 = 1</b>	<b>OTHQ2_SG</b>  <i>DisabID2.OTHQ2_SG</i>  1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	1. →OTHQ3 2. →OTHQ4
<b>IF OTHQ2_SG = 1</b>	<b>OTHQ3</b>  <i>DisabID2.WhoOt[]</i>  Who are they?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  (List all URs on household form)	→OTHQ4
<b>IF OTHQ2_SG = 2</b> <b>IF OTHQ3 is answered</b>	<b>OTHQ4</b>  <i>DisabID2.NameOt[].WhatOt[]</i>  (Start loop for each person identified in OTHQ1 or OTHQ3)  What other conditions [do/does] [name] have?	

	<p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> You can record up to, but no more than, 3 conditions in this question. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If more than 3, ask for the 3 that cause the most problems.</i></p> <p>10. Dementia (all forms) 11. Angina 12. Arthritis (all forms) 13. Back problems 14. Diabetes (all forms) 15. Hypertension (high blood pressure) 16. Nervous tension/stress 17. Asthma 18. Migraines 19. Osteoporosis 20. Other (specify)</p>	<p>10. to 19. →OTHQ8 20. →OTHQ5a</p>
<b>IF OTHQ4 = 20</b>	<p><b>OTHQ5a</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameOt[.Coder4Ot</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.</i></p> <p><i>If you make an error, overwrite the response.</i></p> <p>1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available</p>	<p>1 to 9996. →OTHQ6a 9997. →OTHQ5z</p>
<b>IF OTHQ5a = 9997</b>	<p><b>OTHQ5z</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameOt[.Cod4Ot</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other long-term condition they have.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	<p>→OTHQ6a</p>
<p><b>IF OTHQ5a = 1 to 9996</b> <b>IF OTHQ5z is answered</b></p>	<p><b>OTHQ6a</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameOt[.Coder5Ot</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then</i></p>	

	<p>type in 'not'.</p> <p>If you make an error, overwrite the response. If you need to delete an entry type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.</p> <p>1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available</p>	<p>1 to 9996. →OTHQ7a 9997. →OTHQ6z</p>
<b>IF OTHQ6a = 9997</b>	<p><b>OTHQ6z</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameOt[.Cod5Ot</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other long-term condition they have.</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	<p>→OTHQ7a</p>
<p><b>IF OTHQ6a = 1 to 9996</b> <b>IF OTHQ6z is answered</b></p>	<p><b>OTHQ7a</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameOt[.Coder6Ot</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If you make an error, overwrite the response. If you need to delete an entry type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.</p> <p>1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available</p>	<p>1 to 9996. →OTHQ8 9997. →OTHQ7z</p>
<b>IF OTHQ7a = 9997</b>	<p><b>OTHQ7z</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameOt[.Cod6Ot</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other long-term condition they have.</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	<p>→OTHQ8</p>
<p><b>IF OTHQ4 = 10-19</b> <b>IF OTHQ7a = 1 to 9996</b> <b>IF OTHQ7z is answered</b></p>	<p><b>OTHQ8</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.NameOt[.ProbOt</i></p> <p>[Are/Is] [name] restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> because of [this/any of these5] [condition/s2]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→OTHQ9_SG</p>

<b>IF OTHQ8 is answered</b>	<b>OTHQ9_SG</b>  <i>DisabID2.NameOt[.OTHQ9_SG</i>  1. If more than one condition reported in OTHQ4 + OTHQ5 + OTHQ6 + OTHQ7 2. Otherwise	1. →OTHQ10 2. →END
<b>IF OTHQ9_SG = 1</b>  -	<b>OTHQ10</b>  <i>DisabID2.NameOt[.Coder7Ot</i>  Which one of these conditions causes [you/him/her] the <u>most</u> problems?  (List all conditions reported in above questions (i.e. OTHQ4, OTHQ5a, OTHQ5z, OTHQ6a, OTHQ6z, OTHQ7a, OTHQ7z). Allow interviewer to only select one condition. Use radio buttons.)	→END

**MODULE 2.20      WHETHER HAS DEMENTIA (DEM)**

**Population:**   All persons

**Population Source:**   P

From population	Question wording	To question
P	<p><b>DEMQ1_SG</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.DEMQ1_SG</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each person identified in household)</p> <p>Count persons identified as having dementia/Alzheimer's in household:</p> <p>If SIGHQ7b = 511, 605, 615, 616 OR HEAQ6b = 511, 605, 615, 616 OR If SPEQ6b = 511, 605, 615, 616 OR If BREQ6a = 511, 605, 615, 616 OR If PAIQ6b = 511, 605, 615, 616 OR If BLAQ5b = 511, 605, 615, 616 OR If LEAQ4 = 13 OR If LEAQ5b = 511, 605, 615, 616 OR If ARMQ5b = 511, 605, 615, 616 OR If GRIQ5b = 511, 605, 615, 616 OR If LEGQ5b = 511, 605, 615, 616 OR If NERQ7b = 511, 605, 615, 616 OR If PHYQ5b = 511, 605, 615, 616 OR DEFQ6b = 511, 605, 615, 616 OR If MENQ4 = 10 OR If MENQ4 = 16 OR If MENQ5b = 511, 605, 615, 61</p>	<p>1. →DEMQ1b_SG 2. →DEMQ1b_SG</p>

	<p>6 OR          If CONFQ5 = 11 OR          If CONFQ5= 12 OR          If CONFQ6b = 511, 605, 615,          616 OR          If SBDQ6b = 511, 605, 615,          616 OR          If LONQ5b = 511, 605, 615,          616 OR          If LONQ6b = 511, 605, 615,          616 OR          If LONQ7b = 511, 605, 615,          616 OR          If LONQ8b = 511, 605, 615,          616 OR          If LONQ9b = 511, 605, 615,          616 OR          If OTHQ4 = 10 OR          If OTHQ5b = 511, 605, 615,          616 OR          If OTHQ6b = 511, 605, 615,          616 OR          If OTHQ7b = 511, 605, 615,          616</p> <p><b>2. Otherwise</b></p> <p>(End loop)</p>	
<b>If DEMQ1_SG is answered</b>	<p><b>DEMQ1b_SG</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.DEMQ1b_SG</i></p> <p>1. If number of people who have previously identified as having dementia/Alzheimer's (from counter in DEMQ1_SG) &lt; number of people In household</p> <p>2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →DEMQ2          2. →END</p>
<b>If DEMQ1b_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>DEMQ2</b></p> <p><i>DisabID2.Dementia</i></p> <p>[You have told me that (nameswdem) [has/have] dementia] [Do/Doesc] [you/anyone [else] (in [the household])] have dementia?</p>	<p>1. →DEMQ3_SG          2. →END</p>

	1. Yes 5. No	
<b>IF DEMQ2 = 1</b>	<b>DEMQ3_SG</b>  <i>DisabID2.DEMQ3_SG</i>  1. Multi person household 2. Lone person household	1. →DEMQ4 2. →DEMQ5
<b>IF DEMQ3_SG = 1</b>	<b>DEMQ4</b>  <i>DisabID2.WhoDementia[]</i>  Who are they?  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i>  (List all URs on household form who have not previously indicated that they have dementia, i.e. DEMQ1_SG is not equal to 1)	→DEMQ5
<b>IF DEMQ3_SG = 2</b> <b>IF DEMQ4 is answered</b>	<b>DEMQ5</b>  <i>DisabID2.WhoDementia[].Restricted</i>  (Start loop for each person identified in DEMQ3_SG or DEMQ4)  This is a computed field only and should not display in the instrument.  For each person identified in DEMQ3_SG or DEMQ4: DEMQ5 = Yes  (End loop)	→END



### MODULE 3     S03 CARER IDENTIFICATION

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>P</b>	<b>S03</b>  <i>Carerid.CareIntro</i>  1. Press [1] to continue	→ CarurQ1
<b>From S03</b>	<i>Carerid.CareEnd</i>  1. Press [1] to complete this part	→ StartPoint

### MODULE 3 CARER IDENTIFICATION (ARA)

**Population:** All persons

#### MODULE 3.1 CARER OF USUAL RESIDENTS (CARUR)

**Population:** All persons, excluding one person households and households where all members do not have a disability

**Population Source:** P2

From population	Question wording	To question
P2	<p><b>CARURQ1</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_1.MovinCar[]</i></p> <p>I'm now going to read you a list of everyday types of activities. Could you please tell me if anyone in [the household] helps or supervises another member of [the household] who has a long-term health condition or disability, or is elderly.</p> <p>We are interested in help that is ongoing, or likely to be ongoing, for at least 6 months. All care should be included even if it is only provided sometimes when needed.</p> <p>Does anyone in [the household] <u>help</u> or <u>supervise</u> another member of [the household] with</p> <p>moving about the house?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [the household] <u>provide</u> this help. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1-20. List name and person no. of all household members</p> <p>21. No-one</p>	<p>→CARURQ2</p>
<b>IF CARURQ1 is answered</b>	<p><b>CARURQ2</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_1.BedChCar[]</i></p> <p>(Does anyone in [the household] <u>help</u> or <u>supervise</u> another member of [the</p>	

	<p>household] with)</p> <p>getting in or out of a bed or chair?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [the household] <u>provide</u> this help. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1-20. List name and person no. of all household members</p> <p>21. No-one</p>	→CARURQ3
<b>IF CARURQ2 is answered</b>	<p><b>CARURQ3</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_1.PlaceCar[]</i></p> <p>(Does anyone in [the household] <u>help</u> or <u>supervise</u> another member of [the household] with)</p> <p>moving around places, away from home?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [the household] <u>provide</u> this help. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1-20. List name and person no. of all household members</p> <p>21. No-one</p>	→CARURQ4
<b>IF CARURQ3 is answered</b>	<p><b>CARURQ4</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_1.ShowrCar[]</i></p> <p>(Does anyone in [the household] <u>help</u> or <u>supervise</u> another member of [the household] with)</p> <p>showering or bathing?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [the household] <u>provide</u> this help. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1-20. List name and person no. of all household members</p> <p>21. No one</p>	→CARURQ5

<p><b>IF CARURQ4 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CARURQ5</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_1.DressCar[]</i></p> <p>(Does anyone in [the household] <u>help</u> or <u>supervise</u> another member of [the household] with)</p> <p>getting dressed, for example doing up shoe laces, buttons or zips?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [the household] <u>provide</u> this help. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1-20. List name and person no. of all household members 21. No-one</p>	<p>→CARURQ6</p>
<p><b>IF CARURQ5 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CARURQ6</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_1.MealsCar[]</i></p> <p>(Does anyone in [the household] <u>help</u> or <u>supervise</u> another member of [the household] with)</p> <p>eating meals, for example cutting up food?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [the household] <u>provide</u> this help. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1-20. List name and person no. of all household members 21. No-one</p>	<p>→CARURQ7</p>
<p><b>IF CARURQ6 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CARURQ7</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_1.ToiletCar[]</i></p> <p>(Does anyone in [the household] <u>help</u> or <u>supervise</u> another member of [the household] with)</p> <p>using the toilet or with managing a bladder or bowel problem?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for</i></p>	

	<p><i>which members of [the household] provide this help. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1-20. List name and person no. of all household members</p> <p>21. No-one</p>	→CARURQ8
<b>IF CARURQ7 is answered</b>	<p><b>CARURQ8</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_1.ThinkCar[]</i></p> <p>Still thinking about help that is ongoing, or likely to be ongoing, for at least 6 months.</p> <p>Does anyone in [the household] help another member of [the household] to communicate with people they do not know?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [the household] provide this help. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: 'Communicating' is in the person's preferred language.</i></p> <p>1-20. List name and person no. of all household members</p> <p>21. No-one</p>	→CARURQ9
<b>IF CARURQ8 is answered</b>	<p><b>CARURQ9</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_1.FamilCar[]</i></p> <p>(Does anyone in [the household] help another member of [the household] to communicate) with family or friends?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which members of [the household] provide this help. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: 'Communicating' is in the person's preferred language.</i></p>	→CARURQ10_SG

	1-20. List name and person no. of all household members 21. No-one	
<b>CARURQ9 is answered</b>	<b>CARURQ10_SG</b>  1. If no assistance reported in CARURQ1-CARURQ9 (CARURQ1 = 21 and CARURQ2 = 21 and CARURQ3 = 21 and CARURQ4 = 21 and CARURQ5 = 21 and CARURQ6 = 21 and CARURQ7 = 21 and CARURQ8 = 21 and CARURQ9 = 21) 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →CARURQ11
<b>IF CARURQ10_SG = 2</b>	<b>CARURQ11</b>  <i>CarerID.Care_1.WHOCARES[.WhoCar[]</i>  (Start loop for each household member who provides care)  Who [do/does] [name3] help with [the task/all the tasks] mentioned?  (List name and person numbers of all URs (1-20) other than the UR identified as care provider in [name3])	→CARURQ12
<b>IF CARURQ11 is answered</b>	<b>CARURQ12</b>  <i>CarerID.Care_1.WHOCARES[.UnpdCar[]</i>  (Start loop for each UR recipient of care)  [Do/Doesd] [name3] provide this help to [recipname] on a regular, unpaid, informal basis?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →CARURQ12_SG 5. →END
<b>IF CARURQ12 = 1</b>	<b>CARURQ12a_SG</b>  <i>CarerID.Care_1.WHOCARES[.CarurQ12a_SG</i>  1. If UR (1-20) listed in CARURQ11 = UR (1-20) listed in any of the other respondents' CARURQ11 and for any of these respondents CARURQ13 = 1. 2. Otherwise	1. →CARURQ14 2. →CARURQ13

<p><b>IF CARURQ12a_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>CARURQ13</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_1.WHOCARES[.Qn14Car[]</i></p> <p>[Are/Is] [name3] the person who provides the <u>most</u> informal assistance to [recipnamefirst]?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: 'Most assistance' means the most time spent caring for the recipient.</i></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→CARURQ14</p>
<p><b>IF CARURQ12a_SG = 1</b> <b>IF CARURQ13 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CARURQ14</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_1.WHOCARES[.CareProvided[]</i></p> <p>[Do/Does] [name3] provide [recipnamefirst] with continuous care or [do/does] [name3] only need to provide care to [recipnamefirst] during periods or episodes when [recipyour/his/her] condition deteriorates?</p> <p>1. Provides continuous care 2. Provides episodic care</p>	<p>→ CARURQ15</p>
<p><b>IF CARURQ14 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CARURQ15</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_1.WHOCARES[.CarerRecipRel[]</i></p> <p>What relation [are/is] [name3] to [recipnamefirst]?</p> <p>10. Spouse / partner 11. Father 12. Mother 13. Son 14. Daughter 15. Son-in-law 16. Daughter-in-law 17. Brother 18. Sister 19. Grandson 20. Granddaughter 21. Other male relative 22. Other female relative 23. Friend (male) 24. Friend (female) (End loop)</p>	<p>→END</p>

## MODULE 3.2 CARER OF NON-USUAL RESIDENT (CARNUR)

**Population:** All persons

**Population Source:** P

From population	Question wording	To question
P	<p><b>CARNURQ1</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_2.SuperCN</i></p> <p>I'd now like to ask you about any assistance given to people outside [the household]. We are interested in help that is ongoing, or likely to be ongoing, for at least 6 months. All care should be included even if it is only provided sometimes when needed.</p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/anyone (in [the household])] <u>help or supervise</u> someone living elsewhere who has a long-term health condition or disability, or is elderly, with everyday types of activities?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →CARNURQ2_SG 5. → <i>Careid.CareEnd</i></p>
IF CARNURQ1 = 1	<p><b>CARNURQ2_SG</b></p> <p>1. If a lone person household. 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →CARNURQ4 2. →CARNURQ3</p>
IF CARNURQ2_SG = 2	<p><b>CARNURQ3</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_2.SuperCnr[]</i></p> <p>Who provides this help?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>(List name and person number of all URs (1-20))</p>	<p>→CARNURQ4</p>
IF CARNURQ2_SG = 1 IF CARNURQ3 is answered	<p><b>CARNURQ4</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].WhoHCnr[]</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each UR who provides</p>	



	<p>non-UR help)</p> <p>Who [do/does] [name] help?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If possible, record the care recipient's name rather than relationship. Up to 4 recipients may be recorded.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: If more than one Non-UR with the same first name, please record full name.</i></p> <p>(Allow up to 4 recipients to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-24.)</p>	→CARNURQ5
<b>IF CARNURQ4 is answered</b>	<p><b>CARNURQ5</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].CRID[],UnpdCNr</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each non-UR recipient)</p> <p>[Do/Doesd] [namefirst] provide this help to [recipname1] on a regular, unpaid, informal basis?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: You may refer to the care recipient by their relationship title (e.g. 'your mother') in this series of questions.</i></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →CARNURQ6 5. → <i>Careid.CareEnd</i></p>
<b>IF CARNURQ5 = 1</b>	<p><b>CARNURQ6</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].CRID[],TasksCNr</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 3..</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesd] [namefirst] help [recipname1] with any of these tasks?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →CARNURQ6a_SG 5. → <i>Careid.CareEnd</i></p>
<b>IF CARNURQ6 = 1</b>	<p><b>CARNURQ6a_SG</b></p> <p><i>CareID.Care_2.WhCares[].crid[]CARNURQ6a_SG</i></p>	

	<p>1. If Non-UR (21-24) listed in CARNURQ4 = Non-UR (21-24) listed in any of the other respondents' CARNURQ4 and for any of these respondents CARNURQ7 = 1.</p> <p>2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →CARNURQ8</p> <p>2. →CARNURQ7</p>
<b>IF CARNURQ6a_SG = 2</b>	<p><b>CARNURQ7</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].CRID[].MostACNr</i></p> <p>[Are/Is] [namefirst] the person who provides the <u>most informal</u> assistance to [recipname1]?</p> <p>1. Yes</p> <p>5. No</p>	→CARNURQ8
<b>IF CARNURQ6a_SG = 1</b> <b>IF CARNURQ7 is answered</b>	<p><b>CARNURQ8</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].CRID[].CareProvided</i></p> <p>[Do/Does] [namefirst] provide [recipname1] with continuous care or [do/does] [namefirst] only need to provide care to [recipname1] during periods or episodes when [recipname1]'s condition deteriorates?</p> <p>1. Provides continuous care</p> <p>2. Provides episodic care</p>	→CARNURQ8a_SG
<b>If CARNURQ8 is answered</b>	<p><b>CARNURQ8a_SG</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].CRID[].Carnur8a_SG</i></p> <p>1. If Non-UR (21-24) listed in CARNURQ4 = Non-UR (21-24) listed in any of the other respondents' CARNURQ4.</p> <p>2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →(End loop)</p> <p>2. →CARNURQ9</p>
<b>CARNURQ8a_SG=2</b>	<p><b>CARNURQ9</b></p> <p><i>CarerID.Care_2.WhoCares[].CRID[].CaredAccom</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 4.</p>	

	<p>Does [recipname1] live in any of these types of cared accommodation? If so, which one?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Hospital</li> <li>2. Nursing home</li> <li>3. Aged care hostel</li> <li>4. Retirement village (Cared component)</li> <li>5. Retirement village (Independent living)</li> <li>6. Group homes with less than 6 people</li> <li>7. Group homes of 6 or more people who have 24 hour assistance provided</li> <li>8. Other type of cared accommodation</li> <li>9. Does not live in cared accommodation</li> </ol> <p>(End loop)</p> <p>(End loop)</p>	<p>→ <i>Careid.CareEnd</i></p>
<p><b>IF CARNURQ1=5</b> <b>IF CARNURQ5=5</b></p>	<p><i>Careid.CareEnd</i></p>	<p>→END</p>
<p><b>IF CARNURQ6=5</b> <b>IF CARNURQ9 is answered</b></p>	<p>1. Press [1] to complete this part.</p>	

## MAIN QUESTIONNAIRE INTERVIEW (PROMPT1)

**Location:** To appear after section 3, prior to main questionnaire being conducted

**Population:** All persons aged 5 to 64 years without a disability or a condition (DI1 = 0 and DI2=0 and Hhld.Qns.D3[x].Age=5 to 64)

**Population Source:**

From Population	Question wording	To question
See above	<p><b>PROMPT1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.PROMPT1</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Who is answering the main questionnaire for [UR]?</i></p> <p>(List all in-scope/coverage URs and out-on-scope URs on household form 15 years and older)</p> <p>99. Other</p>	1. → PROMPT1a
If PROMPT1 is answered	<p><b>PROMPT1a</b></p> <p>Derived item, such that:</p> <p>1. If UR selected in PROMPT1 = respondent for whom the main interview is being conducted, then populate with '1. Personint'</p> <p>2. If UR selected in PROMPT1 ^= respondent for whom the main interview is being conducted, then populate with '2. Proxyint'</p>	→END

# **PERSONAL INTERVIEW OR PROXY INTERVIEW (PROMPT2&3)**

**Location:** To appear after section 3, prior to PI being conducted

**Population:** All persons with a disability or condition or aged 65 years or more+ (DI1=1 or DI2=1 or AGE4=1)

**Population Source:**

From Population	Question wording	To question
See above	<b>PROMPT_SG</b>  1. If respondent is aged <15 2. Otherwise	1. →PROMPT3 2. →PROMPT2
If PROMPT_SG is answered	<b>PROMPT2</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Prompt2</i>  <i><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter whether interview is being conducted in person or by proxy.</i>  <i>For respondents aged 18 and over, proxy interviews should only be conducted because of disability, age or language problems.</i>  1. Personal Interview 2. Proxy	1. →END 2. →PROMPT3
If PROMPT 2 = 2	<b>PROMPT3</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Prompt3</i>  <i><u>Interviewer:</u> Who is answering the main questionnaire for [UR]?</i>  (List all in-scope/coverage URs and out-on-scope URs on household form 15 years and older, <u>excluding</u> the respondent for whom the main questionnaire is to be conducted) 99. Other	→END

## INTERVIEW STARTPOINT

**Location:** To appear after section 3, prior to main questionnaire being conducted

**Population:** All persons with a disability or condition or aged 65 years or more and All persons aged 5 to 64 years without a disability or condition (who are in on scope)

**Population Source:**

From population	Question wording	To question
As above	<b>STARTPOINT</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Startpoint</i>  1. Press [1] to continue	→ PROMPT1
From STARTPOINT	<i>PersonQre[].xDone</i>  1. Press [1] to complete this part	→ StartPoint

# **MODULE 4.0 / 24.01    CONFIRMATION DATE OF BIRTH (CDOB)**

This is a module that is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1. All persons, excluding interviews where the respondent was the ARA for the Household form (*Hhld.Qns.xAnyResAd*), or 2. All possible primary carers, excluding interviews where the respondent was the ARA for the Household form (*Hhld.Qns.xAnyResAd*) or where the respondent has answered the identical question in the Personal Interview). All questions therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

Module that precedes	Prefix for field names (to identify related population)	Population source	Population description	Module that follows (dependent on population)	Field name Prefix
3.2 (CARNUR)	CDOB	CDOB1	All persons, excluding interviews where the respondent was the ARA for the Household form ( <i>Hhld.Qns.xAnyResAd</i> )	4.1 (OTHCO)	PersonQre[].CDOB
24 (CARINF)	CACDOB	CDOB2	All possible primary carers, excluding proxy interviews or interviews where the respondent was the ARA for the Household form ( <i>Hhld.Qns.xAnyResAd</i> ) or where the respondent has answered the identical question in the PersonQRE tab..	24.1 (INTRO)	Carinf[].CDOB

From Population	Question wording	To question
<b>CDOB</b> <b>CACDOB</b>	<b>CDOBQ1</b> <i>PersonQre[].CDOB.CDOB</i> <i>Carinf[].CACDOB.CDOB</i>  What was [your/name] date of birth?  <i>Interviewer: Enter date format as dd/mm/yyyy.</i> <i>CTRL K may be used here if necessary.</i>	→END

**MODULE 4****DISABLING CONDITIONS (DISCOND)****Population:****All persons with one or more conditions****MODULE 4.1****OTHER CONDITIONS (OTHCO)**

**Population:** Persons with one or more conditions, excluding personal interviews where the respondent was the ARA for the disability identification module, and excluding persons whose disability interview is conducted by proxy where the person answering the proxy was the ARA for the disability identification module

**Population Source:****DISCD1**

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>DISCD1</b>	<p><b>OTHCOQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.LONGOTH</i></p> <p>[Name2] told me that [Name4] [have/has]: [conds].</p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] have any other conditions which have lasted, or are likely to last, for 6 months or more?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If a long-term health condition was incorrectly reported earlier by the ARA, correct this mistake in the relevant Disability Identification module.</i></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →OTHCOQ2 5. →END</p>
<b>IF OTHCOQ1 = 1</b>	<p><b>OTHCOQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.LISTOTH[]</i></p> <p>What other conditions [do/does] [you/he/she] have?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: You can record up to, but no more than, 3 conditions in this question. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: If more than 3 other conditions, ask for the 3 that cause the</i></p>	<p>1 to 8. →END 9. →OTHCOQ3a</p>



	<p><i>most problems.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Arthritis (all forms)</li> <li>2. Asthma</li> <li>3. Back problems</li> <li>4. Hypertension (high blood pressure)</li> <li>5. High cholesterol</li> <li>6. Abdominal hernia (excl. congenital)</li> <li>7. Leg/knee/foot damage from injury/accident</li> <li>8. Sight loss (one or both eyes)</li> <li>9. Other (Specify)</li> </ol>	
<b>IF OTHCOQ2 = 9</b>	<p><b>OTHCOQ3a</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.CONDAOT H</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.</p> <p><i>If you make an error, overwrite the response.</i></p> <p>1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available</p>	<p>1 to 9996. →OTHCOQ4a 9997. →OTHCOQ3z</p>
<b>IF OTHCOQ3A = 9997</b>	<p><b>OTHCOQ3z</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.IIAOTH</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition.</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	<p>→OTHCOQ4a</p>
<p><b>IF OTHCOQ3a = 1 to 9996</b> <b>IF OTHCOQ3z is answered</b></p>	<p><b>OTHCOQ4a</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.CONDBOT H</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.</p> <p><i>If you make an error, overwrite the response. If you need to delete an entry, type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.</i></p>	<p>1 to 9996. →OTHCOQ5a 9997. →OTHCOQ4z</p>

	1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	
<b>IF OTHCOQ4a = 9997</b>	<b>OTHCOQ4z</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.IIBOTH</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition.  (Allow text entry)	→OTHCOQ5a
<b>IF OTHCOQ4a = 1 to 9996</b> <b>IF OTHCOQ4z is answered</b>	<b>OTHCOQ5a</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.CONDCOT H</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Type name of condition and then select correct condition from coding list. If condition not listed then type in 'not'.  <u>Interviewer:</u> If you make an error, overwrite the response. If you need to delete an entry, type 'DEL' and select 'DELETE'.  1-9996. Condition Trigram coder 9997. Not available	1 to 9996. →END 9997. →OTHCOQ5z
<b>IF OTHCOQ5a = 9997</b>	<b>OTHCOQ5z</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Disability.OthCond.IICOTH</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other condition.  (Allow text entry)	→END

## MODULE 4.2

## MAIN CONDITION (MAINC)

**Population:** Persons with one or more conditions

**Population Source:** DI2

From population	Question wording	To question
DI2	<p><b>MAINCQ1a</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Disability.MainCond.PROBAMCD</i></p> <p>([Name2] told me that [name] [have/has] the following conditions.)</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Read out the list of conditions below, if requested by the respondent.</i></p> <p>Which one of [name1] conditions causes [you/him/her] the <u>most</u> problems?</p> <p>(List the same conditions that are in the [conds] word subs. Allow interviewer to only select one. Use radio buttons )</p>	→END

**MODULE 4.3****CAUSE OF MAIN CONDITION (CAUS)****Population:****Persons with one or more conditions****Population Source: DI2**

From population	Question wording	To question
DI2	<b>CAUSQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Disability.CMCond.CAUSE</i>  What caused [your[mcon]/his[mcon]/her[mcon]]?  10. Just came on 11. Disease/illness/hereditary 12. Accident/injury 13. Working conditions/work/overwork 14. Present at birth 15. Old age 16. Stress 17. War/peacekeeping service 18. Personal/family problems/death 19. Allergy (e.g. food, climate, medication, environment) 20. Medication/medical procedure 21. Smoking 22. Own pregnancy/childbirth 23. Overweight 24. Alcohol / Substance use 25. Other 26. Don't know	10, 11, 13, 15. to 26. →CAUSQ4 12. →CAUSQ2 14. →CAUSQ5
<b>IF CAUSQ1 = 12</b>	<b>CAUSQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Disability.CMCond.WHERECAU</i>  Where did this happen? 10. Street/road/highway 11. At work 12. At own home 13. At family / friend's property 14. Beach / river 15. At shops / market 16. At sporting venue 17. At school/college/university 18. Other place (Specify) 19. Don't know	10 to 17 and 19. →CAUSQ3 18. →CAUSQ2a

<b>IF CAUSQ2 = 18</b>	<b>CAUSQ2a</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Disability.CMCond.OthCau</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter place where accident/injury occurred.  (Allow text entry)	→CAUSQ3
<b>IF CAUSQ2 = 10 to 17 or 19</b> <b>IF CAUSQ2a is answered</b>	<b>CAUSQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Disability.CMCond.AGECAU</i>  How old [were/was] [you/he/she] when this happened?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Press [1] to record age.  1. Record age 2. Don't know	1. →CAUSQ3a 2. →CAUSQ5
<b>IF CAUSQ3 = 1</b>	<b>CAUSQ3a</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Disability.CMCond.RecAge</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter age.  If under 1 year old enter 0.  (Allow numeric entry)	→CAUSQ5
<b>IF CAUSQ1 = 10, 11, 13, 15 to 25</b>	<b>CAUSQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Disability.CMCond.FIRSTCAU</i>  How old [were/was] [you/he/she] when it was first found [you/he/she] had this condition?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Press [1] to record age.  1. Record age 2. Don't know	1. →CAUSQ4a 2. →CAUSQ5
<b>IF CAUSQ4 = 1</b>	<b>CAUSQ4a</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Disability.CMCond.FirAge</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter age.  If under 1 year old enter 0. (Allow numeric entry)	→CAUSQ5

<b>IF CAUSQ1 = 14</b> <b>IF CAUSQ3 = 2</b> <b>IF CAUSQ3a is answered</b> <b>IF CAUSQ4 = 2</b> <b>IF CAUSQ4a is answered</b>	<b>CAUSQ5</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.IMPRVCAU</i>  [Do/Does1c] [namea] expect this condition to improve over the next 2 years? 1. Yes 5. No 6. No change expected 7. Don't know	1. →CAUSQ6 5. →CAUSQ7 6 and 7. →END
<b>IF CAUSQ5 = 1</b>	<b>CAUSQ6</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.RECOVCAU</i>  [Do/Does1c] [namea] expect a total recovery? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→END
<b>IF CAUSQ5 = 5</b>	<b>CAUSQ7</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Disability.CMCond.WORSECAU</i>  [Do/Does1c] [namea] expect it to get worse over the next 2 years?  1. Yes 5. No 6. No change expected 7. Don't know	→END

## MODULE 4.4      WHETHER CONDITION CAUSE RESTRICTION (WHRES)

**Population:** Persons with one or more conditions but no previously reported disability, excluding personal interviews where the respondent was the ARA for the disability identification module, and excluding persons whose disability interview is being conducted by proxy where the proxy respondent was the ARA for the disability identification module

**Population Source:** CONODI

From population	Question wording	To question
CONODI	<p><b>WHRESQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Disability.WhRest.RESTRWHR</i></p> <p>[Are/Is] [name] restricted in <u>everyday activities</u> because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →WHRESQ2 5. →END</p>
IF WHRESQ1 = 1	<p><b>WHRESQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Disability.WhRest.EXPERWHR[</i></p> <p>What types of restrictions or impairments [do/does] [you/he/she] experience?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>10. Loss of sight 11. Loss of hearing 12. Speech difficulties 13. Breathing difficulties 14. Chronic / recurring pain / discomfort 15. Blackouts / seizures / loss of consciousness 16. Learning / understanding difficulties 17. Incomplete use of arms/fingers 18. Difficulty gripping / holding things 19. Incomplete use of feet / legs 20. Nervous / emotional condition</p>	<p>10 to25. →WHRESQ5_SG 26. →WHRESQ3</p>

	21. Restriction in physical activities / work 22. Disfigurement / deformity 23. Mental illness 24. Memory problems or periods of confusion 25. Social or behavioural difficulties 26. Other (Specify)	
<b>IF WHRESQ2 = 26</b>	<b>WHRESQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Disability.WhRest.TYPEAWHR</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other types of restrictions. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.  (Allow text entry)	→WHRESQ4
<b>IF WHRESQ3 is answered</b>	<b>WHRESQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Disability.WhRest.TYPEBWHR</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other types of restrictions. Up to 2 responses may be recorded.  (Allow text entry)	→WHRESQ5_SG
<b>IF WHRESQ2 = 10-25</b> <b>IF WHRESQ4 is answered</b>	<b>WHRESQ5_SG</b>  1. If more than one response in WHRESQ2 + WHRESQ3 + WHRESQ4 2. Otherwise	1. →WHRESQ6 2. →END
<b>IF WHRESQ5_SG = 1</b>	<b>WHRESQ6</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Disability.WhRest.PROBSWHR</i>  Which of these causes [you/him/her] the <u>most</u> problems?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Refers to the restriction <u>not</u> the condition that causes the most problems.  (List all responses from WHRESQ2=10 to 25 and text entry from WHRESQ3. Only allow interviewer to select one.)	ALL →END



## MODULE 4.5

## HEARING AIDS USED (HEARA)

**Population:** Persons with hearing loss

**Population Source:** HEAR1

From population	Question wording	To question
HEAR1	<b>HEARAQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Disability.HearAid.ASSTHEAR</i>  [Do/Doesc] [name] use a hearing aid to assist with hearing?  1. Yes 5. No	→HEARAQ2
IF HEARAQ1 is answered	<b>HEARAQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Disability.HearAid.IMPLHEAR</i>  ([Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] have) a cochlear implant?  1. Yes 5. No	→HEARAQ3
IF HEARAQ2 is answered	<b>HEARAQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Disability.HearAid.OTHRHEAR</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] use other aids, such as hearing dogs, light signals, or a TTY phone or loop to help compensate for [your/his/her] hearing loss?  1. Yes 5. No	→HEARAQ4_SG
IF HEARAQ3 is answered	<b>HEARAQ4_SG</b>  1. If uses a hearing aid or cochlear implant (HEARAQ1 = 1 or HEARAQ2 = 1) 2. Otherwise	1. →HEARAQ5 2. →HEARAQ7
IF HEARAQ4_SG = 1	<b>HEARAQ5</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Disability.HearAid.IMPRHEAR</i>  Has the use of [hraid] <u>improved</u> [your/his/her] hearing?	

	1. Yes 5. No	1. →HEARAQ6 5. →END
<b>IF HEARAQ5 = 1</b>	<b>HEARAQ6</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Disability.HearAid.NORMHEAR</i>  Can [you/he/she] hear normally with [hraid], for example in a crowded room?  1. Yes 5. No	→END
<b>IF HEARAQ4_SG = 2</b>	<b>HEARAQ7</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Disability.HearAid.COMMHEAR</i>  Does [your/his/her] hearing loss make it difficult for [you/him/her] to communicate with others?  1. Yes 5. No	→END

## MODULE 4.6

## RESTRICTION CAUSING MOST PROBLEM (RESTPR)

**Population:** Persons with a disability who have more than one restriction

**Population Source:** RSTRCT1

From population	Question wording	To question
RSTRCT1	<p><b>RESTPRQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Disability.RCMPProb.MOSTPROB</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If only one restriction listed, don't ask this question.</i></p> <p>[Name2] also told me that [Name4] [have/has]: [restrict].</p> <p>Which of these causes [you/him/her] the most problems?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Type numeric code from the list above.</i></p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-20)</p>	→END

## MODULE 5 SELF PERCEPTION OF HEALTH AND WELL BEING (K10)

This module is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1. Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability or persons aged 65 years or more, excluding proxy interviews, and 2. Primary carers without a disability and aged 15 to 64, excluding proxy interviews). This question therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

Module that precedes K10	Prefix for K10 field names (to identify related population)	Population source for K10	Population description	Module that follows K10 (dependent on population)	Field name Prefix
4 – Disabling Conditions	SF12	SFPOP	Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability or persons aged 65 years or more, excluding proxy interviews	6 - Mobility	<i>PersonQre[].Health.</i>
24 – Carer Information	CRSF12	PRCARE10	Primary carers without a disability and aged 15 to 64, excluding proxy interviews	26 – Carer's Self Completion Questionnaire	<i>Carinf[].CAHealth.</i>

From population	Question wording	To question
SFPOP	<p><b>HLTHQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Health.DesHea/Carinf[].CAHealth.DesHea</i></p> <p>Now I'd like to ask a set of questions which ask for your views about your</p>	→ HLTHQ2

	<p>health, and how you feel.</p> <p>1. Press [1] to continue</p>	
<b>HLTHQ1 =</b>	<p><b>HLTHQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Health.StatHea/ Carinf[].CAHealth.StatHea</i></p> <p>In general would you say your health is excellent, very good, good, fair or poor?</p> <p>1. Excellent 2. Very good 3. Good 4. Fair 5. Poor</p>	→END

**MODULE 5.1****HEALTH AND WELLBEING (HLTH)**

This module is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1. Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability or persons aged 65 years or more, excluding proxy interviews, and 2. Primary carers without a disability and aged 15 to 64, excluding proxy interviews). All questions therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

<b>Module that precedes HLTH</b>	<b>Prefix for HLTH field names (to identify related population)</b>	<b>Population source for HLTH</b>	<b>Population description</b>	<b>Module that follows HLTH (dependent on population)</b>	<b>Field name Prefix</b>
4 – Disabling Conditions	MWB	SFPOP	Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability or persons aged 65 years or more, excluding proxy interviews	6 - Mobility	<i>PersonQre[.Health.</i> (for HLTHQ1) <u>OR</u> <i>PersonQre[.WellBeing</i> (for MWBQ01 to MWBQ11)
24 – Carer Information	CRMWB	PRCARE10	Primary carers without a disability and aged 15 to 64, excluding proxy interviews	26 – Carer's Self Completion Questionnaire	<i>Carinf[.CAHealth</i> (for CRHLTQ1) <u>OR</u> <i>Carinf[.WellBeing</i> For (CRMWBQ01 to CRMWBQ11)

From population	Question wording	To question
SFPOP	<b>MWBQ00_SG</b>  1. If age >= 18 2. If age < 18	1. → MWBQ01 2. → END
MWBQ00_SG	<b>MWBQ01</b>  <i>PersonQre[].WellBeing.AboutFeelings/            Carinf[].CAWellBeing.AboutFeelings</i>  The following questions are about your feelings in the <u>past            4 weeks</u> . 1. Press [1] to continue	→MWBQ02
MWBQ01 = ALL	<b>MWBQ02</b>  <i>PersonQre[].WellBeing.FeelTired/            Carinf[].CAWellBeing.FeelTired</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> [Show prompt card x]  In the <u>past 4 weeks</u> , about how often did you feel <u>tired out for            no good reason?</u>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.  1. All of the time 2. Most of the time 3. Some of the time 4. A little of the time 5. None of the time CtrlR	1 → MWBQ03 2 → MWBQ03 3 → MWBQ03 4 → MWBQ03 5 → MWBQ03 CtrlR → MWBQ03

<b>MWBQ02 = ALL</b>	<b>MWBQ03</b>  <i>PersonQre[.WellBeing.FeelNervous/Carinf[.CAWellBeing.FeelNervous</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> [Show prompt card x]  (In the <u>past 4 weeks</u> ,) about how often did you feel nervous?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.  1. All of the time 2. Most of the time 3. Some of the time 4. A little of the time 5. None of the time CtrlR	1 → MWBQ04 2 → MWBQ04 3 → MWBQ04 4 → MWBQ04 5 → MWBQ05 CtrlR → MWBQ05
<b>MWBQ03 = 1 to 4</b>	<b>MWBQ04</b>  <i>PersonQre[.WellBeing.FeelSoNervous/Carinf[.CAWellBeing.FeelSoNervous</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> [Show prompt card x]  (In the <u>past 4 weeks</u> ,) about how often did you feel so nervous that nothing could calm you down?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.  1. All of the time 2. Most of the time 3. Some of the time 4. A little of the time 5. None of the time CtrlR	1 → MWBQ05 2 → MWBQ05 3 → MWBQ05 4 → MWBQ05 5 → MWBQ05 CtrlR → MWBQ05
MWBQ03 = 5 or CtrlR MWBQ04 = ALL	<b>MWBQ05</b>  <i>PersonQre[.WellBeing.FeelHopeless/</i>	1 → MWBQ06



	<p><i>Carinf[].CAWellBeing.FeelHopeless</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> [Show prompt card x]</p> <p>(In the <u>past 4 weeks</u>,) about how often did you feel hopeless?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. All of the time</li> <li>2. Most of the time</li> <li>3. Some of the time</li> <li>4. A little of the time</li> <li>5. None of the time</li> </ol> <p>CtrlR</p>	<p>2 → MWBQ06</p> <p>3 → MWBQ06</p> <p>4 → MWBQ06</p> <p>5 → MWBQ06</p> <p>CtrlR → MWBQ06</p>
<b>MWBQ05 = ALL</b>	<p><b>MWBQ06</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].WellBeing.FeelRestless/Carinf[].CAWellBeing.FeelRestless</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> [Show prompt card x]</p> <p>(In the <u>past 4 weeks</u>,) about how often did you feel restless or fidgety?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. All of the time</li> <li>2. Most of the time</li> <li>3. Some of the time</li> <li>4. A little of the time</li> <li>5. None of the time</li> </ol> <p>CtrlR</p>	<p>1 → MWBQ07</p> <p>2 → MWBQ07</p> <p>3 → MWBQ07</p> <p>4 → MWBQ07</p> <p>5 → MWBQ08</p> <p>CtrlR → MWBQ08</p>
<b>MWBQ06 = 1 to 4</b>	<p><b>MWBQ07</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].WellBeing.FeelSoRestless/Carinf[].CAWellBeing.FeelSoRestless</i></p>	<p>1 → MWBQ08</p> <p>2 → MWBQ08</p>

	<p><u>Interviewer:</u> [Show prompt card x]</p> <p>(In the <u>past 4 weeks</u>,) about how often did you feel so restless you could not sit still?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. All of the time</li> <li>2. Most of the time</li> <li>3. Some of the time</li> <li>4. A little of the time</li> <li>5. None of the time</li> </ol> <p>CtrlR</p>	<p>3 → MWBQ08 4 → MWBQ08 5 → MWBQ08 CtrlR → MWBQ08</p>
<p><b>MWBQ06 = 5 or CtrlR</b> <b>MWBQ07 = ALL</b></p>	<p><b>MWBQ08</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.WellBeing.FeelDepressed/Carinf[.CAWellBeing.FeelDepressed</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> [Show prompt card x]</p> <p>(In the <u>past 4 weeks</u>,) about how often did you feel depressed?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. All of the time</li> <li>2. Most of the time</li> <li>3. Some of the time</li> <li>4. A little of the time</li> <li>5. None of the time</li> </ol> <p>CtrlR</p>	<p>1 → MWBQ09 2 → MWBQ09 3 → MWBQ09 4 → MWBQ09 5 → MWBQ09 CtrlR → MWBQ09</p>
<p><b>MWBQ08 = ALL</b></p>	<p><b>MWBQ09</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.WellBeing.FeelEffort/Carinf[.CAWellBeing.FeelEffort</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> [Show prompt card x]</p>	<p>1 → MWBQ10 2 → MWBQ10 3 → MWBQ10 4 → MWBQ10 5 → MWBQ10 CtrlR → MWBQ10</p>

	<p>(In the <u>past 4 weeks</u>,) about how often did you feel that everything was an effort?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. All of the time</li> <li>2. Most of the time</li> <li>3. Some of the time</li> <li>4. A little of the time</li> <li>5. None of the time</li> </ol> <p>CtrlR</p>	
<b>MWBQ09 = ALL</b>	<p><b>MWBQ10</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].WellBeing.FeelSad/Carinf[].WellBeing.FeelSad</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: [Show prompt card x]</i></p> <p>(In the <u>past 4 weeks</u>,) about how often did you feel so sad that nothing could cheer you up?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. All of the time</li> <li>2. Most of the time</li> <li>3. Some of the time</li> <li>4. A little of the time</li> <li>5. None of the time</li> </ol> <p>CtrlR</p>	<p>1 → MWBQ11 2 → MWBQ11 3 → MWBQ11 4 → MWBQ11 5 → MWBQ11 CtrlR → MWBQ11</p>
<b>MWBQ10 = ALL</b>	<p><b>MWBQ11</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].WellBeing.FeelWorthless/Carinf[].CAWellBeing.FeelWorthless</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: [Show prompt card x]</i></p> <p>(In the <u>past 4 weeks</u>,) about how often did you feel</p>	→ End

	<p>worthless?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. All of the time</li><li>2. Most of the time</li><li>3. Some of the time</li><li>4. A little of the time</li><li>5. None of the time</li></ol> <p>CtrlR</p>	
--	---	--

## MODULE 6

## MOBILITY (MBCRE)

**Population:** Persons with a disability, and persons aged 2 years or more with total hearing loss and is a personal interview

**Population Source:** CORPOP

From population	Question wording	To questions
CORPOP	<p><b>MBCREQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPIID.HCapIdIntro</i></p> <p>I'd now like to ask you some questions about the effects [of all] [name1] [condition/s].</p> <p><u>Please remember these questions are standard and are asked regardless of any conditions [name] may have.</u></p> <p>1. Press [1] to continue</p>	<p>→END</p>

**MODULE 6.1**  
**TASKS (ASMBL)**

**WHETHER NEEDS ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY**

**Population:** Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability, excluding those with a hearing loss only, speech difficulties only, or hearing and speech difficulties only

**Population Source:** HANP3

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>HANP3</b>	<p><b>ASMBLQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASMBL.AwayAs</i></p> <p>These questions refer to help [name] currently [need/s] or would need in the event the person currently doing them is no longer available.</p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision when going to, or getting around, a place away from home?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not leave home</p>	→ASMBLQ2
<b>IF ASMBLQ1 is answered</b>	<p><b>ASMBLQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASMBL.HomeAs</i></p> <p>([Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision)</p> <p>To move about the house?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not move about the house</p>	→ASMBLQ3
<b>IF ASMBLQ2 is answered</b>	<p><b>ASMBLQ3</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASMBL.ChairAs</i></p> <p>([Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision)</p> <p>To get in or out of a bed or chair?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not get out of bed</p>	→ASMBLQ4_SG

<b>IF ASMBLQ3 is answered</b>	<b>ASMBLQ4_SG</b>  1. If 'no' recorded in any task (ASMBLQ1 = 5 or ASMBLQ2 = 5 or ASMBLQ3 = 5) 2. If ASMBLQ1 = 6 and ASMBLQ2 = 6 and ASMBLQ3 = 6 3. Otherwise	1. →ASMBLQ5 2 or 3. →ASMBLQ8_SG
<b>IF ASMBLQ4_SG = 1</b>	<b>ASMBLQ5</b>  <i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASMBL.DiffAs</i>  Even though [you/he/she] [do/does] not need help or supervision with  [mbtks],  [do/does] [you/he/she] find [it/them2] difficult to do?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →ASMBLQ6_SG 5. →ASMBLQ8_SG
<b>IF ASMBLQ5 = 1</b>	<b>ASMBLQ6_SG</b>  1. If ASMBLQ1 = 5 and ASMBLQ2 not = 5 and ASMBLQ3 not = 5 2. If ASMBLQ2 = 5 and ASMBLQ1 not = 5 and ASMBLQ3 not = 5 3. If ASMBLQ3 = 5 and ASMBLQ1 not = 5 and ASMBLQ2 not = 5 4. Otherwise	1. to 3. →ASMBLQ8_SG 4. →ASMBLQ7
<b>IF ASMBLQ6_SG = 4</b>	<b>ASMBLQ7</b>  <i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASMBL.WhichAs[</i>  Which tasks [do/does] [you/he/she] find difficult?  <i>Interviewer: More than one response  is allowed. Press space bar between  responses.</i>  1. Going places away from the home 2. Moving about the house 3. Getting in or out of a bed or chair	→ASMBLQ8_SG
<b>IF ASMBLQ4_SG = 2 or 3</b>	<b>ASMBLQ8_SG</b>	

IF ASMBLQ5 = 5 IF ASMBLQ6_SG = 1 to 3 IF ASMBLQ7 is answered	1. If 'no' for all tasks ((ASMBLQ1 = 5 or 6) and (ASMBLQ2 = 5 or 6) and (ASMBLQ3 = 5 or 6)) 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →ASMBLQ9
<b>IF ASMBLQ8_SG = 2</b>	<b>ASMBLQ9</b>  <i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASMBL.HelpAs[]</i>  (Start loop for each task for which help is required recorded in ASMBLQ1, ASMBLQ2 and ASMBLQ3)  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [listmb]?  1. Always 2. Sometimes	→ASMBLQ10
<b>IF ASMBLQ9 is answered</b>	<b>ASMBLQ10</b>  <i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASMBL.AgeNeededHelp[]</i>  How old [were/was] [you/he/she] when [you/he/she] first needed help or supervision with [listmb]?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Press [1] to record age.  1. Record age 2. Don't know	→ASMBLQ11 →ASMBLQ12
<b>IF ASMBLQ10 = 1</b>	<b>ASMBLQ11</b>  <i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASMBL.AgeNeededHelp2[]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter age.  <i>If under 1 year old enter '0'.</i>  (Allow numeric entry - 0-120)  (End loop)	→ASMBLQ12
<b>IF ASMBLQ10 = 2</b> <b>IF ASMBLQ11 is answered</b>	<b>ASMBLQ12</b>  <i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASMBL.ContService</i>  [Have/Hasc1] [namea], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [namec] with	



	<p>[this/these1] [task/s1]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. →ASMBLQ13 5 or 6. →END</p>
<b>IF ASMBLQ12 = 1</b>	<p><b>ASMBLQ13</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASMBL.OrgContacted[]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Show Prompt Card 8.</i></p> <p>Which of these organisations [have/has1] [namea], or anyone else, contacted?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know</p>	<p>→END</p>

**MODULE 6.2      WHETHER NEEDS ASSISTANCE WITH MOBILITY TASKS<5**  
**(ASMBLB)**

**Population:**    Persons aged 0 to 4 years with a disability, excluding those with a hearing loss only, speech difficulties only, or hearing and speech difficulties only

**Population Source:**    HANP12

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP12	<p><b>ASMBLBQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASMBLB.AwayCh</i></p> <p>Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age</p> <p>When going to, or getting around, a place away from home, because of [his/her] [condition/s]?</p> <p><i>Interviewer:</i> Assistance required for a particular task needs to be because of the child's condition and not as a consequence of their age.</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not leave home</p>	→ ASMBLBQ2
IF ASMBLBQ1 is answered	<p><b>ASMBLBQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASMBLB.HomeCh</i></p> <p>(Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age)</p> <p>To move about the house, (because of [his/her] [condition/s])?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not move about the house</p>	→ ASMBLBQ3
IF ASMBLBQ2 is answered	<p><b>ASMBLBQ3</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASMBLB.ChairCh</i></p> <p>(Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age)</p>	

	<p>To get in or out of a bed or chair, (because of [his/her] [condition/s])?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not get out of bed</p>	→ASMBLBQ4_SG
<b>IF ASMBLBQ3 is answered</b>	<p><b>ASMBLBQ4_SG</b></p> <p>1. If 'no' recorded in any task (ASMBLBQ1 = 5 or ASMBLBQ2 = 5 or ASMBLBQ3 = 5) 2. If ASMBLBQ1 = 6 and ASMBLBQ2 = 6 and ASMBLBQ3 = 6 3. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →ASMBLBQ5 2. →END 3. →ASMBLBQ8_SG</p>
<b>IF ASMBLBQ4_SG = 1</b>	<p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPIID.ASMBLB.DiffCh</i></p> <p>Even though [name] does not need care or help with</p> <p>[mbtks1],</p> <p>does [he/she] find [it/them3] <u>more difficult</u> to do than other children [his/her] own age?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →ASMBLBQ6_SG 5. →ASMBLBQ8_SG</p>
<b>IF ASMBLBQ5 = 1</b>	<p><b>ASMBLBQ6_SG</b></p> <p>1. If ASMBLBQ1 = 5 and ASMBLBQ2 not = 5 and ASMBLBQ3 not = 5 2. If ASMBLBQ2 = 5 and ASMBLBQ1 not = 5 and ASMBLBQ3 not = 5 3. If ASMBLBQ3 = 5 and ASMBLBQ1 not = 5 and ASMBLBQ2 not = 5 4. Otherwise</p>	<p>1 to 3. →ASMBLBQ8_SG 4. →ASMBLBQ7</p>
<b>IF ASMBLBQ6_SG = 4</b>	<p><b>ASMBLBQ7</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPIID.ASMBLB.WhichCh[</i></p> <p>Which tasks does [he/she] find difficult?</p>	

	<p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Going places away from home</li> <li>2. Moving about the house</li> <li>3. Getting in or out of a bed or chair</li> </ol>	→ASMBLBQ8_SG
<p><b>IF ASMBLBQ4_SG = 3</b>  <b>IF ASMBLBQ5 = 5</b>  <b>IF ASMBLBQ6_SG = 1 to 3</b>  <b>IF ASMBLBQ7 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>ASMBLBQ8_SG</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If 'no' for all tasks ((ASMBLBQ1 = 5 or 6) and (ASMBLBQ2 = 5 or 6) and (ASMBLBQ3 = 5 or 6))</li> <li>2. Otherwise</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. →END</li> <li>2. →ASMBLBQ9</li> </ol>
<p><b>IF ASMBLBQ8_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>ASMBLBQ9</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASMBLB.HelpCh[]</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each task for which help is required recorded in ASMBLBQ1 ASMBLBQ2 and ASMBLBQ3)</p> <p>Does [he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [listmb1]?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Always</li> <li>2. Sometimes</li> </ol>	→ASMBLBQ10
<p><b>IF ASMBLBQ9 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>ASMBLBQ10</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASMBLB.AgeNeededHelp[]</i></p> <p>How old was [he/she] when [he/she] first needed help or supervision with [listmb1]?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Press [1] to record age.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Record age</li> <li>2. Don't know</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.→ASMBLBQ11</li> <li>2.→ASMBLBQ12</li> </ol>
<p><b>IF ASMBLBQ10 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>ASMBLBQ11</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HcapID.ASMBLB.AgeNeededHelp2[]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Enter age.</i></p> <p><i>If under 1 year old enter '0'.</i></p>	

	(Allow numeric entry - 0-120)  (End loop)	→ASMBLBQ12
<b>IF ASMBLBQ10 = 2</b> <b>IF ASMBLBQ11 is answered</b>	<b>ASMBLBQ12</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBLB.ContService</i>  Have you, or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [name] with [this/these1] [task/s1]?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →ASMBLBQ13 5 or 6. →END
<b>IF ASMBLBQ12 = 1</b>	<b>ASMBLBQ13</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASMBLB.OrgContacted[]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 8.  Which of these organisations have you, or anyone else, contacted?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	→END

**MODULE 6.1 and 6.2 ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR)  
WITH MOBILITY TASKS (MNEED)**

**Population:** Persons with a disability who need assistance with mobility tasks

**Population Source:** MBCR1 or MBCR2

From Population	Question wording	To Question
MBCR1 or MBCR2	<p><b>MNEEDQ1</b></p> <p>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.Hlp Sup</p> <p>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about mobility.</p> <p>[You have just told me [name] [need/s] help or supervision with [moduletask].]</p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] need [modulehelp]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p>Interviewer: If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →MNEEDQ2 5. →MNEEDQ3</p>
<b>If MNEEDQ1 = 1 to 4</b>	<p><b>MNEEDQ2 (ANRQ2)</b></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes</p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	<p>→MNEEDQ3</p>

<p><b>If MNEEDQ1 = 5</b> <b>If MNEEDQ2 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ3 (ANRQ3)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p>I would now like to ask about any help [name] <u>receive/s</u> from others.</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 9</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any <u>organised services</u>, to help with [mtasks]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. → MNEEDQ3A_SG 5. → MNEEDQ13</p>
<p><b>If MNEEDQ3 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG</i></p> <p>1. If respondent <u>is not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → MNEEDQ3B 2. → MNEEDQ4</p>
<p><b>If MNEED3A_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ3B (ANRQ3B)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p>Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have <u>received</u> from these <u>organised services</u> to help with [mtasks]? For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.</p> <p>1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months</p>	<p>→ MNEEDQ4</p>

<p><b>If MNEEDQ3A_SG = 2</b> <b>If MNEEDQ3B is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ4 (ANRQ4)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to help with [this/these1] [task/s1]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →MNEEDQ5 5. →MNEEDQ6</p>
<p><b>If MNEEDQ4 = 1 to 4</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ5 (ANRQ5)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	<p>→MNEEDQ6</p>
<p><b>If MNEEDQ4 = 5</b> <b>If MNEEDQ5 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ6 (ANRQ6)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u>, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u>, assistance with [this/these1] [task/s1] from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more?</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>→MNEEDQ7</p>



<p><b>If MNEEDQ6 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ7 (ANRQ7)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrganAss[]]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about mobility.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 9</p> <p>Still looking at Prompt Card 9,</p> <p>which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from to help with [mtasks]?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If organisation name given, ask for more details to determine type of service provided.</p> <p>(List all formal assistance providers that are displayed on the relevant prompt card)</p>	<p>→MNEEDQ8_SG</p>
<p><b>If MNEEDQ7 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ8_SG (ANRQ8_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG]</i></p> <p>1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in MNEEDQ7 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →MNEEDQ9 2. →MNEEDQ12</p>
<p><b>If MNEEDQ8_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ9 (ANRQ9)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about mobility.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other source of assistance</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	<p>→MNEEDQ10_SG</p>
<p><b>If MNEEDQ9 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ10_SG (ANRQ10_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG]</i></p> <p>1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in MNEEDQ7 and no other responses in MNEEDQ7</p>	<p>1. →MNEEDQ11 2. →MNEEDQ12</p>

	2. Otherwise	
<b>If MNEEDQ10_SG = 1</b>	<b>MNEEDQ11 (ANRQ11)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about mobility.  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other source of assistance.  <i>Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.</i>  (Allow text entry)	→MNEEDQ12
<b>If MNEEDQ8_SG = 2</b> <b>If MNEEDQ10_SG = 2</b> <b>If MNEEDQ11 is answered</b>	<b>MNEEDQ12 (ANRQ12)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about mobility.  (Start loop for each formal provider recorded in MNEEDQ7, MNEEDQ9 and MNEEDQ11)  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 10  Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]?  1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation  (End loop)	→ MNEEDQ13
<b>If MNEEDQ3 = 5</b> <b>If MNEEDQ12 is answered</b>	<b>MNEEDQ13 (ANRQ13)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about mobility.  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours to help with [mtasks]? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →MNEEDQ14 5. →MNEEDQ21_SG

<p><b>If MNEEDQ13 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ14 (ANRQ14)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], family, friends or <u>neighbours</u> to help with [this/these1] [task/s1]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →MNEEDQ15 5. →MNEEDQ16</p>
<p><b>If MNEEDQ14 = 1 to 4</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ15 (ANRQ15)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry – 1-365)</p>	<p>→MNEEDQ16</p>
<p><b>If MNEEDQ14 = 5</b> <b>If MNEEDQ15 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ16 (ANRQ16)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u>, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u>, assistance to help with [this/these1] [task/s1] from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], family, friends or <u>neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>→MNEEDQ17</p>

<p><b>If MNEEDQ16 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ17 (ANRQ17)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p>Which of [your/his/her] <u>[partner or spouse/parent]</u>, <u>family</u>, <u>friends or neighbours</u> provide this unpaid assistance?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded. If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR</p>	<p>→MNEEDQ18_SG</p>
<p><b>If MNEEDQ17 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ18_SG (ANRQ18_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG</i></p> <p>1. If only URs recorded in MNEEDQ17 (MNEEDQ17 = 1-20 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →MNEEDQ20_SG 2. →MNEEDQ19</p>
<p><b>If MNEEDQ18_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ19 (ANRQ19)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[.xNameUR</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.</i> (Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-29.)</p>	<p>→MNEEDQ20_SG</p>
<p><b>IF MNEEDQ18_SG = 1</b> <b>IF MNEEDQ19 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ20_SG (ANRQ20_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG</i></p> <p>1. If UR (1-20) listed in MNEEDQ17 listed in any of the other modules OR If Non-UR (21-23) listed in MNEEDQ19 = Non-UR (21-23) listed in any of the other modules 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → MNEEDQ21_SG 2. →MNEEDQ20</p>

<p><b>If MNEEDQ20_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ20 (ANRQ21)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in MNEEDQ17 and MNEEDQ19)</p> <p>(What is [prvname] relationship to [name]?)</p> <p>10. Spouse / partner 11. Father 12. Mother 13. Son 14. Daughter 15. Son-in-law 16. Daughter-in-law 17. Brother 18. Sister 19. Grandson 20. Granddaughter 21. Other male relative 22. Other female relative 23. Friend / neighbour (male) 24. Friend / neighbour (female)</p> <p>(End loop)</p>	<p>→MNEEDQ21_SG</p>
<p><b>If MNEEDQ13 = 5</b> <b>If MNEEDQ20_SG = 1</b> <b>If MNEEDQ20 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ21_SG (ANRQ22_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG</i></p> <p>1. If more than one source of assistance provided (MNEEDQ7 and MNEEDQ9 and MNEEDQ11 and MNEEDQ17 and MNEEDQ19 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (MNEEDQ7 and MNEEDQ9 and MNEEDQ11 = only one response and MNEEDQ13 = 5) 3. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →MNEEDQ22 2. →MNEEDQ24 3. →MNEEDQ25</p>
<p><b>If MNEEDQ21_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ22 (ANRQ23)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p>Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]?</p>	<p>→MNEEDQ23_SG</p>

	(List names and person numbers (1-up to 39))	
<b>If MNEEDQ22 is answered</b>	<b>MNEEDQ23_SG (ANRQ24_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG]</i>  1. If main provider is formal (MNEEDQ23 = 30–39) 2. Otherwise	1. →MNEEDQ24 2. →MNEEDQ25
<b>If MNEEDQ21_SG = 2</b> <b>If MNEEDQ23_SG = 1</b>	<b>MNEEDQ24 (ANRQ25)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about mobility.  How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service</u> ?  1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→MNEEDQ25
<b>If MNEEDQ21_SG = 3</b> <b>If MNEEDQ23_SG = 2</b> <b>If MNEEDQ24 is answered</b>	<b>MNEEDQ25 (ANRQ26)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about mobility.  [Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] <u>[need/s]</u> <u>[moreass]</u> help with [mtasks]?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→MNEEDQ26_SG
<b>If MNEEDQ25 is answered</b>	<b>MNEEDQ26_SG (ANRQ27_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG]</i>  1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MNEEDQ3 = 5 and MNEEDQ13 = 1) and MNEEDQ25 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs	1. or 4. →MNEEDQ27 2. → MNEEDQ33A_SG 3. →END

	<p>more help with activity tasks. (MNEEDQ3 = 1 and MNEEDQ13 = 5) and MNEEDQ25 = 5 or 6</p> <p>3. If does not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MNEEDQ3 = 5 and MNEEDQ13 = 5) and MNEEDQ25 = 5 or 6</p> <p>4. Otherwise</p>	
<b>If MNEEDQ26_SG = 1 or 4</b>	<p><b>MNEEDQ27 (ANRQ28)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] <u>need</u> [morefml] help from <u>organised services</u> with [this/these1] [task/s1]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. → MNEEDQ28 5 or 6. → MNEEDQ27A_SG</p>
<b>If MNEEDQ27 = 5 or 6</b>	<p><b>MNEEDQ27A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ28A_SG</i></p> <p>1. If MNEEDQ3 = 5 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → MNEEDQ33_SG 2. → MNEEDQ33A_SG</p>
<b>If MNEEDQ27= 1</b>	<p><b>MNEEDQ28 (ANRQ29)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p>[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] <u>need/s</u> from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.]</p> <p>How often do you think [you/he/she] <u>need/s</u> this [additionalfml] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p>1. Daily 2. Weekly</p>	<p>1 to 4. → MNEEDQ29 5 or 6. → MNEEDQ30</p>

	3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	
<b>If MNEEDQ28 = 1 to 4</b>	<b>MNEEDQ29 (ANRQ30)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about mobility.  On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?  (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→MNEEDQ30
<b>If MNEEDQ28 = 5 or 6 If MNEEDQ29 is answered</b>	<b>MNEEDQ30 (ANRQ31)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpReason[]]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about mobility.  What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u> ?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→MNEEDQ31_SG
<b>If MNEEDQ30 is answered</b>	<b>MNEEDQ31_SG (ANRQ32_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG]</i>  1. If more than one reason in MNEEDQ31 2. Otherwise	1. →MNEEDQ32 2. →MNEEDQ33A_SG
<b>If MNEEDQ31_SG = 1</b>	<b>MNEEDQ32 (ANRQ33)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about mobility.	→ MNEEDQ33A_SG



	<p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>morefml</u>] help with this from <u>organised services</u>?</p> <p>(List responses recorded in MNEEDQ31)</p>	
<p><b>If MNEEDQ26_SG = 2</b>  <b>If MNEEDQ27A_SG = 2</b>  <b>If MNEEDQ31_SG=2</b>  <b>If MNEEDQ32 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)</b></p> <p>1. If respondent <u>not</u> a proxy  2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →MNEEDQ33B  2. →MNEEDQ33_SG</p>
<p><b>If MNEEDQ33A_SG=1</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ33B (ANRQ33B)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.].HCAPID.MNEED_ANR.SatDiss at</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p>Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you with [mtasks]?</p> <p>1. Satisfied  2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied  3. Dissatisfied  4. Don't know the range of services available</p>	<p>→MNEEDQ34_SG</p>
<p><b>If MNEEDQ27A_SG = 1</b>  <b>If MNEEDQ33A_SG = 2</b>  <b>If MNEED33B is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ33_SG (ANRQ34_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG</i></p> <p>1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks.  (MNEEDQ3 = 5 and MNEEDQ13 = 1) and MNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6  2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →END  2. →MNEEDQ34</p>
<p><b>If MNEEDQ33_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ34 (ANRQ35)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] <u>need</u> [<u>moreinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u> with [this/these1] [task/s1]?</p> <p>1. Yes  5. No  6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. →MNEEDQ35  5 or 6 →END</p>

<p><b>If MNEEDQ34= 1</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ35 (ANRQ36)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p>[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] <u>need/s</u> from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] <u>need/s</u> from <u>family or friends</u>.]</p> <p>How often do you think [you/he/she] <u>need/s</u> this <u>[additionalinf]</u> help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. → MNEEDQ36 5 or 6. → MNEEDQ37</p>
<p><b>If MNEEDQ35 = 1 to 4</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ36 (ANRQ37)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry - 1-365)</p>	<p>→ MNEEDQ37</p>
<p><b>If MNEEDQ35 = 5 or 6</b> <b>If MNEEDQ36 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNEEDQ37 (ANRQ38)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about mobility.</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving <u>[moreinf]</u> help with this from <u>family or friends</u>?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Has not asked family/friends</li> <li>2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide</li> <li>3. Family/friends not available/too far away</li> <li>4. Other</li> </ol>	<p>→ END</p>

## MODULE 6.4

## WHETHER CAN WALK 200 METRES (WHWALK)

**Population:** Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability, excluding those with a hearing loss only, speech difficulties only, or hearing and speech difficulties only

**Population Source:** HANP3

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP3	<p><b>WHWALKQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.WHWALK.WheelWh</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Is the respondent in a wheelchair?</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Only record 'Yes' if the wheelchair use has lasted or is expected to last for 6 months or more due to a long-term health condition or disability.</i></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →END 5. →WHWALKQ2</p>
IF WHWALKQ1 = 5	<p><b>WHWALKQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.WHWALK.WalkWh</i></p> <p>I am now going to ask you about how [name1] [condition/s] [affect/s] how [you/he/she] [do/does] physical activities.</p> <p>Can [you/he/she] <u>easily</u> walk 200 metres?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not leave home</p>	<p>1. →WHWALKQ3 5 and 6. →WHWALKQ4</p>
IF WHWALKQ2 = 1	<p><b>WHWALKQ3</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.WHWALK.LongWh</i></p> <p>Would it take [name] longer than most other people of the same age?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→WHWALKQ4</p>
IF WHWALKQ2 = 5 or 6 IF WHWALKQ3 is	<p><b>WHWALKQ4</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.WHWALK.RailWh</i></p>	

answered	<p>Can [you/he/she] walk up and down stairs without a handrail?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not move about the house</p>	<p>1. →WHWALKQ5 5 or 6. →WHWALKQ6</p>
IF WHWALKQ4 = 1	<p><b>WHWALKQ5</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.WHWALK.DiffWh</i></p> <p>Can [you/he/she] do this without difficulty?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→WHWALKQ6</p>
<p>IF WHWALKQ4 = 5 or 6 IF WHWALKQ5 is answered</p>	<p><b>WHWALKQ6</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.WHWALK.ObjectWh</i></p> <p>Can [name] <u>easily</u> bend and pick up an object from the floor without <u>any</u> assistance?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→END</p>

## MODULE 7 SELF CARE (SFCRE)

**Population:** All persons with a disability excluding those with a (hearing loss only) or (speech difficulties only) or (hearing and speech difficulties only)

### MODULE 7.1 ASSISTANCE WITH SELF CARE NEEDS (CARE)

**Population:** Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability, excluding those with a hearing loss only, speech difficulties only, or hearing and speech difficulties only

**Population Source:** HANP3

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP3	<p><b>CAREQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASCARE.BATHEASC</i></p> <p>These questions refer to help [name] currently [need/s] or would need in the event the person currently doing them is no longer available. [Do/Doesc] [name] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision</p> <p>to shower or bathe?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→CAREQ2
IF CAREQ1 is answered	<p><b>CAREQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASCARE.DRESSASC</i></p> <p>([Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision)</p> <p>to dress [yourself/himself/herself], for example doing up shoe laces, buttons or zips?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→CAREQ3
IF CAREQ2 is answered	<p><b>CAREQ3</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASCARE.EATNGASC</i></p> <p>([Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision)</p>	

	<p>when eating a meal, for example cutting up food?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→CAREQ4
<b>IF CAREQ3 is answered</b>	<p><b>CAREQ4</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASCARE.TOILTASC</i></p> <p>([Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>ever need</u> help or supervision) using the toilet?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not use toilet</p>	→CAREQ5_SG
<b>IF CAREQ4 is answered</b>	<p><b>CAREQ5_SG</b></p> <p>1. If 'no' recorded in any task (CAREQ1 = 5 or CAREQ2 = 5 or CAREQ3 = 5 or CAREQ4 = 5) 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →CAREQ6 2. →CAREQ9</p>
<b>IF CAREQ5_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>CAREQ6</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASCARE.DIFFCASC</i></p> <p>Even though [you/he/she] [do/does] not need help or supervision with [sctks], [do/does] [you/he/she] find [it/them] difficult to do?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →CAREQ7_SG 5. →CAREQ9</p>
<b>IF CAREQ6 = 1</b>	<p><b>CAREQ7_SG</b></p> <p>1. If CAREQ1 = 5 and CAREQ2 not = 5 and CAREQ3 not = 5 and CAREQ4 not = 5 2. If CAREQ2 = 5 and CAREQ1 not = 5 and CAREQ3 not = 5 and CAREQ4 not = 5</p>	

	<p>3. If CAREQ3 = 5 and CAREQ1 not = 5 and CAREQ2 not = 5 and CAREQ4 not = 5</p> <p>4. If CAREQ4 = 5 and CAREQ1 not = 5 and CAREQ2 not = 5 and CAREQ3 not = 5</p> <p>5. Otherwise</p>	<p>1 to 4. →CAREQ9</p> <p>5. →CAREQ8</p>
<b>IF CAREQ7_SG = 5</b>	<p><b>CAREQ8</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCARE.DIFTKASC[]</i></p> <p>Which tasks [do/does] [you/he/she] find difficult?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1. Showering/bathing</p> <p>2. Dressing</p> <p>3. Eating a meal</p> <p>4. Using the toilet</p>	<p>→CAREQ9</p>
<p><b>IF CAREQ5_SG = 2</b></p> <p><b>IF CAREQ6 = 5</b></p> <p><b>IF CAREQ7_SG = 1 to 4</b></p> <p><b>IF CAREQ8 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CAREQ9</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCARE.CONTIASC</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] have any difficulty controlling [your/his/her] bladder or bowel?</p> <p>1. Yes</p> <p>5. No</p>	<p>1. →CAREQ10</p> <p>5. →CAREQ11_SG</p>
<b>IF CAREQ9 = 1</b>	<p><b>CAREQ10</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCARE.DFCONASC</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>ever need</u> help in managing this difficulty?</p> <p>1. Yes</p> <p>5. No</p>	<p>→CAREQ11_SG</p>
<p><b>IF CAREQ9 = 5</b></p> <p><b>IF CAREQ10 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CAREQ11_SG</b></p> <p>1. If 'no' for all tasks ((CAREQ1 = 5) and (CAREQ2 = 5) and (CAREQ3 = 5) and (CAREQ4 = 5 or 6) and (CAREQ9 = 5 or CAREQ10 = 5))</p> <p>2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →END</p> <p>2. →CAREQ12</p>

<b>IF CAREQ11_SG = 2</b>	<b>CAREQ12</b>  <i>PersonQre[[]].HCAPID.ASCARE.HELPASC[[]].HELPASC</i>  (Start loop for each self care task that requires assistance recorded in CAREQ1, CAREQ2, CAREQ3, CAREQ4 and CAREQ10)  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [listsc]?  1. Always 2. Sometimes	→CAREQ13
<b>IF CAREQ12 is answered</b>	<b>CAREQ13</b>  <i>PersonQre[[]].HCAPID.ASCARE.HELPASC[[]].AgeNeededHelp</i>  How old [were/was] [you/he/she] when [you/he/she] first needed help or supervision with [listsc]?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Press [1] to record age.  1. Record age 2. Don't know	1. →CAREQ14 2. →CAREQ15
<b>IF CAREQ13 = 1</b>	<b>CAREQ14</b>  <i>PersonQre[[]].HCAPID.ASCARE.HELPASC[[]].AgeNeededHelp2</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter age.  If under 1 year old enter 0.  (Allow numeric entry - 0-120)  (End loop)	→CAREQ15



<p><b>IF CAREQ13 = 2</b>  <b>IF CAREQ14 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CAREQ15</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCARE.ContService</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc1] [namea], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [namec] with [this/these] [task/s]?</p> <p>1. Yes  5. No  6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. →CAREQ16  5 or 6. →END</p>
<p><b>IF CAREQ15 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>CAREQ16</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCARE.OrgContacted[]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Show Prompt Card 9.</i></p> <p>Which of these organisations [have/has1] [namea], or anyone else, contacted?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1. Government organisation  2. Private non-profit organisation  3. Private commercial organisation  4. Don't know</p>	<p>→END</p>

## MODULE 7.2

## ASSISTANCE WITH SELF CARE NEEDS&lt;5 (CAREB)

**Population:** Persons aged 0 to 4 years with a disability, excluding those with a hearing loss only, speech difficulties only, or hearing and speech difficulties only

**Population Source:** HANP12

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP12	<p><b>CAREBQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASCAREB.BATHCHLD</i></p> <p>Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age</p> <p>to shower or bathe (because of [his/her] [condition/s])?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→CAREBQ2
IF CAREBQ1 is answered	<p><b>CAREBQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASCAREB.DRESCHLD</i></p> <p>(Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age)</p> <p>to dress [himself/herself], for example doing up shoe laces, buttons or zips (because of [his/her] [condition/s])?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→CAREBQ3
IF CAREBQ2 is answered	<p><b>CAREBQ3</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASCAREB.EATGCHLD</i></p> <p>(Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age)</p> <p>when eating a meal, for example cutting up food (because of [his/her] [condition/s])?</p> <p>1. Yes</p>	→CAREBQ4

	5. No	
<b>IF CAREBQ3 is answered</b>	<b>CAREBQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASCAREB.TLETCHLD</i>  (Does [name] <u>ever need</u> more care or help than other children [his/her] own age)  using the toilet (because of [his/her] [condition/s])?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young to use toilet	→CAREBQ5_SG
<b>IF CAREBQ4 is answered</b>	<b>CAREBQ5_SG</b>  1. If 'no' recorded in any task (CAREBQ1 = 5 or CAREBQ2 = 5 or CAREBQ3 = 5 or CAREBQ4 = 5) 2. Otherwise	1. →CAREBQ6 2. →CAREBQ9
<b>CAREBQ5_SG = 1</b>	<b>CAREBQ6</b>  <i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASCAREB.DIFFCHLD</i>  Even though [name] does not need more care or help with [sctks1],  does [he/she] find [it/them1] <u>more difficult</u> to do, than other children [his/her] own age?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →CAREBQ7_SG 5. →CAREBQ9
<b>IF CAREBQ6 = 1</b>	<b>CAREBQ7_SG</b>  1. If CAREBQ1 = 5 and CAREBQ2 not = 5 and CAREBQ3 not = 5 and CAREBQ4 not = 5 2. If CAREBQ2 = 5 and CAREBQ1 not = 5 and CAREBQ3 not = 5 and CAREBQ4 not = 5 3. If CAREBQ3 = 5 and CAREBQ1 not = 5 and CAREBQ2 not = 5 and CAREBQ4 not = 5	

	<p>4. If CAREBQ4 = 5 and CAREBQ1 not = 5 and CAREBQ2 not = 5 and CAREBQ3 not = 5</p> <p>5. Otherwise</p>	<p>1 to 4. →CAREBQ9</p> <p>5. →CAREBQ8</p>
<b>IF CAREBQ7_SG = 5</b>	<p><b>CAREBQ8</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCAREB.TASKCHLD[]</i></p> <p>Which tasks does [he/she] find difficult?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1. Showering/bathing 2. Dressing 3. Eating a meal 4. Using the toilet</p>	<p>→CAREBQ9</p>
<p><b>IF CAREBQ5_SG = 2</b> <b>IF CAREBQ6 = 5</b> <b>IF CAREBQ7_SG = 1 to 4</b> <b>IF CAREBQ8 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CAREBQ9</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCAREB.CONTCHLD</i></p> <p>Does [he/she] have more difficulty than other children [his/her] own age, controlling [his/her] bladder or bowel?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →CAREBQ10 5. →CAREBQ11_SG</p>
<b>IF CAREBQ9 = 1</b>	<p><b>CAREBQ10</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.ASCAREB.DFTKCHLD</i></p> <p>Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> more help than other children [his/her] own age, in managing this difficulty?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→CAREBQ11_SG</p>
<p><b>IF CAREBQ9 = 5</b> <b>IF CAREBQ10 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CAREBQ11_SG</b></p> <p>1. If 'no' for all tasks ((CAREBQ1 = 5) and (CAREBQ2 = 5) and (CAREBQ3 = 5) and (CAREBQ4 = 5 or 6) and (CAREBQ9 = 5 or CAREBQ10 = 5)) 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →END 2. →CAREBQ12</p>

<b>IF CAREQ11_SG = 2</b>	<p><b>CAREBQ12</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASCAREB.HELPCHLD[.HELPCHLD</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each self care task that requires assistance recorded in CAREBQ1, CAREBQ2, CAREBQ3, CAREBQ4 and CAREBQ10)</p> <p>Does [he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [listsc1]?</p> <p>1. Always 2. Sometimes</p>	<p>→CAREBQ13</p>
<b>IF CAREBQ12 is answered</b>	<p><b>CAREBQ13</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASCAREB.HELPCHLD[.AgeNeededHelp</i></p> <p>How old was [he/she] when [he/she] first needed help or supervision with [listsc1]?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Press [1] to record age.</p> <p>1. Record age 2. Don't know</p>	<p>1. →CAREBQ14 2. →CAREBQ15</p>
<b>IF CAREBQ13 = 1</b>	<p><b>CAREBQ14</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASCAREB.HELPCHLD[.AgeNeededHelp2</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter age.</p> <p>If under 1 year old enter 0.</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry - 0-120)</p> <p>(End loop)</p>	<p>→CAREBQ15</p>
<b>IF CAREBQ13 = 2</b> <b>IF CAREBQ14 is answered</b>	<p><b>CAREBQ15</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASCAREB.ContService</i></p> <p>Have you, or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [name] with [this/these] [task/s]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →CAREBQ16 5 or 6. →END</p>

	6. Don't know	
<b>IF CAREBQ15 = 1</b>	<b>CAREBQ16</b>  <i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.ASCAREB.OrgContacted[]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Show Prompt Card 10.</i>  Which of these organisations have you, or anyone else, contacted?  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i>  1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	→END

**MODULE 7.1 and 7.2 ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH SELF CARE TASKS (SNEED)**

**Population:** Persons with a disability who need assistance with self care tasks

**Population Source:** SFCR1 or SFCR2

From Population	Question wording	To Question
SFCR1 or SFCR2	<p><b>SNEEDQ1 (ANRQ1)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpSup</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about self care.</i></p> <p>[You have just told me [name] <u>need/s</u> help or supervision with [sctasks].]</p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> this help: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →SNEEDQ2 5. →SNEEDQ3</p>
<b>If SNEEDQ1 = 1 to 4</b>	<p><b>SNEEDQ2 (ANRQ2)</b></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about self care.</i></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	→SNEEDQ3
<b>If SNEEDQ1 = 5 If SNEEDQ2 is answered</b>	<p><b>SNEEDQ3 (ANRQ3)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about self care.</i></p> <p>I would now like to ask about any help [name] <u>receive/s</u> from others.</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 11</i></p>	<p>1. → SNEEDQ3A_SG 5. → SNEEDQ13</p>

	<p>[Do/Does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any <u>organised services</u>, to help with [sctasks]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	
<b>If SNEEDQ3 = 1</b>	<p><b>SNEEDQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG</i></p> <p>1. If respondent <u>is not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →SNEEDQ3B 2. →SNEEDQ4</p>
<b>If SNEED3A_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>SNEEDQ3B (ANRQ3B)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about self care.</i></p> <p>Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have <u>received</u> from these <u>organised services</u> to help with [sctasks]? For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.</p> <p>1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months</p>	<p>→SNEEDQ4</p>
<b>If SNEEDQ3A_SG = 2 If SNEEDQ3B is answered</b>	<p><b>SNEEDQ4 (ANRQ4)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about self care.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to help with [this/these] [task/s]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <p>1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly</p>	<p>1 to 4. →SNEEDQ5 5. →SNEEDQ6</p>



	5. Less than once a year	
<b>If SNEEDQ4 = 1 to 4</b>	<b>SNEEDQ5 (ANRQ5)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about self care.  On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]?  (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→SNEEDQ6
<b>If SNEEDQ4 = 5 If SNEEDQ5 is answered</b>	<b>SNEEDQ6 (ANRQ6)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about self care.  [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u> , or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u> , assistance with [this/these] [task/s] from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more</u> ?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→SNEEDQ7

<p><b>If SNEEDQ6 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>SNEEDQ7 (ANRQ7)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrganAss[]]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about self care.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 11</p> <p>Still looking at Prompt Card 11,</p> <p>which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from to help with [sctasks]?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If organisation name given, ask for more details to determine type of service provided.</p> <p>(List all formal assistance providers that are displayed on the relevant prompt card)</p>	<p>→SNEEDQ8_SG</p>
<p><b>If SNEEDQ7 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>SNEEDQ8_SG (ANRQ8_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG]</i></p> <p>1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in SNEEDQ7 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →SNEEDQ9 2. →SNEEDQ12</p>
<p><b>If SNEEDQ8_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>SNEEDQ9 (ANRQ9)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about self care.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other source of assistance</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	<p>→SNEEDQ10_SG</p>
<p><b>If SNEEDQ9 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>SNEEDQ10_SG (ANRQ10_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG]</i></p> <p>1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in SNEEDQ7 and no other responses in SNEEDQ7</p>	<p>1. →SNEEDQ11 2. →SNEEDQ12</p>

	2. Otherwise	
<b>If SNEEDQ10_SG = 1</b>	<b>SNEEDQ11 (ANRQ11)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about self care.  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other source of assistance.  Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.  (Allow text entry)	→SNEEDQ12
<b>If SNEEDQ8_SG = 2</b> <b>If SNEEDQ10_SG = 2</b> <b>If SNEEDQ11 is answered</b>	<b>SNEEDQ12 (ANRQ12)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about self care.  (Start loop for each formal provider recorded in SNEEDQ7, SNEEDQ9 and SNEEDQ11)  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 12  Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]?  1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation  (End loop)	→ SNEEDQ13
<b>If SNEEDQ3 = 5</b> <b>If SNEEDQ12 is answered</b>	<b>SNEEDQ13 (ANRQ13)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about self care.  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours to help with [sctasks]? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →SNEEDQ14 5. →SNEEDQ22_SG

<p><b>If SNEEDQ13 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>SNEEDQ14 (ANRQ14)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about self care.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], family, friends or <u>neighbours</u> to help with [this/these] [task/s]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. → SNEEDQ15 5. → SNEEDQ16</p>
<p><b>If SNEEDQ14 = 1 to 4</b></p>	<p><b>SNEEDQ15 (ANRQ15)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about self care.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry – 1-365)</p>	<p>→ SNEEDQ16</p>
<p><b>If SNEEDQ14 = 5</b> <b>If SNEEDQ15 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>SNEEDQ16 (ANRQ16)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about self care.</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u>, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u>, assistance to help with [this/these] [task/s] from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], family, friends or neighbours for <u>6 months or more?</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>→ SNEEDQ17</p>

<p><b>If SNEEDQ16 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>SNEEDQ17 (ANRQ17)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about self care.</i></p> <p>Which of [your/his/her] [<u>partner or spouse/parent</u>], <u>family</u>, <u>friends or neighbours</u> provide this unpaid assistance?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded. If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR</p>	<p>→SNEEDQ18_SG</p>
<p><b>If SNEEDQ17 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>SNEEDQ18_SG (ANRQ18_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG</i></p> <p>1. If only URs recorded in SNEEDQ17 (SNEEDQ17 = 1-20 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →SNEEDQ20_SG 2. →SNEEDQ19</p>
<p><b>If SNEEDQ18_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>SNEEDQ19 (ANRQ19)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[.xNameUR</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about self care.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-29.)</p>	<p>→SNEEDQ20_SG</p>
<p><b>IF SNEEDQ18_SG = 1</b> <b>IF SNEEDQ19 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>SNEEDQ20_SG (ANRQ20_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG</i></p> <p>1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (24-26) listed in SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (24-26) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → SNEEDQ22_SG 2. →SNEEDQ21</p>
<p><b>If SNEEDQ20_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>SNEEDQ21 (ANRQ21)</b></p>	

	<p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about self care.</p> <p>(Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in SNEEDQ17 and SNEEDQ19)</p> <p>(What is [prvname] relationship to [name]?)</p> <p>10. Spouse / partner 11. Father 12. Mother 13. Son 14. Daughter 15. Son-in-law 16. Daughter-in-law 17. Brother 18. Sister 19. Grandson 20. Granddaughter 21. Other male relative 22. Other female relative 23. Friend / neighbour (male) 24. Friend / neighbour (female)</p> <p>(End loop)</p>	→SNEEDQ22_SG
<p><b>If SNEEDQ13 = 5</b> <b>If SNEEDQ20_SG = 1</b> <b>If SNEEDQ21 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>SNEEDQ22_SG (ANRQ22_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG</i></p> <p>1. If more than one source of assistance provided (SNEEDQ7 and SNEEDQ9 and SNEEDQ11 and SNEEDQ17 and SNEEDQ19 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (SNEEDQ7 and SNEEDQ9 and SNEEDQ11 = only one response and SNEEDQ13 = 5) 3. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →SNEEDQ23 2. →SNEEDQ25 3. →SNEEDQ26</p>
<p><b>If SNEEDQ22_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>SNEEDQ23 (ANRQ23)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about self care.</p> <p>Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]?</p> <p>(List names and person numbers (1-up to</p>	→SNEEDQ24_SG

	39))	
<b>If SNEEDQ23 is answered</b>	<b>SNEEDQ24_SG (ANRQ24_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG</i>  1. If main provider is formal (SNEEDQ23 = 30–39) 2. Otherwise	1. →SNEEDQ25 2. →SNEEDQ26
<b>If SNEEDQ22_SG = 2 If SNEEDQ24_SG = 1</b>	<b>SNEEDQ25 (ANRQ25)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService</i>  <u>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about self care.</u>  <u>How did [namea] find out about this organised service?</u>  1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→SNEEDQ26
<b>If SNEEDQ22_SG = 3 If SNEEDQ24_SG = 2 If SNEEDQ25 is answered</b>	<b>SNEEDQ26 (ANRQ26)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore</i>  <u>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about self care.</u>  [Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] [moreass] help with [sctasks]?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→SNEEDQ27_SG
<b>If SNEEDQ26 is answered</b>	<b>SNEEDQ27_SG (ANRQ27_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG</i>  1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (SNEEDQ3 = 5 and SNEEDQ13 = 1) and SNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and	1. or 4. →SNEEDQ28 2. → SNEEDQ33A_SG 3. →END

	<p>does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (SNEEDQ3 = 1 and SNEEDQ13 = 5) and SNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6</p> <p>3. If does not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (SNEEDQ3 = 5 and SNEEDQ13 = 5) and SNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6</p> <p>4. Otherwise</p>	
<b>If SNEEDQ27_SG = 1 or 4</b>	<p><b>SNEEDQ28 (ANRQ28)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about self care.</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] <u>need</u> [morefml] help from <u>organised services</u> with [this/these] [task/s]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. → SNEEDQ29 5 or 6. → SNEEDQ28A_SG</p>
<b>If SNEEDQ28 = 5 or 6</b>	<p><b>SNEEDQ28A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ28A_SG</i></p> <p>1. If SNEEDQ3 = 5 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → SNEEDQ33_SG 2. → SNEEDQ33A_SG</p>
<b>If SNEEDQ28 = 1</b>	<p><b>SNEEDQ29 (ANRQ29)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about self care.</i></p> <p>[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.]</p> <p>How often do you think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalfml] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p>1. Daily</p>	<p>1 or 4. → SNEEDQ30 5 or 6. → SNEEDQ31</p>



	2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	
<b>If SNEEDQ29 = 1 to 4</b>	<b>SNEEDQ30 (ANRQ30)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about self care.  On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?  (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→SNEEDQ31
<b>If SNEEDQ29 = 5 or 6 If SNEEDQ30 is answered</b>	<b>SNEEDQ31 (ANRQ31)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpReason[</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about self care.  What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u> ?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→SNEEDQ32_SG
<b>If SNEEDQ31 is answered</b>	<b>SNEEDQ32_SG (ANRQ32_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG</i>  1. If more than one reason in SNEEDQ31 2. Otherwise	1. →SNEEDQ33 2. →SNEEDQ33A_SG
<b>If SNEEDQ32_SG = 1</b>	<b>SNEEDQ33 (ANRQ33)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is	

	<p><i>asking about self care.</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>morefml</u>] help with this from <u>organised services</u>?</p> <p>(List responses recorded in SNEEDQ31)</p>	→ SNEEDQ33A_SG
<p><b>If SNEEDQ27_SG = 2</b>  <b>If SNEEDQ28A_SG = 2</b>  <b>If SNEEDQ32_SG = 2</b>  <b>If SNEEDQ33 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>SNEEDQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)</b></p> <p>1. If respondent <u>not</u> a proxy  2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →SNEEDQ33B  2. →SNEEDQ34_SG</p>
<p><b>If SNEEDQ33A_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>SNEEDQ33B (ANRQ33B)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.MNEED_ANR.SatDiss at</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about self care.</i></p> <p>Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you with [sctasks]?</p> <p>1. Satisfied  2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied  3. Dissatisfied  4. Don't know the range of services available</p>	→SNEEDQ34_SG
<p><b>If SNEEDQ28A_SG = 1</b>  <b>If SNEEDQ33A_SG = 2</b>  <b>If SNEED33B is answered</b></p>	<p><b>SNEEDQ34_SG (ANRQ34_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG</i></p> <p>1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (SNEEDQ3 = 5 and SNEEDQ13 = 1) and SNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6  2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →END  2. →SNEEDQ35</p>
<p><b>If SNEEDQ34_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>SNEEDQ35 (ANRQ35)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about self care.</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] <u>need</u> [<u>moreinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u> with [this/these] [task/s]?</p> <p>1. Yes</p>	<p>1. →SNEEDQ36  5 or 6 →END</p>

	<p>5. No</p> <p>6. Don't know</p>	
<b>If SNEEDQ35= 1</b>	<p><b>SNEEDQ36 (ANRQ36)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about self care.</i></p> <p>[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> <u>receive/s</u> assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] <u>need/s</u> from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] <u>need/s</u> from <u>family or friends</u>.]</p> <p>How often do you think [you/he/she] <u>need/s</u> this <u>[additionalinf]</u> help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. → SNEEDQ37</p> <p>5 or 6. → SNEEDQ38</p>
<b>If SNEEDQ36= 1 to 4</b>	<p><b>SNEEDQ37 (ANRQ37)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about self care.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry - 1-365)</p>	<p>→ SNEEDQ38</p>
<b>If SNEEDQ36 = 5 or 6 If SNEEDQ37 is answered</b>	<p><b>SNEEDQ38 (ANRQ38)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about self care.</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving <u>[moreinf]</u> help with this from <u>family or friends</u>?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Has not asked family/friends</li> <li>2. Needs more help than family/friends</li> </ol>	<p>→ END</p>

	can provide 3. Family/friends not available/too far away 4. Other	
--	---	--

SAMPLE ONLY

## MODULE 8 COMMUNICATION

**Population:** Persons with a disability

### MODULE 8.1 WHETHER NEEDS ASSISTANCE WITH COMMUNICATION (COMU)

**Population:** 1. Persons with a disability aged 18 years or more where interview is conducted by proxy

2. Persons with a disability aged 5 to 17 years where interview is conducted by proxy who have difficulty learning or understanding things, have a mental illness, have a condition that causes memory problems or periods of confusion and restricts everyday activities, have a social or behavioural condition that restricts everyday activities, use aids for hearing or have difficulty communicating because of hearing loss, have loss of speech, have a nervous or emotional condition that restricts everyday activities, or have had a head injury, a stroke or acquired brain injury that restricts everyday activities.

**Population Source:** HANP6

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP6	<p><b>COMUQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.DifUndCo</i></p> <p>Does [name] have any difficulty understanding someone [he/she] does not know?</p> <p><i>Interviewer:</i> 'Difficulty understanding someone [he/she] does not know' is in respondent's preferred language.</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →COMUQ2 5. →COMUQ4</p>
IF COMUQ1 = 1	<p><b>COMUQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.UnAtAlCo</i></p> <p>Can [he/she] understand them at all?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →COMUQ3 5. →COMUQ4</p>
IF COMUQ2 = 1	<p><b>COMUQ3</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.NeedHlCo</i></p> <p>Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> help with this?</p>	

	1. Yes 5. No	→COMUQ4
<b>IF COMUQ1 = 5</b> <b>IF COMUQ2 = 5</b> <b>IF COMUQ3 is answered</b>	<b>COMUQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.DifUnFCo</i>  Does [he/she] have any difficulty understanding family or friends?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →COMUQ5 5. →COMUQ7
<b>IF COMUQ4 = 1</b>	<b>COMUQ5</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.CanUndCo</i>  Can [he/she] understand them at all?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →COMUQ6 5. →COMUQ7
<b>IF COMUQ5 = 1</b>	<b>COMUQ6</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.EverNeCo</i>  Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> help with this?  1. Yes 5. No	→COMUQ7
<b>IF COMUQ4 = 5</b> <b>COMUQ5 = 5</b> <b>IF COMUQ6 is answered</b>	<b>COMUQ7</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.DifUByCo</i>  Does [name] have any difficulty being <u>understood</u> by someone [he/she] does not know?  <i>Interviewer: 'Difficulty being understood by someone does not know' is in respondent's preferred language.</i>  1. Yes 5. No	1. →COMUQ8 5. →COMUQ10
<b>IF COMUQ7 = 1</b>	<b>COMUQ8</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.CanBeUCo</i>  Can [he/she] be understood by them at	

	all?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →COMUQ9 5. →COMUQ10
<b>IF COMUQ8 = 1</b>	<b>COMUQ9</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.DosNdHCo</i>  Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> help with this?  1. Yes 5. No	→COMUQ10
<b>IF COMUQ7 = 5</b> <b>IF COMUQ8 = 5</b> <b>IF COMUQ9 is answered</b>	<b>COMUQ10</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.UByFamCo</i>  Does [he/she] have any difficulty being <u>understood</u> by family or friends?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →COMUQ11 5. →COMUQ13_SG
<b>IF COMUQ10 = 1</b>	<b>COMUQ11</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.UByAAIco</i>  Can [he/she] be understood by them at all?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →COMUQ12 5. →COMUQ13_SG
<b>IF COMUQ11 = 1</b>	<b>COMUQ12</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.DNedHIco</i>  Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> help with this?  1. Yes 5. No	→COMUQ13_SG
<b>IF COMUQ10 = 5</b> <b>IF COMUQ11 = 5</b> <b>IF COMUQ12 is answered</b>	<b>COMUQ13_SG</b>  1. If needs assistance communicating with others (COMUQ3 = 1 or COMUQ6 = 1 or COMUQ9 = 1 or COMUQ12 = 1) 2. Otherwise	1. →COMUQ14 2. →END

<b>IF CAREQ13_SG = 1</b>	<b>COMUQ14</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.AlwSomCo</i>  (Start loop for each communication task that requires assistance)  Does [he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [comum]?  1. Always 2. Sometimes	→COMUQ15
<b>IF COMUQ14 is answered</b>	<b>COMUQ15</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.NeedHelp[].AgeFirst</i>  How old was [he/she] when [he/she] first needed help with [comum]?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Press [1] to record age.  1. Record age 2. Don't know	1. →COMUQ16 2. →COMUQ17
<b>IF COMUQ15 = 1</b>	<b>COMUQ16</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.NeedHelp[].RecAge</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter age.  If under 1 year old enter 0.  (Allow numeric entry - 0-120)  (End loop)	→COMUQ17
<b>IF COMUQ15 = 2</b> <b>IF COMUQ16 is answered</b>	<b>COMUQ17</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMU.ContService</i>  [Have/Hasc1] [namea], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [namec] with communicating with others?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →COMUQ18 5 or 6. →END



<p><b>IF COMUQ17 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>COMUQ18</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.COMU.OrgContacted[</i> <i>]</i></p> <p><u><i>Interviewer:</i></u> <i>Show Prompt Card 11.</i></p> <p>Which of these organisations [have/has1] [namea], or anyone else, contacted?</p> <p><u><i>Interviewer:</i></u> <i>More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Government organisation</li> <li>2. Private non-profit organisation</li> <li>3. Private commercial organisation</li> <li>4. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>→END</p>
------------------------------	--	-------------

**MODULE 8.2      WHETHER NEEDS ASSISTANCE WITH COMMUNICATION <5  
(COMUB)**

**Population:** Persons aged 0 to 4 years who have difficulty learning or understanding things, have a mental illness, have a condition that causes memory problems or periods of confusion and restricts everyday activities, have a social or behavioural condition that restricts everyday activities, use aids for hearing or have difficulty communicating because of hearing loss, have loss of speech, have a nervous or emotional condition that restricts everyday activities, or have had a head injury, a stroke or acquired brain injury that restricts everyday activities.

**Population Source:** HANP9

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP9	<p><b>COMUBQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.COMUB.MorDifCB</i></p> <p>The next few questions are about any difficulties [name] may have communicating with others <u>because of [his/her] [condition/s]</u>.</p> <p>Does [name] have more difficulty than other children [his/her] own age understanding someone [he/she] does not know (because of [his/her] [condition/s])?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> 'Difficulty than other children [his/her] own age understanding someone [he/she] does not know' is in respondent's preferred language.</i></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young</p>	<p>1. →COMUBQ2 5 or 6. →COMUBQ4</p>
<b>IF COMUBQ1 = 1</b>	<p><b>COMUBQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.COMUB.CanUndCB</i></p> <p>Can [he/she] understand them at all?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young</p>	<p>1. →COMUBQ3 5 or 6. →COMUBQ4</p>

<b>IF COMUBQ2 = 1</b>	<b>COMUBQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.NedMHpCB</i>  Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> more help with this than other children [his/her] own age?  1. Yes 5. No	→COMUBQ4
<b>IF COMUBQ1 = 5 or 6</b> <b>IF COMUBQ2 = 5 or 6</b> <b>IF COMUBQ3 is answered</b>	<b>COMUBQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.UndFamCB</i>  Does [he/she] have more difficulty than other children [his/her] own age understanding family or friends (because of [his/her] [condition/s])?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	1. →COMUBQ5 5 or 6. →COMUBQ7
<b>IF COMUBQ4 = 1</b>	<b>COMUBQ5</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.UnAtAlCB</i>  Can [he/she] understand them at all?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	1. →COMUBQ6 5 or 6. →COMUBQ7
<b>IF COMUBQ5 = 1</b>	<b>COMUBQ6</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.NeeMHpCB</i>  Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> more help with this than other children [his/her] own age?  1. Yes 5. No	→COMUBQ7
<b>IF COMUBQ4 = 5 or 6</b> <b>IF COMUBQ5 = 5 or 6</b> <b>IF COMUBQ6 is answered</b>	<b>COMUBQ7</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.UnByUkCB</i>  Does [name] have more difficulty than other children [his/her] own age <u>being understood</u> by someone [he/she] does not know (because of [his/her] [condition/s])?	

	<p><i>Interviewer: 'Difficulty than other children [his/her] own age being understood by someone [he/she] does not know' is in respondent's preferred language.</i></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young</p>	<p>1. →COMUBQ8 5 or 6. →COMUBQ10</p>
<b>IF COMUBQ7 = 1</b>	<p><b>COMUBQ8</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.CanBUnCB</i></p> <p>Can [he/she] be understood by them at all?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young</p>	<p>1. →COMUBQ9 5 or 6. →COMUBQ10</p>
<b>IF COMUBQ8 = 1</b>	<p><b>COMUBQ9</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.MHpOthCB</i></p> <p>Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> more help with this than other children [his/her] own age?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→COMUBQ10</p>
<p><b>IF COMUBQ7 = 5 or 6</b> <b>IF COMUBQ8 = 5 or 6</b> <b>IF COMUBQ9 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>COMUBQ10</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.DifUByCB</i></p> <p>Does [he/she] have more difficulty than other children [his/her] own age being <u>understood</u> by family or friends (because of [his/her] [condition/s])?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young</p>	<p>1. →COMUBQ11 5 or 6. →COMUBQ13_SG</p>
<b>IF COMUBQ10 = 1</b>	<p><b>COMUBQ11</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.UnByAtCB</i></p> <p>Can [he/she] be understood by them at all?</p> <p>1. Yes</p>	<p>1. →COMUBQ12</p>

	5. No 6. Too young	5 or 6. →COMUBQ13_SG
<b>IF COMUBQ11 = 1</b>	<b>COMUBQ12</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.MoreHpCB</i>  Does [he/she] <u>ever need</u> more help with this than other children [his/her] own age?  1. Yes 5. No	→COMUBQ13_SG
<b>IF COMUBQ10 = 5 or 6</b> <b>IF COMUBQ11 = 5 or 6</b> <b>IF COMUBQ12 is answered</b>	<b>COMUBQ13_SG</b>  1. If needs assistance communicating with others (COMUBQ3 = 1 or COMUBQ6 = 1 or COMUBQ9 = 1 or COMUBQ12 = 1) 2. Otherwise	1. →COMUBQ14 2. →END
<b>IF COMUBQ13_SG = 1</b>	<b>COMUBQ14</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.NeedHelp[].AlwSomCo</i>  (Start loop for each communication task that requires assistance)  Does [he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [comumb]?  1. Always 2. Sometimes	→COMUBQ15
<b>IF COMUBQ14 is answered</b>	<b>COMUBQ15</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.NeedHelp[].AgeFirst</i>  How old was [he/she] when [he/she] first needed help with [comumb]?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Press [1] to record age. 1. Record age 2. Don't know	1. →COMUBQ16 2. →COMUBQ17
<b>IF COMUBQ15 = 1</b>	<b>COMUBQ16</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.NeedHelp[].RecAge</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter age.  If under 1 year old enter 0.	

	(Allow numeric entry - 0-120)  (End loop)	→COMUBQ17
<b>IF COMUBQ15 = 2</b> <b>IF COMUBQ16 is answered</b>	<b>COMUBQ17</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.ContService</i>  Have you, or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [name] with communicating with others?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →COMUBQ18 5 or 6. →END
<b>IF COMUBQ17 = 1</b>	<b>COMUBQ18</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.COMUB.OrgContacted[]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 12.  Which of these organisations have you, or anyone else, contacted?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	→END

**MODULE 8.1 and 8.2 ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH COMMUNICATING WITH OTHERS (CNEED)**

**Population:** Persons with a disability who need assistance with communicating with others

**Population Source:** CMCR1 or CMCR2

From Population	Question wording	To Question
CMCR1 or CMCR2	<p><b>CNEEDQ1 (ANRQ1)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[ ].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpSup</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about communication.</i></p> <p>[You have just told me [name] [need/s] help or supervision with communicating with others.]</p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> this help: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →CNEEDQ2 5. →CNEEDQ3</p>
If CNEEDQ1 = 1 to 4	<p><b>CNEEDQ2 (ANRQ2)</b></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about communication.</i></p> <p><i>PersonQre[ ].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per</p>	<p>→CNEEDQ3</p>

	[day/week/month/year]? (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	
<b>If CNEEDQ1 = 5 If CNEEDQ2 is answered</b>	<b>CNEEDQ3 (ANRQ3)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about communication.  I would now like to ask about any help [name] <u>receive/s</u> from others.  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 13  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any <u>organised services</u> , to help communicate with others?  1. Yes  5. No	1. → CNEEDQ3A_SG 5. → CNEEDQ13
<b>If CNEEDQ3 = 1</b>	<b>CNEEDQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG</i>  1. If respondent <u>is not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. → CNEEDQ3B 2. → CNEEDQ4
<b>If CNEED3A_SG = 1</b>	<b>CNEEDQ3B (ANRQ3B)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about communication. Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have <u>received</u> from these <u>organised services</u> to help communicate with others? For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service. 1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months	→ CNEEDQ4



<p><b>If CNEEDQ3A_SG = 2</b>  <b>If CNEEDQ3B is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CNEEDQ4 (ANRQ4)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about communication.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to help to communicate with others: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →CNEEDQ5  5. →CNEEDQ6</p>
<p><b>If CNEEDQ4 = 1 to 4</b></p>	<p><b>CNEEDQ5 (ANRQ5)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about communication.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	<p>→CNEEDQ6</p>
<p><b>If CNEEDQ4 = 5</b>  <b>If CNEEDQ5 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CNEEDQ6 (ANRQ6)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about communication.</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u>, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u>, assistance to communicate with others from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more?</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>→CNEEDQ7</p>

<p><b>If CNEEDQ6 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CNEEDQ7 (ANRQ7)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrganAss[]]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about communication.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 13</p> <p>Still looking at Prompt Card 13,</p> <p>which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from to help communicate with others?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If organisation name given, ask for more details to determine type of service provided.</p> <p>(List all formal assistance providers that are displayed on the relevant prompt card)</p>	<p>→CNEEDQ8_SG</p>
<p><b>If CNEEDQ7 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CNEEDQ8_SG (ANRQ8_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG]</i></p> <p>1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in CNEEDQ7 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →CNEEDQ9 2. →CNEEDQ12</p>
<p><b>If CNEEDQ8_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>CNEEDQ9 (ANRQ9)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about communication.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other source of assistance</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	<p>→CNEEDQ10_SG</p>

<b>If CNEEDQ9 is answered</b>	<b>CNEEDQ10_SG (ANRQ10_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[J].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG</i>  1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in CNEEDQ7 and no other responses in CNEEDQ7 2. Otherwise	1. →CNEEDQ11 2. →CNEEDQ12
<b>If CNEEDQ10_SG = 1</b>	<b>CNEEDQ11 (ANRQ11)</b>  <i>PersonQre[J].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>This set of questions is asking about communication.</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Enter other source of assistance.</i>  <i>Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.</i>  (Allow text entry)	→CNEEDQ12
<b>If CNEEDQ8_SG = 2</b> <b>If CNEEDQ10_SG = 2</b> <b>If CNEEDQ11 is answered</b>	<b>CNEEDQ12 (ANRQ12)</b>  <i>PersonQre[J].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>This set of questions is asking about communication.</i>  (Start loop for each formal provider recorded in CNEEDQ7, CNEEDQ9 and CNEEDQ11)  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Show Prompt Card 14</i>  Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]?  1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation  (End loop)	→ CNEEDQ13
<b>If CNEEDQ3 = 5</b> <b>If CNEEDQ12 is answered</b>	<b>CNEEDQ13 (ANRQ13)</b>  <i>PersonQre[J].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>This set of questions is asking about communication.</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, <u>friends or neighbours</u> to help	

	<p>communicate with others?</p> <p>1. Yes</p> <p>5. No</p>	<p>1. →CNEEDQ14</p> <p>5. →CNEEDQ22_SG</p>
<b>If CNEEDQ13 = 1</b>	<p><b>CNEEDQ14 (ANRQ14)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about communication.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], <u>family, friends or neighbours</u> to help to communicate with others: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <p>1. Daily</p> <p>2. Weekly</p> <p>3. Monthly</p> <p>4. Yearly</p> <p>5. Less than once a year</p>	<p>1 to 4. →CNEEDQ15</p> <p>5. →CNEEDQ16</p>
<b>If CNEEDQ14 = 1 to 4</b>	<p><b>CNEEDQ15 (ANRQ15)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about communication.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry – 1-365)</p>	<p>→CNEEDQ16</p>
<b>If CNEEDQ14 = 5</b> <b>If CNEEDQ15 is answered</b>	<p><b>CNEEDQ16 (ANRQ16)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about communication.</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u>, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u>, assistance to help to communicate with others from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], <u>family, friends or neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>?</p> <p>1. Yes</p> <p>5. No</p> <p>6. Don't know</p>	<p>→CNEEDQ17</p>

<p><b>If CNEEDQ16 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CNEEDQ17 (ANRQ17)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about communication.</i></p> <p>Which of [your/his/her] <u>[partner or spouse/parent]</u>, <u>family</u>, <u>friends or neighbours</u> provide this unpaid assistance?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded. If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR</p>	<p>→CNEEDQ18_SG</p>
<p><b>If CNEEDQ17 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CNEEDQ18_SG (ANRQ18_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG</i></p> <p>1. If only URs recorded in CNEEDQ17 (CNEEDQ17 = 1-20 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →CNEEDQ20_SG 2. →CNEEDQ19</p>
<p><b>If CNEEDQ18_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>CNEEDQ19 (ANRQ19)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[.xNameUR</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about communication.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-29.)</p>	<p>→CNEEDQ20_SG</p>
<p><b>IF CNEEDQ18_SG = 1</b> <b>IF CNEEDQ19 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CNEEDQ20_SG (ANRQ20_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG</i></p> <p>1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (27-29) listed in CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (27-29) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → CNEEDQ22_SG 2. →CNEEDQ21</p>

<p><b>If CNEEDQ20_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>CNEEDQ21 (ANRQ21)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about communication.</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in CNEEDQ17 and CNEEDQ19)</p> <p>(What is [prvname] relationship to [name]?)</p> <p>10. Spouse / partner 11. Father 12. Mother 13. Son 14. Daughter 15. Son-in-law 16. Daughter-in-law 17. Brother 18. Sister 19. Grandson 20. Granddaughter 21. Other male relative 22. Other female relative 23. Friend / neighbour (male) 24. Friend / neighbour (female)</p> <p>(End loop)</p>	<p>→CNEEDQ22_SG</p>
<p><b>If CNEEDQ13 = 5</b> <b>If CNEEDQ20_SG = 1</b> <b>If CNEEDQ21 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CNEEDQ22_SG (ANRQ22_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG</i></p> <p>1. If more than one source of assistance provided (CNEEDQ7 and CNEEDQ9 and CNEEDQ11 and CNEEDQ17 and CNEEDQ19 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (CNEEDQ7 and CNEEDQ9 and CNEEDQ11 = only one response and CNEEDQ13 = 5) 3. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →CNEEDQ23 2. →CNEEDQ25 3. →CNEEDQ26</p>
<p><b>If CNEEDQ22_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>CNEEDQ23 (ANRQ23)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about communication.</i></p> <p>Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]?</p>	

	(List names and person numbers (1-up to 39))	→CNEEDQ24_SG
<b>If CNEEDQ23 is answered</b>	<b>CNEEDQ24_SG (ANRQ24_SG)</b> <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG</i> 1. If main provider is formal (CNEEDQ23 = 30 –39) 2. Otherwise	1. →CNEEDQ25 2. →CNEEDQ26
<b>If CNEEDQ22_SG = 2 If CNEEDQ24_SG = 1</b>	<b>CNEEDQ25 (ANRQ25)</b> <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService</i> <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>This set of questions is asking about communication.</i> How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service</u> ? 1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→CNEEDQ26
<b>If CNEEDQ22_SG = 3 If CNEEDQ24_SG = 2 If CNEEDQ25 is answered</b>	<b>CNEEDQ26 (ANRQ26)</b> <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore</i> <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>This set of questions is asking about communication.</i> [Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] <u>[need/s]</u> <u>[moreass]</u> help to communicate with other people? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→CNEEDQ27_SG

<p><b>If CNEEDQ26 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CNEEDQ27_SG (ANRQ27_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG</i></p> <p>1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (CNEEDQ3 = 5 and CNEEDQ13 = 1) and CNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6</p> <p>2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (CNEEDQ3 = 1 and CNEEDQ13 = 5) and CNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6</p> <p>3. If does not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (CNEEDQ3 = 5 and CNEEDQ13 = 5) and CNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6</p> <p>4. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. or 4. →CNEEDQ28 2. → CNEEDQ33A_SG 3. →END</p>
<p><b>If CNEEDQ27_SG = 1 or 4</b></p>	<p><b>CNEEDQ28 (ANRQ28)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about communication.</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] <u>need</u> [morefml] help from <u>organised services</u> to communicate with others?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. →CNEEDQ29 5 or 6. →CNEEDQ28A_SG</p>
<p><b>If CNEEDQ28 = 5 or 6</b></p>	<p><b>CNEEDQ28A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ28A_SG</i></p> <p>1. If CNEEDQ3 = 5 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → CNEEDQ34_SG 2. → CNEEDQ33A_SG</p>
<p><b>If CNEEDQ28 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>CNEEDQ29 (ANRQ29)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about communication.</i></p> <p>[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she]</p>	<p>1 or 4. → CNEEDQ30 5 or 6. → CNEEDQ31</p>



	<p>[<u>need/s</u>] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [<u>need/s</u>] from <u>organised services</u>.]</p> <p>How often do you think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [<u>additionalfml</u>] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	
<b>If CNEEDQ29 = 1 to 4</b>	<p><b>CNEEDQ30 (ANRQ30)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about communication.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	<p>→CNEEDQ31</p>
<p><b>If CNEEDQ29 = 5 or 6</b></p> <p><b>If CNEEDQ30 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CNEEDQ31 (ANRQ31)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpReason[</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about communication.</i></p> <p>What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>morefml</u>] help with this from <u>organised services</u>?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Did not know of service</li> <li>2. Need not important enough</li> <li>3. Won't ask/pride</li> <li>4. Unable to arrange service</li> <li>5. No service available</li> <li>6. Not eligible for service</li> <li>7. Service costs too much</li> <li>8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours</li> <li>9. Other</li> </ol>	<p>→CNEEDQ32_SG</p>

<b>If CNEEDQ31 is answered</b>	<b>CNEEDQ32_SG (ANRQ32_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG</i>  1. If more than one reason in CNEEDQ31 2. Otherwise	1. →CNEEDQ33 2. →CNEEDQ33A_SG
<b>If CNEEDQ32_SG = 1</b>	<b>CNEEDQ33 (ANRQ33)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason</i>  <i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about communication.</i>  What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u> ?  (List responses recorded in CNEEDQ31)	→ CNEEDQ33A_SG
<b>If CNEEDQ27_SG = 2</b> <b>If CNEEDQ28A_SG = 2</b> <b>If CNEEDQ32_SG = 2</b> <b>If CNEEDQ33 is answered</b>	<b>CNEEDQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)</b>  1. If respondent <u>not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. →CNEEDQ33B 2. →CNEEDQ34_SG
<b>If CNEEDQ33A_SG = 1</b>	<b>CNEEDQ33B (ANRQ33B)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.MNEED_ANR.SatDissat</i>  <i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about communication.</i>  Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you communicate with others?  1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Don't know the range of services available	→CNEEDQ34_SG
<b>If CNEEDQ28A_SG = 1</b> <b>If CNEEDQ33A_SG = 2</b> <b>If CNEED33B is answered</b>	<b>CNEEDQ34_SG (ANRQ34_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG</i>  1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (CNEEDQ3 = 5 and CNEEDQ13 = 1) and	1. →END 2. →CNEEDQ35

	CNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	
<b>If CNEEDQ34_SG = 2</b>	<b>CNEEDQ35 (ANRQ35)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about communication.  [Do/Doesc] [name] <u>need</u> [moreinf] help from <u>family or friends</u> to communicate with others?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →CNEEDQ36 5 or 6 →END
<b>If CNEEDQ35= 1</b>	<b>CNEEDQ36 (ANRQ36)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about communication.  [I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>family or friends</u> .]  How often do you think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalinf] help from <u>family or friends</u> : daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?  1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4.→CNEEDQ37 5 or 6.→CNEEDQ38
<b>If CNEEDQ36= 1 to 4</b>	<b>CNEEDQ37 (ANRQ37)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about communication.  On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]?  (Allow numeric entry - 1-365)	→CNEEDQ38

<p><b>If CNEEDQ36 = 5 or 6</b>  <b>If CNEEDQ37 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CNEEDQ38 (ANRQ38)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about communication.</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>moreinf</u>] help with this from <u>family or friends</u>?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Has not asked family/friends</li> <li>2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide</li> <li>3. Family/friends not available/too far away</li> <li>4. Other</li> </ol>	<p>→END</p>
--	--	-------------

## MODULE 8.4

## NON-VOCAL COMMUNICATION (NOVERB)

**Population:** Persons aged 2 years or more with a disability who have difficulty communicating with others and is a proxy interview, and persons aged 2 years or more with total hearing loss and is a personal interview

**Population Source:** CMCR3

From population	Question wording	To question
CMCR3	<p><b>NOVERBQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.NOVERB.AblComNV</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 15.</p> <p>[Are/Is] [name] able to communicate [more easily] with others using any of these non-spoken forms of communication?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →NOVERBQ2 5. →END</p>
IF NOVERBQ1 = 1	<p><b>NOVERBQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.NOVERB.ForComNV[ ]</i></p> <p>Which ones?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p>1. Sign language 2. Picture cards/boards 3. Handwriting 4. Assistive communication apps on mobile devices 5. Other typed/computer messages 6. Other</p>	<p>→END</p>

## MODULE 8.5

## CONTINUE SCREEN (CONT)

**Population:** Persons with a disability

**Population Source:** DI3

From population	Question wording	To question
DI3	<p><b>Continue</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.ConField</i></p> <p>1. Press [1] to complete this part</p>	<p>1. →END</p>

## MODULE 9

POSSIBLE PRIMARY CARER OF UR RECIPIENT  
(PPCAR)

**Population:** Persons with a disability who have at least one informal care provider for self-care, mobility and communication tasks or persons aged 15 years or more with a profound or severe handicap living with others in a household, excluding SDs

**Population Source:** HANCR1 or SVPFHANP2

## MODULE 9.1

## POSSIBLE PRIMARY CARER OF UR RECIPIENT (PRINC)

**Population:** Persons with a disability who have at least one informal care provider for mobility, self-care or communication tasks

**Population Source:** HANCR1

From population	Question wording	To question
HANCR1	<b>PRINCQ1a_SG</b>  1. If main care provider for all core activities (i.e. MNEED, SNEED, CNEED) is the same and is an informal UR or informal Non-UR 2. If main care provider for all core activities (i.e. MNEED, SNEED, CNEED) is the same and is formal 3. Otherwise	1. → END 2. → PRINCQ2_SG 3. → PRINCQ1  (If main care provider for all core activities is the same and informal non-UR, code will be changed from 2 to 1 and entries PRINCQ2A_SG and PRINCQ4 will be wiped for these records)
IF PRINCQ1a_SG = 3	<b>PRINCQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[J].HCAPID.PRINC.IncPr</i>  You've told me that the main help [name] [receive/s] with these activities comes from [listprov].  Who [do/does1] [namea] consider helps [namec] the most?  (List person number and names of all main care providers recorded in ANR for all MNEED_ANR, SNEED_ANR and CNEED_ANR)  <u>First - list informal UR main carers</u>	→PRINCQ2_SG

	<p>If MNEED_ANR23 = 1-20 recorded, list name and number If MNEED_ANR23 = 0, list name and number recorded MNEED_ANRQ17 (if filled) If SNEED_ANR23 = 1-20 recorded, list name and number If SNEED_ANR23 = 0, list name and number recorded SNEED_ANRQ17 (if filled) If CNEED_ANR23 = 1-20 recorded, list name and number If CNEED_ANR23 = 0, list name and number recorded CNEED_ANRQ17 (if filled)</p> <p><u>Second - list informal non-UR main carers</u> If MNEED_ANR23 = 21-23 recorded, list name and number If MNEED_ANR23 = 0, list name and number recorded MNEED_ANRQ19 (if filled) If SNEED_ANR23 = 24-26 recorded, list name and number If SNEED_ANR23 = 0, list name and number recorded SNEED_ANRQ19 (if filled) If CNEED_ANR23 = 27-29 recorded, list name and number If CNEED_ANR23 = 0, list name and number recorded CNEED_ANRQ19 (if filled)</p> <p><u>Third - list formal main carers</u> If MNEED_ANR23 = 30-35 recorded, list name and apply number 30 If MNEED_ANR23 = 0, list name recorded in MNEED_ANRQ9 (if filled) and apply number 30. If MNEED_ANRQ9 is empty, list name recorded in MNEED_ANRQ7 (if filled) and apply number 30.</p> <p>If SNEED_ANR23 = 30-34 recorded, list name and apply number 31. If SNEED_ANR23 = 0, list name recorded in SNEED_ANRQ9 (if filled) and apply number 31. If SNEED_ANRQ9 is empty, list</p>	
--	---	--



	<p>name recorded in SNEED_ANRQ7 (if filled) and apply number 31.</p> <p>If CNEED_ANR23 = 30-34 recorded, list name and apply number 32.</p> <p>If CNEED_ANR23 = 0, list name recorded in SNEED_ANRQ9 (if filled) and apply number 32.</p> <p>If CNEED_ANRQ9 is empty, list name recorded in SNEED_ANRQ7 (if filled) and apply number 32.</p> <p>(If main carer recorded in MNEED_ANR, SNEED_ANR or CNEED_ANR is the same person/organisation then the name of the person/organisation should only appear once)</p>	
<p><b>IF PRINCQ1 is answered</b></p> <p><b>IF PRINCQ1a_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>PRINCQ2_SG</b></p> <p>1. If main provider identified in PRINCQ1 is formal (30-32)</p> <p>2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → PRINCQ4</p> <p>2. → END</p>
<p><b>IF PRINCQ2_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>PRINCQ4</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[J].HCAPIID.PRINC.InformalHelp</i></p> <p>You've told me that [name] [also] [receive/s] help with these activities from [infprov].</p> <p>Which of these people [do/does1] [namea] consider helps [namec] the most?</p> <p>(List person number and names of all informal care providers from MNEED_ANR, SNEED_ANR and CNEED_ANR)</p> <p>(Name of person(s) recorded in MNEED_ANRQ17 and/or MNEED_ANRQ19 and/or SNEED_ANRQ17 and/or SNEED_ANRQ19 and/or CNEED_ANRQ17 and/or CNEED_ANRQ19)</p>	<p>→ END</p> <p>(answer is imputed if respondent only has one informal provider of care for mobility, self-care and communication tasks and the main provider identified in PRINCQ1 is formal)</p>

## MODULE 9.2

## HOME BASED CARE ARRANGEMENTS (HBCARE)

**Population:** Persons aged 15 years or more with a profound or severe disability living with others in a household

**Population Source:** SVPFHANP2

From population	Question wording	To question
SVPFHANP2	<p><b>HBCAREQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.HBCARE.CareHrHB</i></p> <p>I would now like to ask you some questions about [name1] ability to care for [yourself/himself/herself] when [you/he/she] [are/is] on [your/his/her] own in the household.</p> <p>Could [name] care for [yourself/himself/herself] if left on [your/his/her] own for less than 1 hour?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →HBCAREQ2 5. →END</p>
IF HBCAREQ1 = 1	<p><b>HBCAREQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.HBCARE.HrDiffHB</i></p> <p>Would [you/he/she] find this difficult?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→HBCAREQ3
IF HBCAREQ2 is answered	<p><b>HBCAREQ3</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.HBCARE.FewHrsHB</i></p> <p>Could [name] care for [yourself/himself/herself] if left on [your/his/her] own for a few hours?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →HBCAREQ4_SG 5. →END</p>
IF HBCAREQ3 = 1	<p><b>HBCAREQ4_SG</b></p> <p>1. If HBCAREQ3 = 1 and HBCAREQ2 = 5 2. If HBCAREQ3 = 1 and HBCAREQ2 = 1 3. Else</p>	<p>1. →HBCAREQ5 2. →HBCAREQ6 3. →END</p>

<b>IF HBCAREQ4_SG = 1</b>	<b>HBCAREQ5</b>  <i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.HBCARE.HrsDifHB</i>  Would [you/he/she] find this difficult?  1. Yes 5. No	→HBCAREQ6
<b>IF HBCAREQ4_SG = 2</b> <b>IF HBCAREQ5 is answered</b>	<b>HBCAREQ6</b>  <i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.HBCARE.Oneday</i>  Could [name] care for [yourself/himself/herself] if left on [your/his/her] own for a day?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →HBCAREQ7_SG 5. →END
<b>IF HBCAREQ6 = 1</b>	<b>HBCAREQ7_SG</b>  1. If HBCAREQ6 = 1 and HBCAREQ5 = 5 2. If HBCAREQ3 = 1 and HBCAREQ2 = 1 3. If HBCAREQ6 = 1 and HBCAREQ5 = 1	1. →HBCAREQ8 2 or 3. →HBCAREQ9
<b>IF HBCAREQ7_SG = 1</b>	<b>HBCAREQ8</b>  <i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.HBCARE.DayDiff</i>  Would [you/he/she] find this difficult?  1. Yes 5. No	→HBCAREQ9
<b>IF HBCAREQ7_SG = 2 or 3</b> <b>IF HBCAREQ8 is answered</b>	<b>HBCAREQ9</b>  <i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.HBCARE.FewDysHB</i>  Could [name] care for [yourself/himself/herself] if left on [your/his/her] own for a few days?  1. Yes 5. No	→HBCAREQ10_SG
<b>IF HBCAREQ9 is answered</b>	<b>HBCAREQ10_SG</b>  1. If HBCAREQ9 = 1 and HBCAREQ8 = 5 2. Otherwise	1. →HBCAREQ11 2. →END



**MODULE S10      AIDS USED**

**Population:**    Persons with a disability

**Population Source:**    DI3

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>DI3</b>	<b>S10</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Aids.Aidus</i>  1. Press [1] to continue	→ AiduseQ1
<b>From S10</b>	<i>PersonQre[].Aids.AidusEnd</i>  1. Press [1] to complete this part	→ HcrQ1

**MODULE 10.1      AIDS USED (AIDUSE)**

**Population:**    Persons with a disability, excluding those with a hearing loss only

**Population Source:**    DI4

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>DI4</b>	<b>AIDUSEQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Aids.Aiduse.UsedAid</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 16  [Apart from the communication aids that you mentioned earlier,] I now have some questions about different types of aids [name] may use because of [your/his/her] [condition/s].  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] use an aid to help with any of these tasks?  <u>Interviewer:</u> If the respondent is in a wheelchair, the answer is 'yes'.  1. Yes	1. → AIDUSEQ2 5. → AIDUSEQ5

	5. No	
<b>IF AIDUSEQ1 = 1</b>	<b>AIDUSEQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Aids.Aiduse.TasksAid[]</i>  Which tasks?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  <u>Interviewer:</u> If respondent is in a wheelchair, select code 17 or 18.  10. Showering/bathing 11. Toileting 12. Managing incontinence 13. Dressing 14. Eating 15. Meal preparation 16. Getting into or out of a bed/chair 17. Moving about the house 18. Moving around places away from home 19. Reading, writing or speaking with others	10 to 15 and 19. →AIDUSEQ5 16-18. →AIDUSEQ3
<b>IF AIDUSEQ2 = 16 to 18</b>	<b>AIDUSEQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Aids.Aiduse.MoveAid</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 17.  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] use any of these aids <u>to help [you/him/her] move around?</u>  <u>Interviewer:</u> If respondent is in a wheelchair, the answer is 'yes'.  1. Yes 5. No	1. →AIDUSEQ4 5. →AIDUSEQ5
<b>IF AIDUSEQ3 = 1</b>	<b>AIDUSEQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Aids.Aiduse.ToMovAid[]</i>  Which ones [do/does] [you/he/she] use?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.	→AIDUSEQ5

	<p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If respondent is in a wheelchair, ensure that either Wheelchair (Manual) or Wheelchair (Electric) is selected.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. Canes (Sonar canes, etc.)</li> <li>11. Crutches</li> <li>12. Walking frames</li> <li>13. Walking sticks</li> <li>14. Wheelchair (Manual)</li> <li>15. Wheelchair (Electric)</li> <li>16. Scooter/gopher</li> <li>17. Specially modified car or car aid(s)</li> <li>18. Guide dogs</li> <li>19. Built-up shoe(s)</li> <li>20. Orthoses or orthotics</li> <li>21. Electric operated lounge chairs and/or specialised seating</li> <li>22. Lifting machine / Hoist</li> <li>23. Other mobility chair(s)</li> <li>24. Disability specific mobile app</li> <li>25. Other mobility aid(s)</li> </ol>	
<p><b>IF AIDUSEQ1 = 5</b>  <b>IF AIDUSEQ2 = 10 to 15 or 19</b>  <b>IF AIDUSEQ3 = 5</b>  <b>IF AIDUSEQ4 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>AIDUSEQ5</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[[]].Aids.Aiduse.MedicAid[[]]</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 18.</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] use any medical aids such as these to help manage [your/his/her] [condition/s]?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. →AIDUSEQ6</li> <li>5. →END</li> </ol>

<p><b>IF AIDUSEQ5 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>AIDUSEQ6</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[[]].Aids.Aiduse.Medical</i></p> <p>Which ones [do/does] [you/he/she] use?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. Home ventilator or respirator</li> <li>11. Parenteral or enteral feeding device</li> <li>12. Oxygen concentrator</li> <li>13. Heart pump</li> <li>14. Suction pump</li> <li>15. Apnoea monitor</li> <li>16. Nebuliser</li> <li>17. Positive airways pressure device</li> <li>18. Insulin pump</li> <li>19. Phototherapy equipment</li> <li>20. Blood glucose monitor</li> <li>21. Blood pressure monitor</li> <li>22. Other medical aid(s)</li> </ul>	<p>→END</p>
-------------------------------	---	-------------



**MODULE 10.1.1 AIDS USED FOR COMMUNICATING (COMAID)**

**Population:** Persons with a disability who use aids for communicating

**Population Source:** AIDS1

From population	Question wording	To question
AIDS1	<b>COMAID_SG1</b>  1. Persons with hearing loss only (HEAR3) 2. Otherwise	1. →COMAIDQ3_SG 2. →COMAIDQ1
COMAID_SG1=2	<b>COMAIDQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Aids.Comaid.NEReadCo</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] use any <u>non-electronic</u> aids, such as picture boards or symbol boards or large print books, to assist with <u>reading or writing</u> ?  1. Yes 5. No	→COMAIDQ2
IF COMAIDQ1 is answered	<b>COMAIDQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Aids.Comaid.EReadCo</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] use any <u>electronic</u> aids, such as a talking word processor, special computer software and printout system, or 'app' on a mobile device to assist with reading or writing?  1. Yes 5. No	→COMAIDQ3_SG
If COMAIDQ1_SG=1 or if COMAIDQ2 is answered	<b>COMAIDQ3_SG</b>  1. Persons with sight loss only (SIGHT1) 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. COMAIDQ3
IF COMAIDQ3_SG=2	<b>COMAIDQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Aids.Comaid.NESpeaCo</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] use any <u>non-</u>	

	<p>electronic aids, such as picture boards, symbol boards, or letter/word boards, to assist with <u>speaking</u>?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→COMAIDQ4
IF COMAIDQ3 is answered	<p><b>COMAIDQ4</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[]Aids.Comaid.ESpeakCo</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] use any <u>electronic</u> aids, such as digitised, or synthesised speech output systems, or 'apps' on mobile devices to assist with speaking?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→END

**MODULE 10.2      EMAIL/INTERNET (TELE)**

**Population:**    Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability

**Population Source:**    DI5

From population	Question wording	To question
DI5	<b>TELEQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Aids.Tele.FaxTe</i>  [Do/Doesc] [name] use email or the internet to communicate with others because of [your/his/her] <u>[condition/s]</u> ?  1. Yes 5. No	→END

**MODULE 10.3      AIDS NEEDED (AIDND)**

**Population:**    Persons with a disability

**Population Source:**    DI3

From population	Question wording	To question
DI3	<b>AIDNDQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Aids.Aidnd.AnyAids</i>  Are there any [other] aids [name] <u>[need/s]</u> but [do/does] not have?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. → AIDNDQ2 5. and 6. → END
IF AIDNDQ1 = 1	<b>AIDNDQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Aids.Aidnd.Tasks[]</i>  Which tasks [do/does] [name] need an aid to help with?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 19.  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  10. Showering / bathing 11. Toileting 12. Managing incontinence 13. Dressing 14. Eating 15. Meal preparation 16. Getting into or out of a bed / chair 17. Moving about the house 18. Moving around places away from home 19. Reading, writing or speaking with others 20. Health care 21. Household chores 22. Home maintenance or gardening 23. Other	→ END

## MODULE 11 ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ASNEED)

**Population:** Persons with a disability or aged 65 years or more

**Population Source:** DI3 or AGE4

### MODULE 11.1 HEALTH CARE ASSISTANCE (HCR)

**Population:** Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability, excluding persons with a hearing loss only, speech difficulties only, or hearing and speech difficulties only, or persons aged 65 years or more.

**Population Source:** HANP3

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP3	<p><b>If HCRQ24 is answered</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.TasksHlt</i></p> <p>I now have some questions about assistance [name] may need with health care tasks.</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Assistance required must be of an ongoing, long-term nature.</i></p> <p>1. Press [1] to continue</p>	→HCRQ2
<b>IF HCRQ1 is answered</b>	<p><b>HCRQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.SuperHlt</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 20.</i></p> <p>Because of [your/his/her] [condition/s], [do/does] [you/he/she] need help or supervision with any of these types of health care tasks?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→HCRQ3
<b>IF HCRQ2 is answered</b>	<p><b>HCRQ3</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.FeetHlt</i></p> <p>[Do/Does] [you/he/she] need help to care for [your/his/her] feet, such as</p>	

	cutting nails or washing or drying feet?  1. Yes 5. No	→HCRQ4_SG
<b>IF HCRQ3 is answered</b>	<b>HCRQ4_SG</b>  1. If 'no' recorded for both health care tasks (HCRQ2 = 5 and HCRQ3 = 5) 2. Otherwise	1. →HCRQ5 2. →HCRQ6
<b>IF HCRQ4_SG = 1</b>	<b>HCRQ5</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.DiffHlt</i>  Even though [you/he/she] [do/does] not need help with health care tasks, [do/does] [you/he/she] find any of them difficult to do?  1. Yes 5. No	→END
<b>IF HCRQ4_SG = 2</b>	<b>HCRQ6</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.EveryHlt</i>  You've just told me [name] [need/s] help with [hlthtsk]. [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] need help every time [you/he/she] [do/does] [this/any of these2] [task/s2]?  1. Yes 5. No	→HCRQ7
<b>IF HCRQ6 is answered</b>	<b>HCRQ7</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.ContService</i>  [Have/Hasc1] [namea], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [namec] with [this/these2] [task/s2]?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →HCRQ8 5 or 6. →END
<b>IF HCRQ7 = 1</b>	<b>HCRQ8</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Ass.HlthCr.OrgContacted[]</i>	

	<p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 21.</i></p> <p>Which of these organisations [have/has1] [namea], or anyone else, contacted?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Government organisation</li><li>2. Private non-profit organisation</li><li>3. Private commercial organisation</li><li>4. Don't know</li></ol>	<p>→ END</p>
--	---	--------------

# **MODULE 11.1 ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH HEALTH CARE (HCR)**

**Population:** Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability who need assistance with health care.

**Population Source:** HCCR1

From Population	Question wording	To Question
HCCR1	<p><b>HCRQ9 (ANRQ1)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpSup</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about health care.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> this help: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →HCRQ10 5. →HCRQ11</p>
If HCRQ9= 1 to 4	<p><b>HCRQ10 (ANRQ2)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	→HCRQ11
If HCRQ9 = 5 If HCRQ10 is answered	<p><b>HCRQ11 (ANRQ3)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about health care.</i></p> <p>I would now like to ask about any help [name] <u>receive/s</u> from others.</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 22</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any <u>organised services</u>, to help with [hlhtsk]?</p>	<p>1. → HCRQ3A_SG 5. → HCRQ21</p>



	1. Yes 5. No	
<b>If HCRQ11 = 1</b>	<b>HCRQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG</i>  1. If respondent is <u>not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. → HCRQ3B 2. → HCRQ12
<b>If HCRQ3A_SG = 1</b>	<b>HCRQ3B (ANRQ3B)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>This set of questions is asking about health care.</i>  Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have <u>received</u> from these <u>organised services</u> to help with [hlhtsk]? For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.  1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months	→ HCRQ12
<b>If HCRQ3A_SG = 2</b> <b>If HCRQ3B is answered</b>	<b>HCRQ12 (ANRQ4)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>This set of questions is asking about health care.</i>  How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to help with [this/these2] [task/s2]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i>  1. Daily	1 to 4. → HCRQ13 5. → HCRQ14

	2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	
<b>If HCRQ12 = 1 to 4</b>	<b>HCRQ13 (ANRQ5)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about health care.  On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]?  (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→ HCRQ14
<b>If HCRQ12 = 5 If HCRQ13 is answered</b>	<b>HCRQ14 (ANRQ6)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about health care.  [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u> , or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u> , assistance with [this/these2] [task/s2] from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more?</u>  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→ HCRQ15
<b>If HCRQ14 is answered</b>	<b>HCRQ15 (ANRQ7)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrganAss[]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about health care.  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 22  Still looking at Prompt Card 22,  which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from to help with [hlhtsk]?	→ HCRQ16_SG

	<p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If organisation name given, ask for more details to determine type of service provided.</i></p> <p>(List all formal assistance providers that are displayed on the relevant prompt card)</p>	
<b>If HCRQ15 is answered</b>	<p><b>HCRQ16_SG (ANRQ8_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG</i></p> <p>1. If ‘Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)’ in HCRQ15 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → HCRQ17 2. → HCRQ20</p>
<b>If HCRQ16_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>HCRQ17 (ANRQ9)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about health care.</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other source of assistance</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	→ HCRQ18_SG
<b>If HCRQ17 is answered</b>	<p><b>HCRQ18_SG (ANRQ10_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG</i></p> <p>1. If ‘Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)’ in HCRQ15 and no other responses in HCRQ15 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → HCRQ19 2. → HCRQ20</p>

<p><b>If HCRQ18_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ19 (ANRQ11)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about health care.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other source of assistance.</p> <p>Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	<p>→ HCRQ20</p>
<p><b>If HCRQ19 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ20 (ANRQ12)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about health care.</p> <p>(Start loop for each formal provider recorded in HCRQ15, HCRQ17 and HCRQ19)</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 23</p> <p>Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Government organisation</li> <li>2. Private non-profit organisation</li> <li>3. Private commercial organisation</li> </ol> <p>(End loop)</p>	<p>→ HCRQ21</p>
<p><b>If HCRQ11 = 5</b> <b>If HCRQ20 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ21 (ANRQ13)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about health care.</p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours to help with [hlthtsk]?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. → HCRQ22</li> <li>5. → HCRQ30_SG</li> </ol>

<p><b>If HCRQ21 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ22 (ANRQ14)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about health care.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], family, friends or <u>neighbours</u> to help with [this/these2] [task/s2]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. → HCRQ23 5. → HCRQ24</p>
<p><b>If HCRQ22 = 1 to 4</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ23 (ANRQ15)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about health care.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry – 1-365)</p>	<p>→ HCRQ24</p>
<p><b>If HCRQ22 = 5</b> <b>If HCRQ23 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ24 (ANRQ16)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about health care.</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u>, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u>, assistance to help with [this/these2] [task/s2] from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], family, friends or <u>neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>→ HCRQ25</p>

<p><b>If HCRQ24 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ25 (ANRQ17)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about health care.</i></p> <p>Which of [your/his/her] [partner or spouse/parent], family, friends or neighbours provide this unpaid assistance?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded. If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR</p>	<p>→ HCRQ26_SG</p>
<p><b>If HCRQ25 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ26_SG (ANRQ18_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG</i></p> <p>1. If only URs recorded in HCRQ25 (HCRQ25 = 1-20 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → HCRQ28_SG 2. → HCRQ27</p>
<p><b>If HCRQ26_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ27 (ANRQ19)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[.xNameUR</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about health care.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-29.)</p>	<p>→ HCRQ28_SG</p>
<p><b>IF HCRQ26_SG = 1 IF HCRQ27 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ28_SG (ANRQ20_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG</i></p> <p>1. If UR (1-20) or Non-Ur (21-23) listed in HCRQ25 or HCRQ27 = UR (1-20) or Non-Ur (21-23) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → HCRQ30_SG 2. → HCRQ29</p>

<p><b>If HCRQ28_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ29 (ANRQ21)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about health care.</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in HCRQ25 and HCRQ27)</p> <p>(What is [prvname] relationship to [name]?)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. Spouse / partner</li> <li>11. Father</li> <li>12. Mother</li> <li>13. Son</li> <li>14. Daughter</li> <li>15. Son-in-law</li> <li>16. Daughter-in-law</li> <li>17. Brother</li> <li>18. Sister</li> <li>19. Grandson</li> <li>20. Granddaughter</li> <li>21. Other male relative</li> <li>22. Other female relative</li> <li>23. Friend / neighbour (male)</li> <li>24. Friend / neighbour (female)</li> </ul> <p>(End loop)</p>	<p>→ HCRQ30_SG</p>
<p><b>If HCRQ29 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ30_SG (ANRQ22_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If more than one source of assistance provided (HCRQ15 and HCRQ17 and HCRQ19 and HCRQ25 and HCRQ27 = more than one source of assistance)</li> <li>2. If only one source of assistance (HCRQ15 and HCRQ17 and HCRQ19 = only one response and HCRQ15 not = 4 and HCRQ15 not = 5 and HCRQ21 = 5)</li> <li>3. Otherwise</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. → HCRQ31</li> <li>2. → HCRQ33</li> <li>3. → HCRQ34</li> </ul>
<p><b>If HCRQ30_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ31 (ANRQ23)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about health care.</i></p> <p>Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]?</p>	<p>→ HCRQ32_SG</p>

	(List names and person numbers (1-up to 39))	
<b>If HCRQ31 is answered</b>	<b>HCRQ32_SG (ANRQ24_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG</i>  1. If main provider is formal (HCRQ31 = 30–39) 2. Otherwise	1. → HCRQ33 2. → HCRQ34
If HCRQ30_SG = 2 If HCRQ32_SG = 1	<b>HCRQ33 (ANRQ25)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about health care.  How did [namea] find out about this organised service?  1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→ HCRQ34
<b>If HCRQ30_SG = 3</b> <b>If HCRQ32_SG = 2</b> <b>If HCRQ33 is answered</b>	<b>HCRQ34 (ANRQ26)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about health care.  [Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] [moreass] help with [hlhtsk]?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→ HCRQ35_SG
<b>If HCRQ34 is answered</b>	<b>HCRQ35_SG (ANRQ27_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG</i>  1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (HCRQ11 = 5 and HCRQ21 = 1) and HCRQ34 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and	1. or 4. → HCRQ36 2. → HCRQ33A_SG 3. → END



	<p>does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (HCRQ11 = 1 and HCRQ21 = 5) and HCRQ34 = 5 or 6</p> <p>3. If does not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (HCRQ11 = 5 and HCRQ21 = 5) and HCRQ34 = 5 or 6</p> <p>4. Otherwise</p>	
<b>If HCRQ35_SG = 1 or 4</b>	<p><b>HCRQ36 (ANRQ28)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about health care.</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] <u>need</u> [morefml] help from <u>organised services</u> with [this/these2] [task/s2]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. → HCRQ37 5 or 6. → HCRQ28A_SG</p>
<b>IF HCRQ36 = 5 or 6</b>	<p><b>HCRQ28A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ28A_SG</i></p> <p>1. If HCRQ11 = 5 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → HCRQ42_SG 2. → HCRQ33A_SG</p>
<b>If HCRQ36 = 1</b>	<p><b>HCRQ37 (ANRQ29)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about health care.</i></p> <p>[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.]</p> <p>How often do you think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalfml] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p>1. Daily</p>	<p>1 to 4. → HCRQ38 5 or 6. → HCRQ39</p>

	2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	
<b>If HCRQ37 = 1 to 4</b>	<b>HCRQ38 (ANRQ30)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about health care.  On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?  (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→ HCRQ39
<b>If HCRQ37 = 5 or 6</b> <b>If HCRQ38 is answered</b>	<b>HCRQ39 (ANRQ31)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpReason[</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about health care.  What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [ <u>morefml</u> ] help with this from <u>organised services</u> ?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→ HCRQ40_SG
<b>If HCRQ39 is answered</b>	<b>HCRQ40_SG (ANRQ32_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG</i>  1. If more than one reason in HCRQ39 2. Otherwise	1. → HCRQ41 2. → HCRQ33A_SG
<b>If HCRQ40_SG = 1</b>	<b>HCRQ41 (ANRQ33)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is	→ HCRQ33A_SG

	<p><i>asking about health care.</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>morefml</u>] help with this from <u>organised services</u>?</p> <p>(List responses recorded in HCRQ39)</p>	
<p><b>If HCRQ35_SG = 2</b>  <b>If HCRQ28A_SG = 2</b>  <b>If HCRQ40_SG=2</b>  <b>If HCRQ41 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)</b></p> <p>1. If respondent <u>not</u> a proxy  2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → HCRQ33B  2. → HCRQ42_SG</p>
<p><b>If HCRQ33A_SG=1</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ33B (ANRQ33B)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.MNEED_ANR.SatDiss at</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about health care.</i></p> <p>Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you with [hlthtsk]?</p> <p>1. Satisfied  2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied  3. Dissatisfied  4. Don't know the range of services available</p>	<p>→ HCRQ42_SG</p>
<p><b>If HCRQ28A_SG = 1</b>  <b>If HCRQ33A_SG = 2</b>  <b>If HCRQ33B is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ42_SG (ANRQ34_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG</i></p> <p>1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks.  (HCRQ11 = 5 and HCRQ21 = 1) and HCRQ34 = 5 or 6  2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →END  2. → HCRQ43</p>
<p><b>If HCRQ42_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ43 (ANRQ35)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about health care.</i>  [Do/Doesc] [name] <u>need</u> [<u>moreinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u> with [this/these2] [task/s2]?</p> <p>1. Yes  5. No  6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. → HCRQ44  5 or 6 →END</p>

<p><b>If HCRQ43 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ44 (ANRQ36)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about health care.</i></p> <p>[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] <u>need/s</u> from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] <u>need/s</u> from <u>family or friends</u>.]</p> <p>How often do you think [you/he/she] <u>need/s</u> this <u>[additionalinf]</u> help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. → HCRQ45 5 or 6. → HCRQ46</p>
<p><b>If HCRQ44 = 1 to 4</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ45 (ANRQ37)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about health care.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry - 1-365)</p>	<p>→ HCRQ46</p>
<p><b>If HCRQ44 = 5 or 6</b> <b>If HCRQ45 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HCRQ46 (ANRQ38)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about health care.</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving <u>[moreinf]</u> help with this from <u>family or friends</u>?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Has not asked family/friends</li> <li>2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide</li> <li>3. Family/friends not available/too far away</li> <li>4. Other</li> </ol>	<p>→END</p>

**MODULE 11.2 ASSISTANCE WITH COGNITIVE/EMOTIONAL SUPPORT (GUID)**

**Population:** All persons aged 15 years or more with a disability, or aged 65 years or more

**Population Source:** EMPDI

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPDI	<p><b>GUIDQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.FrienGui</i></p> <p>Because of [name1] [condition/s], [do/does] [you/he/she] have difficulty making friendships, interacting with others, or maintaining relationships?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →GUIDQ2 5. →GUIDQ3</p>
IF GUIDQ1 = 1	<p><b>GUIDQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.NeedGui</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] need help with this?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→GUIDQ3
IF GUIDQ1 = 5 IF GUIDQ2 is answered	<p><b>GUIDQ3</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.CopiGui</i></p> <p>(Because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]) [do/does] [you/he/she] have difficulty coping with [your/his/her] feelings or emotions?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →GUIDQ4 5. →GUIDQ5</p>
IF GUIDQ3 = 1	<p><b>GUIDQ4</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.NeedGuid</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] need help with this?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→GUIDQ5

<b>IF GUIDQ3 = 5</b> <b>IF GUIDQ4 is answered</b>	<b>GUIDQ5</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.DecisGui</i>  (Because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]) [do/does] [you/he/she] have difficulty making decisions or thinking through problems?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →GUIDQ6 5. →GUIDQ7_SG
<b>IF GUIDQ5 =1</b>	<b>GUIDQ6</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.HelpGui</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] need help with this?  1. Yes 5. No	→GUIDQ7_SG
<b>IF GUIDQ5 = 5</b> <b>IF GUIDQ6 is answered</b>	<b>GUIDQ7_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.GUIDQ7_SG</i>  1. If needs assistance with cognitive/emotional support (GUIDQ2 = 1 or GUIDQ4 = 1 or GUIDQ6 = 1) 2. Otherwise	1. →GUIDQ8 2. →END
<b>IF GUIDQ7_SG = 1</b>	<b>GUIDQ8</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.FreqGui</i>  You've just told me that [name] [need/s] help with [guid1].  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [this/any of these]?  1. Always 2. Sometimes	→GUIDQ9
<b>IF GUIDQ8 is answered</b>	<b>GUIDQ9</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Ass.Guid.ContService</i>  [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [you/him/her] with [this/these3]	

	<p>[task/s3]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. →GUIDQ10 5 or 6. →END</p>
<b>IF GUIDQ9 = 1</b>	<p><b>GUIDQ10</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Ass.Guid.OrgContacted[]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Show Prompt Card 23.</i></p> <p>Which of these organisations [have/has] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know</p>	<p>→END</p>

**MODULE 11.3 ASSISTANCE WITH COGNITIVE/EMOTIONAL SUPPORT<15 (GUIDP)**

**Population:** All persons aged 14 years or less with a disability

**Population Source:** AGEDI7

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>AGEDI7</b>	<b>GUIDPQ1</b> <i>PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.FreqGup</i>  [Do/Does2c] [name1] [condition/s] affect [his/her] ability to interact or play with others?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	1. →GUIDPQ2 5 or 6. →GUIDPQ3
<b>IF GUIDPQ1 = 1</b>	<b>GUIDPQ2</b> <i>PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.CopeGup</i>  Does [he/she] need help with this?  1. Yes 5. No	→GUIDPQ3
<b>IF GUIDPQ1 = 5 or 6 IF GUIDPQ2 is answered</b>	<b>GUIDPQ3</b> <i>PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.AffecGup</i>  [Do/Does2c] [his/her] [condition/s] affect [his/her] ability to cope with feelings or emotions?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young	1. →GUIDPQ4 5 or 6. →GUIDPQ5
<b>IF GUIDPQ3 = 1</b>	<b>GUIDPQ4</b> <i>PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.NeedGup</i>  Does [he/she] need help with this?  1. Yes 5. No	→GUIDPQ5
<b>IF GUIDPQ3 = 5 or 6 IF GUIDPQ4 is answered</b>	<b>GUIDPQ5</b> <i>PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.ManagGup</i>  [Do/Does2c] [his/her] [condition/s]	



	<p>affect [his/her] ability to manage [his/her] behaviour?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Too young</p>	<p>1. →GUIDPQ6 5 or 6. → GUIDPQ7_SG</p>
<b>IF GUIDPQ5 =1</b>	<p><b>GUIDPQ6</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.HelpGup</i></p> <p>Does [he/she] need help with this?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→GUIDPQ7_SG</p>
<b>IF GUIDPQ5 = 5 or 6 IF GUIDPQ6 is answered</b>	<p><b>GUIDPQ7_SG</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.GUIDPQ7_SG</i></p> <p>1. If needs assistance with cognitive/emotional support (GUIDPQ2 = 1 or GUIDPQ4 = 1 or GUIDPQ6 = 1) 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →GUIDPQ8 2. →END</p>
<b>IF GUIDPQ7_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>GUIDPQ8</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.FrqGup</i></p> <p>You've just told me that [name] needs help with [guid2].</p> <p>Does [he/she] always, or only sometimes, need help with [this/any of these1]?</p> <p>1. Always 2. Sometimes</p>	<p>→GUIDPQ9</p>
<b>IF GUIDPQ8 is answered</b>	<p><b>GUIDPQ9</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Ass.GuidP.ContService</i></p> <p>Have you, or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [him/her] with [this/these3] [task/s3]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. →GUIDPQ10 5 or 6. →END</p>

<p><b>IF GUIDPQ9 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>GUIDPQ10</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[[]].Ass.GuidP.OrgContacted[[]]</i></p> <p><u><i>Interviewer:</i></u> <i>Show Prompt Card 23.</i></p> <p>Which of these organisations have you, or anyone else, contacted?</p> <p><u><i>Interviewer:</i></u> <i>More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Government organisation</li> <li>2. Private non-profit organisation</li> <li>3. Private commercial organisation</li> <li>4. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>→END</p>
------------------------------	---	-------------

# **MODULE 11.2 and 11.3      ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH COGNITION OR MANAGING EMOTIONS**

**Population:**    Persons with a disability who need assistance with cognitive or managing emotions

**Population Source:**    GUCR1 or GUCR2

From Population	Question wording	To Question
GUCR1 or GUCR2	<p><b>GNEEDQ1 (ANRQ1)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpSup</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p>[You have just told me [name] <u>[need/s]</u> help or supervision with [gtasks].]</p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> this assistance: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →GNEEDQ2 5. →GNEEDQ3</p>
If GNEEDQ1 = 1 to 4	<p><b>GNEEDQ2 (ANRQ2)</b></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	→GNEEDQ3

<p><b>If GNEEDQ1 = 5</b> <b>If GNEEDQ2 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>GNEEDQ3 (ANRQ3)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p>I would now like to ask about any help [name] <u>receive/s</u> from others.</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 24</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any <u>organised services</u>, to help with [gtasks]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. → GNEEDQ3A_SG 5. → GNEEDQ13</p>
<p><b>If GNEEDQ3 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>GNEEDQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG</i></p> <p>1. If respondent <u>is not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → GNEEDQ3B 2. → GNEEDQ4</p>
<p><b>If GNEED3A_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>GNEEDQ3B (ANRQ3B)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p>Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have <u>received</u> from these <u>organised services</u> to help with [gtasks]? For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.</p> <p>1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months</p>	<p>→ GNEEDQ4</p>

<p><b>If GNEEDQ3A_SG = 2</b> <b>If GNEEDQ3B is answered</b></p>	<p><b>GNEEDQ4 (ANRQ4)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to help with [this/these3] [task/s3]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →GNEEDQ5 5. →GNEEDQ6</p>
<p><b>If GNEEDQ4 = 1 to 4</b></p>	<p><b>GNEEDQ5 (ANRQ5)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	<p>→GNEEDQ6</p>
<p><b>If GNEEDQ4 = 5</b> <b>If GNEEDQ5 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>GNEEDQ6 (ANRQ6)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u>, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u>, assistance with [this/these3] [task/s3] from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more?</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>→GNEEDQ7</p>

<p><b>If GNEEDQ6 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>GNEEDQ7 (ANRQ7)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrganAss[]]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 24</p> <p>Still looking at Prompt Card 24,</p> <p>which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from to help with [gtasks]?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If organisation name given, ask for more details to determine type of service provided.</p> <p>(List all formal assistance providers that are displayed on the relevant prompt card)</p>	<p>→GNEEDQ8_SG</p>
<p><b>If GNEEDQ7 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>GNEEDQ8_SG (ANRQ8_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG]</i></p> <p>1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in GNEEDQ7 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →GNEEDQ9 2. →GNEEDQ12</p>
<p><b>If GNEEDQ8_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>GNEEDQ9 (ANRQ9)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other source of assistance</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	<p>→GNEEDQ10_SG</p>
<p><b>If GNEEDQ9 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>GNEEDQ10_SG (ANRQ10_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG]</i></p> <p>1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance</p>	<p>1. →GNEEDQ11 2. →GNEEDQ12</p>

	(Specify)' in GNEEDQ7 and no other responses in GNEEDQ7 2. Otherwise	
<b>If GNEEDQ10_SG = 1</b>	<b>GNEEDQ11 (ANRQ11)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other source of assistance.  Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.  (Allow text entry)	→ GNEEDQ12
<b>If GNEEDQ8_SG = 2</b> <b>If GNEEDQ10_SG = 2</b> <b>If GNEEDQ11 is answered</b>	<b>GNEEDQ12 (ANRQ12)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]</i>  (Start loop for each formal provider recorded in GNEEDQ7, GNEEDQ9 and GNEEDQ11)  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show [Prompt Card 24]  Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]?  1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation  (End loop)	→ GNEEDQ13
<b>If GNEEDQ3 = 5</b> <b>If GNEEDQ12 is answered</b>	<b>GNEEDQ13 (ANRQ13)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours to help with [gtasks]? 1. Yes 5. No	1. → GNEEDQ14 5. → GNEEDQ22_SG

<p><b>If GNEEDQ13 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>GNEEDQ14 (ANRQ14)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], family, friends or <u>neighbours</u> to help with [this/these3] [task/s3]: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →GNEEDQ15 5. →GNEEDQ16</p>
<p><b>If GNEEDQ14 = 1 to 4</b></p>	<p><b>GNEEDQ15 (ANRQ15)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry – 1-365)</p>	<p>→GNEEDQ16</p>
<p><b>If GNEEDQ14 = 5</b> <b>If GNEEDQ15 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>GNEEDQ16 (ANRQ16)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u>, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u>, assistance to help with [this/these3] [task/s3] from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], family, friends or <u>neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>→GNEEDQ17</p>



<p><b>If GNEEDQ16 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>GNEEDQ17 (ANRQ17)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p>Which of [your/his/her] [partner or spouse/parent], family, friends or neighbours provide this unpaid assistance?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded. If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR</p>	<p>→GNEEDQ18_SG</p>
<p><b>If GNEEDQ17 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>GNEEDQ18_SG (ANRQ18_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG</i></p> <p>1. If only URs recorded in GNEEDQ17 (GNEEDQ17 = 1-20 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →GNEEDQ20_SG 2. →GNEEDQ19</p>
<p><b>If GNEEDQ18_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>GNEEDQ19 (ANRQ19)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[.xNameUR</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-29.)</p>	<p>→GNEEDQ20_SG</p>
<p><b>IF GNEEDQ18_SG = 1</b> <b>IF GNEEDQ19 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>GNEEDQ20_SG (ANRQ20_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG</i></p> <p>1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in GNEEDQ17 or GNEEDQ19 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 (21-23) or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 (24-26) or</p>	<p>1. → GNEEDQ22_SG 2. →GNEEDQ21</p>

	CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 (27-29) or HCRQ25 or HCRQ27 (21-23). 2. Otherwise	
<b>If GNEEDQ20_SG = 2</b>	<b>GNEEDQ21 (ANRQ21)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.  (Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in GNEEDQ17 and GNEEDQ19)  (What is [prvname] relationship to [name]?)  10. Spouse / partner 11. Father 12. Mother 13. Son 14. Daughter 15. Son-in-law 16. Daughter-in-law 17. Brother 18. Sister 19. Grandson 20. Granddaughter 21. Other male relative 22. Other female relative 23. Friend / neighbour (male) 24. Friend / neighbour (female)  (End loop)	→GNEEDQ22_SG
<b>If GNEEDQ13 = 5</b> <b>If GNEEDQ20_SG = 1</b> <b>If GNEEDQ21 is answered</b>	<b>GNEEDQ22_SG (ANRQ22_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG]</i> 1. If more than one source of assistance provided (GNEEDQ7 and GNEEDQ9 and GNEEDQ11 and GNEEDQ17 and GNEEDQ19 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (GNEEDQ7 and GNEEDQ9 and GNEEDQ11 = only one response and GNEEDQ13 = 5) 3. Otherwise	1. →GNEEDQ23 2. →GNEEDQ25 3. →GNEEDQ26
<b>If GNEEDQ22_SG = 1</b>	<b>GNEEDQ23 (ANRQ23)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional	

	<p><i>support.</i></p> <p>Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]?</p> <p>(List names and person numbers (1-up to 39))</p>	→GNEEDQ24_SG
<b>If GNEEDQ23 is answered</b>	<p><b>GNEEDQ24_SG (ANRQ24_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG]</i></p> <p>1. If main provider is formal (GNEEDQ23 = 30–39) 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →GNEEDQ25 2. →GNEEDQ26</p>
<b>If GNEEDQ22_SG = 2 If GNEEDQ24_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>GNEEDQ25 (ANRQ25)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p>How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service</u>?</p> <p>1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other</p>	→GNEEDQ26
<b>If GNEEDQ22_SG = 3 If GNEEDQ24_SG = 2 If GNEEDQ25 is answered</b>	<p><b>GNEEDQ26 (ANRQ26)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p>[Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] <u>[need/s]</u> <u>[moreass]</u> help with [gtasks]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	→GNEEDQ27_SG
<b>If GNEEDQ26 is answered</b>	<p><b>GNEEDQ27_SG (ANRQ27_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG]</i></p> <p>1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and</p>	

	<p>does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (GNEEDQ3 = 5 and GNEEDQ13 = 1) and GNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6</p> <p>2. If receives formal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (GNEEDQ3 = 1 and GNEEDQ13 = 5) and GNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6</p> <p>3. If does not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (GNEEDQ3 = 5 and GNEEDQ13 = 5) and GNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6</p> <p>4. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. or 4. → GNEEDQ28</p> <p>2. → GNEEDQ33A_SG</p> <p>3. → END</p>
<b>If GNEEDQ27_SG = 1 or 4</b>	<p><b>GNEEDQ28 (ANRQ28)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] <u>need</u> [morefml] help from <u>organised services</u> with [this/these3] [task/s3]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. → GNEEDQ29 5 or 6. → GNEEDQ28A_SG</p>
<b>If GNEEDQ28 = 5 or 6</b>	<p><b>GNEEDQ28A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)</b></p> <p>1. If GNEEDQ3 = 5 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → GNEEDQ34_SG 2. → GNEEDQ33A_SG</p>
<b>If GNEEDQ28 = 1</b>	<p><b>GNEEDQ29 (ANRQ29)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p>[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.]</p> <p>How often do you think [you/he/she]</p>	<p>1 or 4. → GNEEDQ30 5 or 6. → GNEEDQ31</p>

	<p>[need/s] this [additionalfml] help from organised services: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	
<b>If GNEEDQ29 = 1 to 4</b>	<p><b>GNEEDQ30 (ANRQ30)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	→GNEEDQ31
<b>If GNEEDQ29 = 5 or 6</b> <b>If GNEEDQ30 is answered</b>	<p><b>GNEEDQ31</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.Hlp Reason[]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about [ANR task].</i></p> <p>What are all of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from organised services?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Did not know of service</li> <li>2. Need not important enough</li> <li>3. Won't ask/pride</li> <li>4. Unable to arrange service</li> <li>5. No service available</li> <li>6. Not eligible for service</li> <li>7. Service costs too much</li> <li>8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours</li> <li>9. Other</li> </ol>	→GNEEDQ32_SG
<b>If GNEEDQ31 is answered</b>	<p><b>GNEEDQ32_SG (ANRQ32_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If more than one reason in GNEEDQ31</li> </ol>	1. →GNEEDQ33

	2. Otherwise	2. →GNEEDQ33A_SG
<b>If GNEEDQ32_SG = 1</b>	<b>GNEEDQ33 (ANRQ33)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason</i>  <i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i>  What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [ <u>morefml</u> ] help with this from <u>organised services</u> ?  (List responses recorded in GNEEDQ31)	→ GNEEDQ33A_SG
<b>If GNEEDQ27_SG = 2</b> <b>If GNEEDQ28A_SG = 2</b> <b>If GNEEDQ32_SG=2</b> <b>If GNEEDQ33 is answered</b>	<b>GNEEDQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)</b>  1. If respondent <u>not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. →GNEEDQ33B 2. →GNEEDQ34_SG
<b>If GNEEDQ33A_SG =1</b>	<b>GNEEDQ33B (ANRQ33B)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.MNEED_ANR.SatDissat</i>  <i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i>  Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you with [gtasks]?  1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Don't know the range of services available	→GNEEDQ34_SG
<b>If GNEEDQ28A_SG = 1</b> <b>If GNEEDQ33A_SG = 2</b> <b>If GNEED33B is answered</b>	<b>GNEEDQ34_SG (ANRQ34_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG</i>  1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (GNEEDQ3 = 5 and GNEEDQ13 = 1) and GNEEDQ26 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →GNEEDQ35
<b>If GNEEDQ34_SG = 2</b>	<b>GNEEDQ35 (ANRQ35)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore</i>  <i>Interviewer: This set of questions is</i>	

	<p><i>asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] <u>need</u> [moreinf] help from <u>family or friends</u> with [this/these3] [task/s3]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. →GNEEDQ36 5 or 6 →END</p>
<b>If GNEEDQ35= 1</b>	<p><b>GNEEDQ36 (ANRQ36)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p>[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>family or friends</u>.]</p> <p>How often do you think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalinf] help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p>1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know</p>	<p>1 to 4. →GNEEDQ37 5 or 6. →GNEEDQ38</p>
<b>If GNEEDQ36= 1 to 4</b>	<p><b>GNEEDQ37 (ANRQ37)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry - 1-365)</p>	<p>→GNEEDQ38</p>
<b>If GNEEDQ36 = 5 or 6</b>	<p><b>GNEEDQ38 (ANRQ38)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason</i></p>	

<b>If GNEEDQ37 is answered</b>	<p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about cognitive and emotional support.</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>moreinf</u>] help with this from <u>family or friends</u>?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Has not asked family/friends</li><li>2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide</li><li>3. Family/friends not available/too far away</li><li>4. Other</li></ol>	→END
--------------------------------	---	------



**MODULE 11.5 ASSISTANCE WITH HOUSEHOLD CHORES (HOME)**

**Population:** Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability, excluding persons with a hearing loss only, speech difficulties only, or hearing and speech difficulties only, or persons aged 65 years or more.

**Population Source:** AGEDI6

From population	Question wording	To question
AGEDI6	<p><b>HOMEQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Ass.HLPINTRO</i></p> <p>I'd now like to ask you some questions about help needed with tasks around the home. These questions refer to help [name] currently [need/s] or would need in the event the person currently doing them is no longer available.</p> <p>1. Press [1] to continue</p>	→HOMEQ2
IF HOMEQ1 is answered	<p><b>HOMEQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Ass.HOME.ChoreHom</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] have difficulty doing household chores, like laundry, vacuuming or dusting?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →HOMEQ3 5. →END</p>
IF HOMEQ2 = 1	<p><b>HOMEQ3</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Ass.HOME.DiffiHom</i></p> <p>What makes it difficult for [you/him/her] to do these tasks by [yourself/himself/herself]?</p> <p>1. Disability/health conditions 2. Old age 3. Doesn't know how to 4. Other</p>	<p>1 to 2. →HOMEQ4 3 to 4. →END</p>

<b>IF HOMEQ3 = 1 or 2</b>	<b>HOMEQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Ass.HOME.HelpHom</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> help to do the household chores?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →HOMEQ5 5. →END
<b>IF HOMEQ4 = 1</b>	<b>HOMEQ5</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Ass.HOME.TasksHom</i>  If necessary, could [you/he/she] do these tasks by [yourself/himself/herself]?  1. Yes 5. No	→HOMEQ6
<b>IF HOMEQ5 is answered</b>	<b>HOMEQ6</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Ass.HOME.ContService</i>  [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [you/him/her] with these tasks?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →HOMEQ7 5 or 6. →END
<b>IF HOMEQ6 = 1</b>	<b>HOMEQ7</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Ass.HOME.OrgContacted[]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 25.  Which of these organisations [have/has] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	→ END

**MODULE 11.5 ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH  
HOUSEHOLD CHORES BECAUSE OF DISABILITY OR OLD AGE (HOME)**

**Population:** Persons aged 15 years or more who need assistance with household chores because of disability or old age

**Population Source:** HMCR1

From Population	Question wording	To Question
HMCR1	<p><b>HOMEQ8 (ANRQ1)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpSup</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> help to do the household chores: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →HOMEQ9 5. →HOMEQ10</p>
<b>If HOMEQ8 = 1 to 4</b>	<p><b>HOMEQ9 (ANRQ2)</b></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	<p>→HOMEQ10</p>

<p><b>If HOMEQ8 = 5</b> <b>If HOMEQ9 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ10 (ANRQ3)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>I would now like to ask about any help [name] <u>[receive/s]</u> from others.</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 26</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any <u>organised services</u>, to help with the household chores?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. → HOMEQ3A_SG 5. → HOMEQ20</p>
<p><b>If HOMEQ10 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG</i></p> <p>1. If respondent is <u>not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → HOMEQ3B 2. → HOMEQ11</p>
<p><b>If HOMEQ3A_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ3B (ANRQ3B)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have <u>received</u> from these <u>organised services</u> to help with the household chores? For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.</p> <p>1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months</p>	<p>→ HOMEQ11</p>

<p><b>If HOMEQ3A_SG = 2</b> <b>If HOMEQ3B is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ11 (ANRQ4)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to help to do the household chores: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →HOMEQ12 5. →HOMEQ13</p>
<p><b>If HOMEQ11 = 1 to 4</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ12 (ANRQ5)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	<p>→HOMEQ13</p>
<p><b>If HOMEQ11 = 5</b> <b>If HOMEQ12 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ13 (ANRQ6)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u>, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u>, assistance to do the household chores from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>→HOMEQ14</p>

<p><b>If HOMEQ13 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ14 (ANRQ7)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrgan Ass[]]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about household chores.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 26</p> <p>Still looking at Prompt Card 26,</p> <p>which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from to help with the household chores?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If organisation name given, ask for more details to determine type of service provided.</p> <p>(List all formal assistance providers that are displayed on the relevant prompt card)</p>	<p>→HOMEQ15_SG</p>
<p><b>If HOMEQ14 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ15_SG (ANRQ8_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG]</i></p> <p>1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in HOMEQ14 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →HOMEQ16 2. →HOMEQ19</p>
<p><b>If HOMEQ15_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ16 (ANRQ9)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about household chores.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other source of assistance</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	<p>→HOMEQ17_SG</p>
<p><b>If HOMEQ16 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ17_SG (ANRQ10_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG]</i></p> <p>1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in HOMEQ14 and no other responses in HOMEQ14 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →HOMEQ18 2. →HOMEQ19</p>

<p><b>If HOMEQ17_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ18 (ANRQ11)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about household chores.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other source of assistance.</p> <p>Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	<p>→HOMEQ19</p>
<p><b>If HOMEQ15_SG = 2</b>  <b>If HOMEQ17_SG = 2</b>  <b>If HOMEQ18 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ19 (ANRQ12)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about household chores.</p> <p>(Start loop for each formal provider recorded in HOMEQ14, HOMEQ16 and HOMEQ18)</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 27</p> <p>Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Government organisation</li> <li>2. Private non-profit organisation</li> <li>3. Private commercial organisation</li> </ol> <p>(End loop)</p>	<p>→ HOMEQ20</p>
<p><b>If HOMEQ10 = 5</b>  <b>If HOMEQ19 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ20 (ANRQ13)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about household chores.</p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours to help with the household chores?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. →HOMEQ21</li> <li>5. →HOMEQ29_SG</li> </ol>

<p><b>If HOMEQ20 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ21 (ANRQ14)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], family, friends or <u>neighbours</u> to help to do the household chores: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →HOMEQ22 5. →HOMEQ23</p>
<p><b>If HOMEQ21 = 1 to 4</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ22 (ANRQ15)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry – 1-365)</p>	<p>→HOMEQ23</p>
<p><b>If HOMEQ21 = 5</b> <b>If HOMEQ22 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ23 (ANRQ16)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u>, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u>, assistance to help to do the household chores from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], family, friends or <u>neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>→HOMEQ24</p>



<p><b>If HOMEQ23 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ24 (ANRQ17)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>Which of [your/his/her] [partner or spouse/parent], family, friends or neighbours provide this unpaid assistance?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded. If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR</p>	<p>→HOMEQ25_SG</p>
<p><b>If HOMEQ24 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ25_SG (ANRQ18_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG</i></p> <p>1. If only URs recorded in HOMEQ24 (HOMEQ24 = 1-20 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →HOMEQ27_SG 2. →HOMEQ26</p>
<p><b>If HOMEQ25_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ26 (ANRQ19)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[.xNameUR</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-29.)</p>	<p>→HOMEQ27_SG</p>
<p><b>If HOMEQ25_SG = 1 If HOMEQ26 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ27_SG (ANRQ20_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG</i></p> <p>1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in HOMEQ24 or HOMEQ26 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 (21-23) or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 (24-26) or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 (27-29) or HCRQ25 or HCRQ27 (21-23) or GNEEDQ17 or GNEEDQ19 (21-23). 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → HOMEQ29_SG 2. →HOMEQ28</p>

<p><b>If HOMEQ27_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ28 (ANRQ21)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in HOMEQ24 and HOMEQ26)</p> <p>(What is [prvname] relationship to [name]?)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. Spouse / partner</li> <li>11. Father</li> <li>12. Mother</li> <li>13. Son</li> <li>14. Daughter</li> <li>15. Son-in-law</li> <li>16. Daughter-in-law</li> <li>17. Brother</li> <li>18. Sister</li> <li>19. Grandson</li> <li>20. Granddaughter</li> <li>21. Other male relative</li> <li>22. Other female relative</li> <li>23. Friend / neighbour (male)</li> <li>24. Friend / neighbour (female)</li> </ol> <p>(End loop)</p>	<p>→HOMEQ29_SG</p>
<p><b>If HOMEQ20 = 5</b>  <b>If HOMEQ27_SG = 1</b>  <b>If HOMEQ28 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ29_SG (ANRQ22_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If more than one source of assistance provided (HOMEQ14 and HOMEQ16 and HOMEQ18 and HOMEQ24 and HOMEQ26 = more than one source of assistance)</li> <li>2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (HOMEQ14 and HOMEQ16 and HOMEQ18 = only one response and HOMEQ20 = 5)</li> <li>3. Otherwise</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. →HOMEQ30</li> <li>2. →HOMEQ32</li> <li>3. →HOMEQ33</li> </ol>
<p><b>If HOMEQ29_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ30 (ANRQ23)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]?</p>	

	(List names and person numbers (1-up to 39))	→HOMEQ31_SG
<b>If HOMEQ30 is answered</b>	<b>HOMEQ31_SG (ANRQ24_SG)</b> <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG</i> 1. If main provider is formal (HOMEQ30 = 30–39) 2. Otherwise	1. →HOMEQ32 2. →HOMEQ33
<b>If HOMEQ29_SG = 2 If HOMEQ31_SG = 1</b>	<b>HOMEQ32 (ANRQ25)</b> <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService</i> <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about household chores. How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service</u> ? 1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→HOMEQ33
<b>If HOMEQ29_SG = 3 If HOMEQ31_SG = 2 If HOMEQ32 is answered</b>	<b>HOMEQ33 (ANRQ26)</b> <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore</i> <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about household chores. [Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] <u>[need/s]</u> <u>[moreass]</u> help with the household chores? 1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→HOMEQ34_SG
<b>If HOMEQ33 is answered</b>	<b>HOMEQ34_SG (ANRQ27_SG)</b> <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG</i> 1. If receives informal assistance only and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (HOMEQ10 = 5 and HOMEQ20 = 1) and HOMEQ33 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance only and	1. or 4. →HOMEQ35 2. →HOMEQ33A_SG 3. →END

	<p>does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (HOMEQ10 = 1 and HOMEQ20 = 5) and HOMEQ33 = 5 or 6</p> <p>3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (HOMEQ10 = 5 and HOMEQ20 = 5) and HOMEQ33 = 5 or 6</p> <p>4. Otherwise</p>	
<b>If HOMEQ34_SG = 1 or 4</b>	<p><b>HOMEQ35 (ANRQ28)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] <u>need</u> [morefml] help from <u>organised services</u> with household chores?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. →HOMEQ36 5 or 6. →HOMEQ28A_SG</p>
<b>IF HOMEQ35 = 5 or 6</b>	<p><b>HOMEQ28A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ28A_SG</i></p> <p>1. If HOMEQ10 = 5 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → HOMEQ41_SG 2. → HOMEQ33A_SG</p>
<b>If HOMEQ35= 1</b>	<p><b>HOMEQ36 (ANRQ29)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] <u>need/s</u> from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.]</p> <p>How often do you think [you/he/she] <u>need/s</u> this [additionalfml] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p>1. Daily 2. Weekly</p>	<p>1 or 4. → HOMEQ37 5 or 6. → HOMEQ38</p>

	3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	
<b>If HOMEQ36 = 1 to 4</b>	<b>HOMEQ37 (ANRQ30)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about household chores.  On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?  (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→HOMEQ38
<b>If HOMEQ36 = 5 or 6 If HOMEQ37 is answered</b>	<b>HOMEQ38 (ANRQ31)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpReason[]]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about household chores.  What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u> ?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  1. Did not know of service 2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	→HOMEQ39_SG
<b>If HOMEQ38 is answered</b>	<b>HOMEQ39_SG (ANRQ32_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG]</i>  1. If more than one reason in HOMEQ38 2. Otherwise	1. →HOMEQ40 2. →HOMEQ33A_SG
<b>If HOMEQ39_SG = 1</b>	<b>HOMEQ40 (ANRQ33)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is	→ HOMEQ33A_SG

	<p><i>asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>morefml</u>] help with this from <u>organised services</u>?</p> <p>(List responses recorded in HOMEQ38)</p>	
<p><b>If HOMEQ34_SG = 2</b>  <b>If HOMEQ28A_SG = 2</b>  <b>If HOMEQ39_SG=2</b>  <b>If HOMEQ40 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)</b></p> <p>1. If respondent <u>not</u> a proxy  2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →HOMEQ33B  2. →HOMEQ41_SG</p>
<p><b>If HOMEQ33A_SG =1</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ33B (ANRQ33B)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.].HCAPID.MNEED_ANR.SatDiss at</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you with the household chores?</p> <p>1. Satisfied  2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied  3. Dissatisfied  4. Don't know the range of services available</p>	<p>→HOMEQ41_SG</p>
<p><b>If HOMEQ28A_SG = 1</b>  <b>If HOMEQ33A_SG = 2</b>  <b>If HOMEQ33B is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ41_SG (ANRQ34_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG</i></p> <p>1. If receives informal assistance <u>only</u> and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks.  (HOMEQ10 = 5 and HOMEQ20 = 1) and HOMEQ33 = 5 or 6  2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →END  2. →HOMEQ42</p>
<p><b>If HOMEQ41_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>HOMEQ42 (ANRQ35)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] <u>need</u> [<u>moreinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u> with household chores?</p> <p>1. Yes  5. No</p>	<p>1. →HOMEQ43  5 or 6 →END</p>

	6. Don't know	
<b>If HOMEQ42 = 1</b>	<p><b>HOMEQ43 (ANRQ36)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] <u>[need/s]</u> from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] <u>[need/s]</u> from <u>family or friends</u>.]</p> <p>How often do you think [you/he/she] <u>[need/s]</u> this <u>[additionalinf]</u> help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →HOMEQ44</p> <p>5 or 6. →HOMEQ45</p>
<b>If HOMEQ43= 1 to 4</b>	<p><b>HOMEQ44 (ANRQ37)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry - 1-365)</p>	<p>→HOMEQ45</p>
<b>If HOMEQ43 = 5 or 6</b> <b>If HOMEQ44 is answered</b>	<p><b>HOMEQ45 (ANRQ38)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about household chores.</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving <u>[moreinf]</u> help with this from <u>family or friends</u>?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Has not asked family/friends</li> <li>2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide</li> <li>3. Family/friends not available/too far away</li> </ol>	<p>→END</p>

	4. Other	
--	----------	--

SAMPLE ONLY



**MODULE 11.6 ASSISTANCE WITH HOME MAINTENANCE/GARDENING (MNT)**

**Population:** Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability, excluding persons with a hearing loss only, speech difficulties only, or hearing and speech difficulties only, or persons aged 65 years or more.

**Population Source:** AGEDI6

From population	Question wording	To question
AGEDI6	<p><b>MNTQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[ ].Ass.MAINT.DiffcMai</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] have difficulty doing any home maintenance or gardening tasks?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →MNTQ2 5. →END</p>
IF MNTQ1 = 1	<p><b>MNTQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[ ].Ass.MAINT.WhatMai</i></p> <p>What makes it difficult for [you/him/her] to do these tasks by [yourself/himself/herself]?</p> <p>1. Disability/health conditions 2. Old age 3. Doesn't know how to 4. Other</p>	<p>1 to 2. →MNTQ3 3 to 4. →END</p>
IF MNTQ2 = 1 or 2	<p><b>MNTQ3</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[ ].Ass.MAINT.GardnMai</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> help to do home maintenance or gardening tasks?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →MNTQ4 5. →END</p>

<b>IF MNTQ3 = 1</b>	<b>MNTQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Ass.MAINT.SelfMai</i>  If necessary, could [you/he/she] do these tasks by [yourself/himself/herself]?  1. Yes 5. No	→MNTQ5
<b>IF MNTQ4 is answered</b>	<b>MNTQ5</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Ass.MAINT.ContService</i>  [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [you/him/her] with these tasks?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →MNTQ6 5 or 6. →END
<b>IF MNTQ5 = 1</b>	<b>MNTQ6</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Ass.MAINT.OrgContacted[</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 27.  Which of these organisations [have/has] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know	→ END

**MODULE 11.6 ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH  
PROPERTY MAINTENANCE BECAUSE OF DISABILITY OR OLD AGE (MNT)**

**Population:** Persons aged 15 years or more who need assistance with property maintenance because of disability or old age

**Population Source:** MNCR1

From Population	Question wording	To Question
MNCR1	<p><b>MNTQ7 (ANRQ1)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpSup</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> this help to do them: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →MNTQ8 5. →MNTQ9</p>
If MNTQ7 = 1 to 4	<p><b>MNTQ8 (ANRQ2)</b></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.</i></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	<p>→MNTQ9</p>

<p><b>If MNTQ7 = 5</b> <b>If MNTQ8 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNTQ9 (ANRQ3)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.</i></p> <p>I would now like to ask about any help [name] <u>receive/s</u> from others.</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 28</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any <u>organised services</u>, to help with the home maintenance or gardening tasks?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. → MNTQ3A_SG 5. → MNTQ19</p>
<p><b>If MNTQ9 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>MNTQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG</i></p> <p>1. If respondent is <u>not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → MNTQ3B 2. → MNTQ10</p>
<p><b>If MNTQ3A_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>MNTQ3B (ANRQ3B)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.</i></p> <p>Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have <u>received</u> from these <u>organised services</u> to help with the home maintenance or gardening tasks? For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.</p> <p>1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months</p>	<p>→ MNTQ10</p>

<p><b>If MNTQ3A_SG = 2</b>  <b>If MNTQ3B is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNTQ10 (ANRQ4)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to help to do these tasks: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →MNTQ11  5. →MNTQ12</p>
<p><b>If MNTQ10 = 1 to 4</b></p>	<p><b>MNTQ11 (ANRQ5)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	<p>→MNTQ12</p>
<p><b>If MNTQ10 = 5</b>  <b>If MNTQ11 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNTQ12 (ANRQ6)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u>, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u>, assistance to do these tasks from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>→MNTQ13</p>

<p><b>If MNTQ12 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNTQ13 (ANRQ7)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrganAss[]]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 28</p> <p>Still looking at Prompt Card 28,</p> <p>which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from to help with the home maintenance or gardening tasks?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If organisation name given, ask for more details to determine type of service provided.</p> <p>(List all formal assistance providers that are displayed on the relevant prompt card)</p>	<p>→MNTQ14_SG</p>
<p><b>If MNTQ13 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNTQ14 (ANRQ8_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG]</i></p> <p>1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in MNTQ13 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →MNTQ15 2. →MNTQ18</p>
<p><b>If MNTQ14_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>MNTQ15 (ANRQ9)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other source of assistance</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	<p>→MNTQ16_SG</p>
<p><b>If MNTQ15 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNTQ16_SG (ANRQ10_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG]</i></p> <p>1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance</p>	<p>1. →MNTQ17 2. →MNTQ18</p>

	(Specify)' in MNTQ13 and no other responses in MNTQ13 2. Otherwise	
<b>If MNTQ16_SG = 1</b>	<b>MNTQ17 (ANRQ11)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other source of assistance.  Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.  (Allow text entry)	→ MNTQ18
<b>If MNTQ14_SG = 2</b> <b>If MNTQ16_SG = 2</b> <b>If MNTQ17 is answered</b>	<b>MNTQ18 (ANRQ12)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.  (Start loop for each formal provider recorded in MNTQ13, MNTQ15 and MNTQ17)  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 29  Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]?  1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation  (End loop)	→ MNTQ19
<b>If MNTQ9 = 5</b> <b>If MNTQ18 is answered</b>	<b>MNTQ19 (ANRQ13)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours to help with the home maintenance or gardening tasks?	1. → MNTQ20 5. → MNTQ28_SG

	1. Yes 5. No	
<b>If MNTQ19 = 1</b>	<b>MNTQ20 (ANRQ14)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.  How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [ <u>partner or spouse/parent2</u> ], family, friends or <u>neighbours</u> to help to do these tasks: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?  <u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.  1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year	1 to 4. → MNTQ21 5. → MNTQ22
<b>If MNTQ20 = 1 to 4</b>	<b>MNTQ21 (ANRQ15)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.  On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]?  (Allow numeric entry – 1-365)	→ MNTQ22
<b>If MNTQ20 = 5 If MNTQ21 is answered</b>	<b>MNTQ22 (ANRQ16)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.  [Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u> , or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u> , assistance to help to do these tasks from a [ <u>partner or spouse/parent2</u> ], family, friends or <u>neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more</u> ?	→ MNTQ23



	<p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	
<b>If MNTQ22 is answered</b>	<p><b>MNTQ23 (ANRQ17)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.</i></p> <p>Which of [your/his/her] <u>[partner or spouse/parent], family, friends or neighbours</u> provide this unpaid assistance?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded. If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR</p>	<p>→MNTQ24_SG</p>
<b>If MNTQ23 is answered</b>	<p><b>MNTQ24_SG (ANRQ18_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG</i></p> <p>1. If only URs recorded in MNTQ23 (MNTQ23 = 1-20 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →MNTQ26_SG 2. →MNTQ25</p>
<b>If MNTQ24_SG = 2</b>	<p><b>MNTQ25 (ANRQ19)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[.xNameUR</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.</i></p>	<p>→MNTQ26_SG</p>

	(Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-29.)	
<b>IF MNTQ24_SG = 1</b> <b>IF MNTQ25 is answered</b>	<b>MNTQ26_SG (ANRQ20_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG]</i>  1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in MNTQ23 or MNTQ25 or MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 (21-23) or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 (24-26) or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 (27-29) or HCRQ25 or HCRQ27 (21-23) or GNEEDQ17 or GNEEDQ19 (21-23) or HOMEQ24 or HOMEQ26 (21-23). 2. Otherwise	1. → MNTQ28_SG 2. → MNTQ27
<b>If MNTQ26_SG = 2</b>	<b>MNTQ27 (ANRQ21)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.</i>  (Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in MNTQ23 and MNTQ25)  (What is [prvname] relationship to [name]?)  10. Spouse / partner 11. Father 12. Mother 13. Son 14. Daughter 15. Son-in-law 16. Daughter-in-law 17. Brother 18. Sister 19. Grandson 20. Granddaughter 21. Other male relative 22. Other female relative 23. Friend / neighbour (male) 24. Friend / neighbour (female)  (End loop)	→ MNTQ28_SG

<b>If MNTQ19 = 5</b> <b>If MNTQ26_SG = 1</b> <b>If MNTQ27 is answered</b>	<b>MNTQ28_SG (ANRQ22_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG]</i>  1. If more than one source of assistance provided (MNTQ13 and MNTQ15 and MNTQ17 and MNTQ23 and MNTQ25 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal excluding 'landlord' and 'unit manager' (MNTQ13 and MNTQ15 and MNTQ17 = only one response and MNTQ19 = 5) 3. Otherwise	1. →MNTQ29 2. →MNTQ31 3. →MNTQ32
<b>If MNTQ28_SG = 1</b>	<b>MNTQ29 (ANRQ23)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.  Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]?  (List names and person numbers (1-up to 39))	→MNTQ30_SG
<b>If MNTQ29 is answered</b>	<b>MNTQ30_SG (ANRQ24_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG]</i>  1. If main provider is formal (MNTQ29 = 30–39) 2. Otherwise	1. →MNTQ31 2. →MNTQ32
<b>If MNTQ28_SG = 2</b> <b>If MNTQ30_SG = 1</b>	<b>MNTQ31 (ANRQ25)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.  How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service</u> ?  1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker	→MNTQ32

	9. Other	
<b>If MNTQ28_SG = 3</b> <b>If MNTQ30_SG = 2</b> <b>If MNTQ31 is answered</b>	<b>MNTQ32 (ANRQ26)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.  [Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] [moreass] help with home maintenance or gardening tasks?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→MNTQ33_SG
<b>If MNTQ32 is answered</b>	<b>MNTQ33_SG (ANRQ27_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG</i>  1. If receives informal assistance only and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MNTQ9 = 5 and MNTQ19 = 1) and MNTQ32 = 5 or 6 2. If receives formal assistance only and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MNTQ9 = 1 and MNTQ19 = 5) and MNTQ32 = 5 or 6 3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MNTQ9 = 5 and MNTQ19 = 5) and MNTQ32 = 5 or 6 4. Otherwise	1. or 4. →MNTQ34 2. → MNTQ33A_SG 3. →END
<b>If MNTQ33_SG = 1 or 4</b>	<b>MNTQ34 (ANRQ28)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.  [Do/Doesc] [name] need [morefml] help from <u>organised services</u> with home maintenance or gardening tasks?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →MNTQ35 5 or 6. →MNTQ28A_SG
<b>If MNTQ34 = 5 or 6</b>	<b>MNTQ28A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)</b>  1. If MNTQ9 = 5	

	2. Otherwise	1. → MNTQ40_SG 2. → MNTQ33A_SG
<b>If MNTQ34 = 1</b>	<p><b>MNTQ35 (ANRQ29)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.</i></p> <p>[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.]</p> <p>How often do you think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalfml] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>1 or 4. → MNTQ36 5 or 6. → MNTQ37</p>
<b>If MNTQ35 = 1 to 4</b>	<p><b>MNTQ36 (ANRQ30)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	→MNTQ37
<b>If MNTQ35 = 5 or 6 If MNTQ36 is answered</b>	<p><b>MNTQ37 (ANRQ31)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpReason[]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.</i></p> <p>What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Did not know of service</li> </ol>	→MNTQ38_SG

	2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	
<b>If MNTQ37 is answered</b>	<b>MNTQ38_SG (ANRQ32_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG]</i>  1. If more than one reason in MNTQ37 2. Otherwise	1. →MNTQ39 2. →MNTQ33A_SG
<b>If MNTQ38_SG = 1</b>	<b>MNTQ39 (ANRQ33)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason]</i>  <i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.</i>  What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [ <u>morefml</u> ] help with this from <u>organised services</u> ?  (List responses recorded in MNTQ37)	→ MNTQ33A_SG
<b>If MNTQ33_SG = 2</b> <b>If MNTQ28A_SG = 2</b> <b>If MNTQ38_SG =2</b> <b>If MNTQ39 is answered</b>	<b>MNTQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)</b>  1. If respondent <u>not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. →MNTQ33B 2. →MNTQ40_SG
<b>If MNTQ33A_SG =1</b>	<b>MNTQ33B (ANRQ33B)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.HCAPID.MNEED_ANR.SatDissat]</i>  <i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.</i>  Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you with the home maintenance or gardening tasks?  1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Don't know the range of services	→MNTQ40_SG

	available	
<b>If MNTQ28A_SG = 1</b> <b>If MNTQ33A_SG = 2</b> <b>If MNTQ33B is answered</b>	<b>MNTQ40_SG (ANRQ34_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG</i>  1. If receives informal assistance only and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MNTQ9 = 5 and MNTQ19 = 1) and MNTQ32 = 5 or 6 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →MNTQ41
<b>If MNTQ40_SG = 2</b>	<b>MNTQ41 (ANRQ35)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.  [Do/Doesc] [name] <u>need</u> [moreinf] help from <u>family or friends</u> with home maintenance or gardening tasks?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →MNTQ42 5 or 6 →END
<b>If MNTQ41 = 1</b>	<b>MNTQ42 (ANRQ36)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.  [I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] <u>need/s</u> from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] <u>need/s</u> from <u>family or friends</u> .]  How often do you think [you/he/she] <u>need/s</u> this [additionalinf] help from <u>family or friends</u> : daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?  1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 to 4. →MNTQ43 5 or 6. →MNTQ44

<p><b>If MNTQ42 = 1 to 4</b></p>	<p><b>MNTQ43 (ANRQ37)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry - 1-365)</p>	<p>→MNTQ44</p>
<p><b>If MNTQ42 = 5 or 6</b> <b>If MNTQ43 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MNTQ44 (ANRQ38)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about home maintenance and gardening.</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>moreinf</u>] help with this from <u>family or friends</u>?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Has not asked family/friends</li> <li>2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide</li> <li>3. Family/friends not available/too far away</li> <li>4. Other</li> </ol>	<p>→END</p>



**MODULE 11.7 ASSISTANCE WITH MEAL PREPARATION (MEAL)**

**Population:** Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability, excluding persons with a hearing loss only, speech difficulties only, or hearing and speech difficulties only, or persons aged 65 years or more.

**Population Source:** AGEDI6

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>AGEDI6</b>	<b>MEALQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[ ].Ass.MEALS.MealsMea</i>  [Do/Doesc] [name] have difficulty preparing [your/his/her] meals?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →MEALQ2 5. →END
<b>IF MEALQ1 = 1</b>	<b>MEALQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[ ].Ass.MEALS.PrepaMea</i>  What makes it difficult for [you/him/her] to prepare meals [yourself/himself/herself]?  1. Disability/health conditions 2. Old age 3. Doesn't know how to 4. Other	1 to 2. →MEALQ3 3 to 4. →END
<b>IF MEALQ2 = 1 or 2</b>	<b>MEALQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[ ].Ass.MEALS.HelpPMea</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> help to prepare [your/his/her] meals?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →MEALQ4 5. →END
<b>IF MEALQ3 = 1</b>	<b>MEALQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[ ].Ass.MEALS.SelfMea</i>  If necessary, could [you/he/she] prepare them [yourself/himself/herself]?  1. Yes 5. No	→MEALQ5

<p><b>IF MEALQ4 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ5</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[[]].Ass.MEALS.ContService</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [you/him/her] with meal preparation?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. →MEALQ6 5 or 6. →END</p>
<p><b>IF MEALQ5 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ6</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[[]].Ass.MEALS.OrgContacted[[]]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Show Prompt Card 29.</i></p> <p>Which of these organisations [have/has] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know</p>	<p>→ END</p>

# **MODULE 11.7      ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH MEAL PREPARATION BECAUSE OF DISABILITY OR OLD AGE**

**Population:** Persons aged 15 years or more who need assistance with meal preparation because of disability or old age

**Population Source:** MECR1

From Population	Question wording	To Question
MECR1	<p><b>MEALQ7 (ANRQ1)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpSup</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> help to prepare meals: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →MEALQ8</p> <p>5. →MEALQ9</p>
<b>If MEALQ7 = 1 to 4</b>	<p><b>MEALQ8 (ANRQ2)</b></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	→MEALQ9

<p><b>If MEALQ7 = 5</b> <b>If MEALQ8 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ9 (ANRQ3)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p>I would now like to ask about any help [name] <u>[receive/s]</u> from others.</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 30</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any <u>organised services</u>, to help with meal preparation?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. → MEALQ3A_SG 5. → MEALQ19</p>
<p><b>If MEALQ9 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG</i></p> <p>1. If respondent is <u>not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → MEALQ3B 2. → MEALQ10</p>
<p><b>If MEALQ3A_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ3B (ANRQ3B)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p>Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have <u>received</u> from these <u>organised services</u> to help with meal preparation? For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.</p> <p>1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months</p>	<p>→ MEALQ10</p>

<p><b>If MEALQ3A_SG = 2</b>  <b>If MEALQ3B is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ10 (ANRQ4)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to help to prepare meals: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →MEALQ11  5. →MEALQ12</p>
<p><b>If MEALQ10 = 1 to 4</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ11 (ANRQ5)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	<p>→MEALQ12</p>
<p><b>If MEALQ10 = 5</b>  <b>If MEALQ11 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ12 (ANRQ6)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u>, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u>, assistance to prepare meals from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more?</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>→MEALQ13</p>

<p><b>If MEALQ12 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ13 (ANRQ7)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrganAss[]]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 30</p> <p>Still looking at Prompt Card 30,</p> <p>which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from to help with meal preparation?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If organisation name given, ask for more details to determine type of service provided.</p> <p>(List all formal assistance providers that are displayed on the relevant prompt card)</p>	<p>→MEALQ14_SG</p>
<p><b>If MEALQ13 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ14_SG (ANRQ8_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG]</i></p> <p>1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify) in MEALQ13</p> <p>2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →MEALQ15</p> <p>2. →MEALQ18</p>
<p><b>If MEALQ14_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ15 (ANRQ9)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other source of assistance</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	<p>→MEALQ16_SG</p>
<p><b>If MEALQ15 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ16_SG (ANRQ10_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG]</i></p> <p>1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in MEALQ13 and no other responses in MEALQ13</p>	<p>1. →MEALQ17</p> <p>2. →MEALQ18</p>

	2. Otherwise	
<b>If MEALQ16_SG = 1</b>	<b>MEALQ17 (ANRQ11)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other source of assistance.  Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.  (Allow text entry)	→MEALQ18
<b>If MEALQ14_SG = 2</b> <b>If MEALQ16_SG = 2</b> <b>If MEALQ17 is answered</b>	<b>MEALQ18 (ANRQ12)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.  (Start loop for each formal provider recorded in MEALQ13, MEALQ15 and MEALQ17)  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 31  Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]?  1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation  (End loop)	→ MEALQ19
<b>If MEALQ9 = 5</b> <b>If MEALQ18 is answered</b>	<b>MEALQ19 (ANRQ13)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] receive assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours to help with meal preparation? 1. Yes 5. No	1. →MEALQ20 5. →MEALQ28_SG

<p><b>If MEALQ19 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ20 (ANRQ14)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], family, friends or <u>neighbours</u> to help to prepare meals: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →MEALQ21 5. →MEALQ22</p>
<p><b>If MEALQ20 = 1 to 4</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ21 (ANRQ15)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry – 1-365)</p>	<p>→MEALQ22</p>
<p><b>If MEALQ20 = 5</b> <b>If MEALQ21 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ22 (ANRQ16)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u>, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u>, assistance to help to prepare meals from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], family, friends or <u>neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more?</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>→MEALQ23</p>



<p><b>If MEALQ22 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ23 (ANRQ17)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p>Which of [your/his/her] [<u>partner or spouse/parent</u>], <u>family</u>, <u>friends or neighbours</u> provide this unpaid assistance?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded. If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR</p>	<p>→MEALQ24_SG</p>
<p><b>If MEALQ23 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ24_SG (ANRQ18_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG</i></p> <p>1. If only URs recorded in MEALQ23 (MEALQ23 = 1-20 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →MEALQ26_SG 2. →MEALQ25</p>
<p><b>If MEALQ24_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ25 (ANRQ19)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[.xNameUR</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-29.)</p>	<p>→MEALQ26_SG</p>
<p><b>IF MEALQ24_SG = 1 IF MEALQ25 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ26_SG (ANRQ20_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG</i></p> <p>1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in MEALQ23 or MEALQ25 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in any MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 (21-23) or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 (24-26) or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 (27-29) or HCRQ25 or HCRQ27 (21-23) or</p>	<p>1. → MEALQ28_SG 2. →MEALQ27</p>

	GNEEDQ17 or GNEEDQ19 (21-23) or HOMEQ24 or HOMEQ26 (21-23) or MNTQ23 or MNTQ25 (21-23) 2. Otherwise	
<b>If MEALQ26_SG = 2</b>	<b>MEALQ27 (ANRQ21)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i>  (Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in MEALQ23 and MEALQ25)  (What is [prvname] relationship to [name]?)  10. Spouse / partner 11. Father 12. Mother 13. Son 14. Daughter 15. Son-in-law 16. Daughter-in-law 17. Brother 18. Sister 19. Grandson 20. Granddaughter 21. Other male relative 22. Other female relative 23. Friend / neighbour (male) 24. Friend / neighbour (female)  (End loop)	→MEALQ28_SG
<b>If MEALQ19 = 5</b> <b>If MEALQ26_SG = 1</b> <b>If MEALQ27 is answered</b>	<b>MEALQ28_SG (ANRQ22_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG]</i>  1. If more than one source of assistance provided (MEALQ13 and MEALQ15 and MEALQ17 and MEALQ23 and MEALQ25 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (MEALQ13 and MEALQ15 and MEALQ17 = only one response and MEALQ19 = 5) 3. Otherwise	1. →MEALQ29 2. →MEALQ31 3. →MEALQ32
<b>If MEALQ28_SG = 1</b>	<b>MEALQ29 (ANRQ23)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>This set of questions is</i>	

	<p>asking about meal preparation.</p> <p>Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]?</p> <p>(List names and person numbers (1-up to 39))</p>	→MEALQ30_SG
<b>If MEALQ29 is answered</b>	<p><b>MEALQ30_SG (ANRQ24_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG</i></p> <p>1. If main provider is formal (MEALQ29 = 30–39) 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →MEALQ31 2. →MEALQ32</p>
<b>If MEALQ28_SG = 2 If MEALQ30_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>MEALQ31 (ANRQ25)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p>How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service</u>?</p> <p>1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other</p>	→MEALQ32
<b>If MEALQ28_SG = 3 If MEALQ30_SG = 2 If MEALQ31 is answered</b>	<p><b>MEALQ32 (ANRQ26)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p>[Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] <u>[need/s]</u> <u>[moreass]</u> help with meal preparation?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	→MEALQ33_SG
<b>If MEALQ32 is answered</b>	<p><b>MEALQ33_SG (ANRQ27_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG</i></p> <p>1. If receives informal assistance only and does not need/does not know if needs</p>	

	<p>more help with activity tasks. (MEALQ9 = 5 and MEALQ19 = 1) and MEALQ32 = 5 or 6</p> <p>2. If receives formal assistance only and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MEALQ9 = 1 and MEALQ19 = 5) and MEALQ32 = 5 or 6</p> <p>3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MEALQ9 = 5 and MEALQ19 = 5) and MEALQ32 = 5 or 6</p> <p>4. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. or 4. →MEALQ34</p> <p>2. → MEALQ33A_SG</p> <p>3. →END</p>
<b>If MEALQ33_SG = 1 or 4</b>	<p><b>MEALQ34 (ANRQ28)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] <u>need</u> [morefml] help from <u>organised services</u> with meal preparation?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. →MEALQ35 5 or 6. →MEALQ28A_SG</p>
<b>If MEALQ34 = 5 or 6</b>	<p><b>MEALQ28A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ28A_SG</i></p> <p>1. If MEALQ9 = 5 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → MEALQ40_SG 2. → MEALQ33A_SG</p>
<b>If MEALQ34 = 1</b>	<p><b>MEALQ35 (ANRQ29)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p>[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [<u>need/s</u>] from <u>organised services</u>.]</p> <p>How often do you think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [<u>additionalfml</u>] help from</p>	<p>1 or 4. → MEALQ36 5 or 6. → MEALQ37</p>

	<p><u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	
<b>If MEALQ35 = 1 to 4</b>	<p><b>MEALQ36 (ANRQ30)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	→MEALQ37
<b>If MEALQ35 = 5 or 6 If MEALQ36 is answered</b>	<p><b>MEALQ37 (ANRQ31)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpReason[</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p>What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>morefml</u>] help with this from <u>organised services</u>?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Did not know of service</li> <li>2. Need not important enough</li> <li>3. Won't ask/pride</li> <li>4. Unable to arrange service</li> <li>5. No service available</li> <li>6. Not eligible for service</li> <li>7. Service costs too much</li> <li>8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours</li> <li>9. Other</li> </ol>	→MEALQ38_SG
<b>If MEALQ37 is answered</b>	<p><b>MEALQ38_SG (ANRQ32_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If more than one reason in MEALQ37</li> <li>2. Otherwise</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. →MEALQ39</li> <li>2. →MEALQ33A_SG</li> </ol>

<p><b>If MEALQ38_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ39 (ANRQ33)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>morefml</u>] help with this from <u>organised services</u>?</p> <p>(List responses recorded in MEALQ37)</p>	<p>→ MEALQ33A_SG</p>
<p><b>If MEALQ33_SG = 2</b>  <b>If MEALQ28A_SG = 2</b>  <b>If MEALQ38_SG = 2</b>  <b>If MEALQ39 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)</b></p> <p>1. If respondent <u>not</u> a proxy  2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →MEALQ33B  2. →MEALQ40_SG</p>
<p><b>If MEALQ33A_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ33B (ANRQ33B)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.MNEED_ANR.SatDissat</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</p> <p>Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you with meal preparation?</p> <p>1. Satisfied  2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied  3. Dissatisfied  4. Don't know the range of services available</p>	<p>→MEALQ40_SG</p>
<p><b>If MEALQ28A_SG = 1</b>  <b>If MEALQ33A_SG = 2</b>  <b>If MEALQ33B is answered</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ40_SG (ANRQ34_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG</i></p> <p>1. If receives informal assistance only and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (MEALQ9 = 5 and MEALQ19 = 1) and MEALQ32 = 5 or 6  2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →END  2. →MEALQ41</p>
<p><b>If MEALQ40_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>MEALQ41 (ANRQ35)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is</p>	

	<p>asking about meal preparation.</p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] <u>need</u> [moreinf] help from <u>family or friends</u> with meal preparation?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. →MEALQ42 5 or 6 →END</p>
<b>If MEALQ41 = 1</b>	<p><b>MEALQ42 (ANRQ36)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p>[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] <u>[need/s]</u> from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] <u>[need/s]</u> from <u>family or friends</u>.]</p> <p>How often do you think [you/he/she] <u>[need/s]</u> this <u>[additionalinf]</u> help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p>1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know</p>	<p>1 to 4. →MEALQ43 5 or 6. →MEALQ44</p>
<b>If MEALQ42 = 1 to 4</b>	<p><b>MEALQ43 (ANRQ37)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry - 1-365)</p>	<p>→MEALQ44</p>
<b>If MEALQ42 = 5 or 6 If MEALQ43 is answered</b>	<p><b>MEALQ44 (ANRQ38)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about meal preparation.</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she]</p>	

	<p>[are/is] not receiving <u>[moreinf]</u> help with this from <u>family or friends</u>?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Has not asked family/friends</li><li>2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide</li><li>3. Family/friends not available/too far away</li><li>4. Other</li></ol>	→END
--	---	------

SAMPLE ONLY



**MODULE 11.8 ASSISTANCE WITH READING AND WRITING TASKS (FINA)**

**Population:** Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability, excluding persons with a hearing loss only, speech difficulties only, or hearing and speech difficulties only, or persons aged 65 years or more

**Population Source:** AGEDI6

From population	Question wording	To question
AGEDI6	<b>FINAQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[ ].Ass.FINASS.ReadFin</i>  [Do/Doesc] [name] have difficulty with reading and writing tasks such as checking bills or bank statements, writing letters or filling in forms?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →FINAQ2 5. →END
IF FINAQ1 = 1	<b>FINAQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[ ].Ass.FINASS.SelfFin</i>  What makes it difficult for [you/him/her] to do these tasks by [yourself/himself/herself]?  1. Disability/health conditions 2. Old age 3. Doesn't know how to 4. Other	1 or 2. →FINAQ3 3 or 4. →END
IF FINAQ2 = 1 or 2	<b>FINAQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[ ].Ass.FINASS.NeedHFin</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> help to do them?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →FINAQ4 5. →END
IF FINAQ3 = 1	<b>FINAQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[ ].Ass.FINASS.NecesFin</i>  If necessary, could [you/he/she] do them by [yourself/himself/herself]? 1. Yes 5. No	→FINAQ5

<p><b>IF FINAQ4 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ5</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.ContService</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [you/him/her] with these tasks?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. →FINAQ6 5 or 6. →END</p>
<p><b>IF FINAQ5 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ6</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Ass.FINASS.OrgContacted[]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 31.</p> <p>Which of these organisations [have/has] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p>1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation 4. Don't know</p>	<p>→END</p>

**MODULE 11.8 ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH READING OR WRITING TASKS BECAUSE OF DISABILITY OR OLD AGE (FINA)**

**Population:** Persons aged 15 years or more who need assistance with reading or writing tasks because of disability or old age

**Population Source:** FICR1

From Population	Question wording	To Question
FICR1	<p><b>FINAQ7 (ANRQ1)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[J].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpSup</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> help to do these tasks: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →FINAQ8 5. →FINAQ9</p>
If FINAQ7 = 1 to 4	<p><b>FINAQ8 (ANRQ2)</b></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</p> <p><i>PersonQre[J].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	→FINAQ9

<p><b>If FINAQ7 = 5</b> <b>If FINAQ8 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ9 (ANRQ3)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</i></p> <p>I would now like to ask about any help [name] <u>[receive/s]</u> from others.</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 32</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any <u>organised services</u>, to help with reading and writing tasks?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. → FINAQ3A_SG 5. → FINAQ19</p>
<p><b>If FINAQ9 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG</i></p> <p>1. If respondent <u>is not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → FINAQ3B 2. → FINAQ10</p>
<p><b>If FINA3A_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ3B (ANRQ3B)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</i></p> <p>Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have <u>received</u> from these <u>organised services</u> to help with reading and writing tasks? For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.</p> <p>1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months</p>	<p>→ FINAQ10</p>

<p><b>If FINAQ3A_SG = 2</b> <b>If FINAQ3B is answered</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ10 (ANRQ4)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to help to do these tasks: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →FINAQ11 5. →FINAQ12</p>
<p><b>If FINAQ10- = 1 to 4</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ11 (ANRQ5)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	<p>→FINAQ12</p>
<p><b>If FINAQ10 = 5</b> <b>If FINAQ11 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ12 (ANRQ6)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u>, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u>, assistance to do these tasks from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more?</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>→FINAQ13</p>

<p><b>If FINAQ12 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ13 (ANRQ7)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrganAss[]]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 32</p> <p>Still looking at Prompt Card 32,</p> <p>which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from to help with reading and writing tasks?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If organisation name given, ask for more details to determine type of service provided.</p> <p>(List all formal assistance providers that are displayed on the relevant prompt card)</p>	<p>→FINAQ14_SG</p>
<p><b>If FINAQ13 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ14_SG (ANRQ8_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG]</i></p> <p>1. If ‘Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)’ in FINAQ13</p> <p>2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →FINAQ15</p> <p>2. →FINAQ18</p>
<p><b>If FINAQ14_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ15 (ANRQ9)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other source of</p>	<p>→FINAQ16_SG</p>

	<p><i>assistance</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	
<b>If FINAQ15 is answered</b>	<p><b>FINAQ16_SG (ANRQ10_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG]</i></p> <p>1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in FINAQ13 and no other responses in FINAQ13 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →FINAQ17 2. →FINAQ18</p>
<b>If FINAQ16_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>FINAQ17 (ANRQ11)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other source of assistance.</p> <p>Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	<p>→FINAQ18</p>
<b>If FINAQ14_SG = 2</b> <b>If FINAQ16_SG = 2</b> <b>If FINAQ17 is answered</b>	<p><b>FINAQ18 (ANRQ12)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</p> <p>(Start loop for each formal provider recorded in FINAQ13, FINAQ15 and FINAQ17)</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 33</p> <p>Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]?</p> <p>1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation</p> <p>(End loop)</p>	<p>→ FINAQ19</p>
<b>If FINAQ9 = 5</b> <b>If FINAQ18 is answered</b>	<p><b>FINAQ19 (ANRQ13)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] receive</p>	

	<p>assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours to help with reading and writing tasks?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →FINAQ20 5. →FINAQ28_SG</p>
<b>If FINAQ19 = 1</b>	<p><b>FINAQ20 (ANRQ14)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours to help to do these tasks: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <p>1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year</p>	<p>1 to 4. →FINAQ21 5. →FINAQ22</p>
<b>If FINAQ20 = 1 to 4</b>	<p><b>FINAQ21 (ANRQ15)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry – 1-365)</p>	<p>→FINAQ22</p>
<b>If FINAQ20 = 5 If FINAQ21 is answered</b>	<p><b>FINAQ22 (ANRQ16)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u>, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u>, assistance to help to do these tasks from a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours for <u>6 months or more?</u></p>	<p>→FINAQ23</p>



	<p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	
<b>If FINAQ22 is answered</b>	<p><b>FINAQ23 (ANRQ17)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</i></p> <p>Which of [your/his/her] [<u>partner or spouse/parent</u>], <u>family</u>, <u>friends or neighbours</u> provide this unpaid assistance?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded. If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR</p>	<p>→FINAQ24_SG</p>
<b>If FINAQ23 is answered</b>	<p><b>FINAQ24_SG (ANRQ18_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG</i></p> <p>1. If only URs recorded in FINAQ23 (FINAQ23 = 1-20 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →FINAQ26_SG 2. →FINAQ25</p>
<b>If FINAQ24_SG = 2</b>	<p><b>FINAQ25 (ANRQ19)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[.xNameUR</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR</p>	<p>→FINAQ26_SG</p>

	names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-29.)	
<b>IF FINAQ24_SG = 1</b> <b>IF FINAQ25 is answered</b>	<p><b>FINAQ26_SG (ANRQ20_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG</i></p> <p>1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in FINAQ23 or FINAQ25 = UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 (21-23) or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 (24-26) or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 (27-29) or HOMEQ24 or HOMEQ26 (21-23) or MNTQ23 or MNTQ25 (21-23) or MEALQ23 or MEALQ25 (21-23).</p> <p>2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → FINAQ28_SG</p> <p>2. → FINAQ27</p>
<b>If FINAQ26_SG = 2</b>	<p><b>FINAQ27 (ANRQ21)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in FINAQ23 and FINAQ25)</p> <p>(What is [prvname] relationship to [name]?)</p> <p>10. Spouse / partner</p> <p>11. Father</p> <p>12. Mother</p> <p>13. Son</p> <p>14. Daughter</p> <p>15. Son-in-law</p> <p>16. Daughter-in-law</p> <p>17. Brother</p> <p>18. Sister</p> <p>19. Grandson</p> <p>20. Granddaughter</p> <p>21. Other male relative</p> <p>22. Other female relative</p> <p>23. Friend / neighbour (male)</p> <p>24. Friend / neighbour (female)</p>	<p>→ FINAQ28_SG</p>

	(End loop)	
<b>If FINAQ19 = 5</b> <b>If FINAQ26_SG = 1</b> <b>If FINAQ27 is answered</b>	<b>FINAQ28_SG (ANRQ22_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG]</i>  1. If more than one source of assistance provided (FINAQ13 and FINAQ15 and FINAQ17 and FINAQ23 and FINAQ25 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (FINAQ13 and FINAQ15 and FINAQ17 = only one response and FINAQ19= 5) 3. Otherwise	1. →FINAQ29 2. →FINAQ31 3. →FINAQ32
<b>If FINAQ28_SG = 1</b>	<b>FINAQ29 (ANRQ23)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.  Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]?  (List names and person numbers (1-up to 39))	→FINAQ30_SG
<b>If FINAQ29 is answered</b>	<b>FINAQ30_SG (ANRQ24_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG]</i>  1. If main provider is formal (FINAQ29 = 30–39) 2. Otherwise	1. →FINAQ31 2. →FINAQ32
<b>If FINAQ28_SG = 2</b> <b>If FINAQ30_SG = 1</b>	<b>FINAQ31 (ANRQ25)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.  How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service</u> ?  1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→FINAQ32

<p><b>If FINAQ28_SG = 3</b>  <b>If FINAQ30_SG = 2</b>  <b>If FINAQ31 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ32 (ANRQ26)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</p> <p>[Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] [moreass] help with reading and writing tasks?</p> <p>1. Yes  5. No  6. Don't know</p>	<p>→FINAQ33_SG</p>
<p><b>If FINAQ32 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ33_SG (ANRQ27_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG]</i></p> <p>1. If receives informal assistance only and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (FINAQ9 = 5 and FINAQ7 = 1) and FINAQ32 = 5 or 6  2. If receives formal assistance only and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (FINAQ9 = 1 and FINAQ19 = 5) and FINAQ32 = 5 or 6  3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (FINAQ9 = 5 and FINAQ19 = 5) and FINAQ32 = 5 or 6  4. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. or 4. →FINAQ34  2. → FINAQ33A_SG  3. →END</p>
<p><b>If FINAQ33_SG = 1 or 4</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ34 (ANRQ28)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] need [morefml] help from <u>organised services</u> with reading and writing tasks?</p> <p>1. Yes  5. No  6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. →FINAQ35  5 or 6.  →FINAQ28A_SG</p>
<p><b>IF FINAQ34 = 5 or 6</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ28A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)</b></p> <p>1. If FINAQ9 = 5  2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → FINAQ40_SG  2. → FINAQ33A_SG</p>

<p><b>If FINAQ34 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ35 (ANRQ29)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</p> <p>[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u>.]</p> <p>How often do you think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalfml] help from <u>organised services</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>1 or 4. →FINAQ36 5 or 6. → FINAQ37</p>
<p><b>If FINAQ35 = 1 to 4</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ36 (ANRQ30)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	<p>→FINAQ37</p>
<p><b>If FINAQ35 = 5 or 6</b> <b>If FINAQ36 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ37 (ANRQ31)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpReason[</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</p> <p>What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u>?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Did not know of service</li> </ol>	<p>→FINAQ38_SG</p>

	2. Need not important enough 3. Won't ask/pride 4. Unable to arrange service 5. No service available 6. Not eligible for service 7. Service costs too much 8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours 9. Other	
<b>If FINAQ37 is answered</b>	<b>FINAQ38_SG (ANRQ32_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG</i>  1. If more than one reason in FINAQ37 2. Otherwise	1. →FINAQ39 2. →FINAQ33A_SG
<b>If FINAQ38_SG = 1</b>	<b>FINAQ39 (ANRQ33)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.  What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [morefml] help with this from <u>organised services</u> ?  (List responses recorded in FINAQ37)	→ FINAQ33A_SG
<b>If FINAQ33_SG = 2</b> <b>If FINAQ28A_SG = 2</b> <b>If FINAQ38_SG=2</b> <b>If FINAQ39 is answered</b>	<b>FINAQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)</b>  1. If respondent <u>not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise	1. →FINAQ33B 2. →FINAQ40_SG
<b>If FINAQ33A_SG =1</b>	<b>FINAQ33B (ANRQ33B)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].HCAPID.MNEED_ANR.SatDissat</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.  Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you with reading and writing tasks?  1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Don't know the range of services available	→FINAQ40_SG

<p><b>If FINAQ28A_SG = 1</b>  <b>If FINAQ33A_SG = 2</b>  <b>If FINAQ33B is answered</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ40_SG (ANRQ34_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG</i></p> <p>1. If receives informal assistance only and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (FINAQ9 = 5 and FINAQ19 = 1) and FINAQ32 = 5 or 6</p> <p>2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →END  2. →FINAQ41</p>
<p><b>If FINAQ40_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ41 (ANRQ35)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] <u>need</u> <u>[moreinf]</u> help from <u>family or friends</u> with reading and writing tasks?</p> <p>1. Yes  5. No  6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. →FINAQ42  5 or 6 →END</p>
<p><b>If FINAQ41 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ42 (ANRQ36)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</i></p> <p>[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> <u>[receive/s]</u> assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] <u>[need/s]</u> from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] <u>[need/s]</u> from <u>family or friends</u>.]</p> <p>How often do you think [you/he/she] <u>[need/s]</u> this <u>[additionalinf]</u> help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p>1. Daily  2. Weekly  3. Monthly  4. Yearly  5. Less than once a year  6. Don't know</p>	<p>1 to 4. →FINAQ43  5 or 6. →FINAQ44</p>
<p><b>If FINAQ42 = 1 to 4</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ43 (ANRQ37)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp</i></p>	

	<p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry - 1-365)</p>	→FINAQ44
<p><b>If FINAQ42 = 5 or 6</b> <b>If FINAQ43 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>FINAQ44 (ANRQ38)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about reading and writing.</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>moreinf</u>] help with this from <u>family or friends</u>?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Has not asked family/friends</li> <li>2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide</li> <li>3. Family/friends not available/too far away</li> <li>4. Other</li> </ol>	→END



**MODULE 12      TRANSPORT (TRANS)****MODULE 12.1      ASSISTANCE WITH TRANSPORT (TNEED)**

**Population:**      Persons aged 16 years or more with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more, excluding persons who do not leave home

**Population Source:**      TRANS1

From population	Question wording	To question
TRANS1	<b>TNEEDQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Transport.TRNEED.DrivenTR</i>  When [name] [go/goes] to places away from the home [do/does] [you/he/she] ever <u>need</u> to be driven by someone else in a private vehicle or by taxi?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not leave home	1. →TNEEDQ2 5. →TNEEDQ4 6. →END
<b>IF TNEEDQ1 = 1</b>	<b>TNEEDQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Transport.TRNEED.ReasDrTR</i>  What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [ <u>need/s</u> ] to be driven to places away from the home?  1. Disability/health conditions 2. Old age 3. Doesn't know how to drive 4. Other	1 or 2. →TNEEDQ3 3 or 4. →END
<b>IF TNEEDQ2 = 1 or 2</b>	<b>TNEEDQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Transport.TRNEED.NeedDrTR</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> to be driven every time [you/he/she] [go/goes] to these places?  1. Yes 5. No	→TNEEDQ6

<b>IF TNEEDQ1 = 5</b>	<p><b>TNEEDQ4</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.DifTraTR</i></p> <p>Even though [you/he/she] [do/does] not need to be driven to places away from home, [do/does] [you/he/she] find it difficult to travel to these places without assistance?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not leave home</p>	<p>1. →TNEEDQ5 5 or 6. →END</p>
<b>IF TNEEDQ4 = 1</b>	<p><b>TNEEDQ5</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.MainReTR</i></p> <p>What is the main reason for this?</p> <p>1. Disability/health conditions 2. Old age 3. Other</p>	<p>→END</p>
<b>IF TNEEDQ3 is answered</b>	<p><b>TNEEDQ6</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Transport.TRNEED.ContService</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted any <u>organised services</u> in the last <u>12 months</u> to help [you/him/her] with this?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. →TNEEDQ7 5 or 6. →END</p>

<p><b>IF TNEEDQ6 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ7</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[[]].Transport.TRNEED.OrgContacted[[]]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Show Prompt Card 32.</i></p> <p>Which of these organisations [have/has] [you/he/she], or anyone else, contacted?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Government organisation</li> <li>2. Private non-profit organisation</li> <li>3. Private commercial organisation</li> <li>4. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>→ END</p>
------------------------------	--	--------------

**MODULE 12.1 ASSISTANCE NEEDED AND RECEIVED (ANR) WITH  
TRANSPORT BECAUSE OF DISABILITY OR OLD AGE (TNEED)**

**Population:** Persons aged 16 years or more who need assistance with transport because of disability or old age

**Population Source:** TRCR1

From Population	Question wording	To Question
TRCR1	<p><b>TNEEDQ8 (ANRQ1)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[J].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpSup</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about transport.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>need</u> this help: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If recipient needs continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →TNEEDQ9 5. →TNEEDQ10</p>
If TNEEDQ8 = 1 to 4	<p><b>TNEEDQ9 (ANRQ2)</b></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about transport.</i></p> <p><i>PersonQre[J].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SupAvgTimes</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	<p>→TNEEDQ10</p>

<p><b>If TNEEDQ8 = 5</b> <b>If TNEEDQ9 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ10 (ANRQ3)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AvgTimes</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about transport.</i></p> <p>I would now like to ask about any help [name] <u>[receive/s]</u> from others.</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 34</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any <u>organised services</u>, to help with this?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. → TNEEDQ3A_SG 5. → TNEEDQ20</p>
<p><b>If TNEEDQ10 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ3A_SG (ANRQ3A_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ3A_SG</i></p> <p>1. If respondent is <u>not</u> a proxy 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → TNEEDQ3B 2. → TNEEDQ11</p>
<p><b>If TNEED3A_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ3B (ANRQ3B)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.SatAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about transport.</i></p> <p>Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of assistance you have <u>received</u> from these <u>organised services</u> to help with this? For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.</p> <p>1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Have not used service in the last six months</p>	<p>→ TNEEDQ11</p>

<p><b>If TNEEDQ3A_SG = 2</b> <b>If TNEEDQ3B is answered</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ11 (ANRQ4)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about transport.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from any of these <u>organised services</u> to help with this: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If recipient receives continual care, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> </ol>	<p>1 to 4. →TNEEDQ12 5. →TNEEDQ13</p>
<p><b>If TNEEDQ11 = 1 to 4</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ12 (ANRQ5)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AssAvgTimes</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about transport.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year1]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-365)</p>	<p>→TNEEDQ13</p>
<p><b>If TNEEDQ11 = 5</b> <b>If TNEEDQ12 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ13 (ANRQ6)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrganAss</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about transport.</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u>, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u>, assistance with this from any of these <u>organised services</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>→TNEEDQ14</p>

<p><b>If TNEEDQ13 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ14 (ANRQ7)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichOrganAss[]]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about transport.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 34</p> <p>Still looking at Prompt Card 34,</p> <p>which of these <u>organised services</u> [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from to help with this?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Up to 2 responses may be recorded. If more than 2, ask for the 2 main organised services who provide assistance. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If organisation name given, ask for more details to determine type of service provided.</p> <p>(List all formal assistance providers that are displayed on the relevant prompt card)</p>	<p>→TNEEDQ15_SG</p>
<p><b>If TNEEDQ14 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ15_SG (ANRQ8_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ8_SG]</i></p> <p>1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in TNEEDQ14 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →TNEEDQ16 2. →TNEEDQ19</p>
<p><b>If TNEEDQ15_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ16 (ANRQ9)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherAss]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about transport.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other source of assistance</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	<p>→TNEEDQ17_SG</p>

<b>If TNEEDQ16 is answered</b>	<b>TNEEDQ17_SG (ANRQ10_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ10_SG</i>  1. If 'Other source(s) of assistance (Specify)' in TNEEDQ14 and no other responses in TNEEDQ14 2. Otherwise	1. →TNEEDQ18 2. →TNEEDQ19
<b>If TNEEDQ17_SG = 1</b>	<b>TNEEDQ18 (ANRQ11)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OtherOthAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about transport.  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other source of assistance.  Press enter if there is no 'other' source to report.  (Allow text entry)	→TNEEDQ19
<b>If TNEEDQ15_SG = 2</b> <b>If TNEEDQ17_SG = 2</b> <b>If TNEEDQ18 is answered</b>	<b>TNEEDQ19 (ANRQ12)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ProvOrganAss[]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about transport.  (Start loop for each formal provider recorded in TNEEDQ14, TNEEDQ16 and TNEEDQ18)  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 35  Which of these organisations provides the [moduleformal]?  1. Government organisation 2. Private non-profit organisation 3. Private commercial organisation  (End loop)	→TNEEDQ20
<b>If TNEEDQ10 = 5</b> <b>If TNEEDQ19 is answered</b>	<b>TNEEDQ20 (ANRQ13)</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about transport.  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from anyone else, such as a [partner or spouse/parent2], family, friends or neighbours to help with this?	1. →TNEEDQ21 5. →TNEEDQ29_SG



	<p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	
<b>If TNEEDQ20 = 1</b>	<p><b>TNEEDQ21 (ANRQ14)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about transport.</i></p> <p>How often [do/does] [you/he/she] <u>receive</u> assistance from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], family, friends or <u>neighbours</u> to help with this: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If recipient receives continual informal assistance, select 'Daily' and enter '365' for how many times.</i></p> <p>1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year</p>	<p>1 to 4. → TNEEDQ22 5. → TNEEDQ23</p>
<b>If TNEEDQ21 = 1 to 4</b>	<p><b>TNEEDQ22 (ANRQ15)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamAvgTimes</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about transport.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year2]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry – 1-365)</p>	<p>→ TNEEDQ23</p>
<b>If TNEEDQ21 = 5 If TNEEDQ22 is answered</b>	<p><b>TNEEDQ23 (ANRQ16)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamExpAss</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about transport.</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>received</u>, or [do/does] [you/he/she] expect to <u>receive</u>, assistance to help with this from a [<u>partner or spouse/parent2</u>], family, friends or <u>neighbours</u> for <u>6 months or more</u>?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>→ TNEEDQ24</p>

<p><b>If TNEEDQ23 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ24 (ANRQ17)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichFamAss[ ]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about transport.</i></p> <p>Which of [your/his/her] <u>[partner or spouse/parent]</u>, <u>family</u>, <u>friends or neighbours</u> provide this unpaid assistance?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Up to 3 responses may be recorded. If more than 3, ask for the main 3 sources of assistance. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1-20. List all URs on household form 21. Non-UR</p>	<p>→TNEEDQ25_SG</p>
<p><b>If TNEEDQ24 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ25_SG (ANRQ18_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ18_SG</i></p> <p>1. If only URs recorded in TNEEDQ24 (TNEEDQ24 = 1-20 <u>only</u>) 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →TNEEDQ27_SG 2. →TNEEDQ26</p>
<p><b>If TNEEDQ25_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ26 (ANRQ19)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NonURAss[.xNameUR</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about transport.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Record name of Non-URs who provide assistance. Up to 3 may be recorded.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry for up to 3 Non-UR names to be recorded. Provide person numbers 21-29.)</p>	<p>→TNEEDQ27_SG</p>
<p><b>If TNEEDQ25_SG = 1</b> <b>If TNEEDQ26 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ27_SG (ANRQ20_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ20_SG</i></p> <p>1. If UR (1-20) or Non-UR (21-23) listed in TNEEDQ24 or TNEEDQ26 = UR (1-20) or Non –UR (21-23) listed in any of MNEEDQ17 or MNEEDQ19 (21-23) or SNEEDQ17 or SNEEDQ19 (24-26) or CNEEDQ17 or CNEEDQ19 (27-29) or HCRQ25 or HCRQ27 (21-23) or</p>	<p>1. → TNEEDQ29_SG 2. →TNEEDQ28</p>

	<p>GNEEDQ17 or GNEEDQ19 (21-23) or HOMEQ24 or HOMEQ26 (21-23) or MNTQ23 or MNTQ25 (21-23) or MEALQ23 or MEALQ25 (21-23) or FINAQ23 or FINAQ25 (21-23).</p> <p>2. Otherwise</p>	
<b>If TNEEDQ27_SG = 2</b>	<p><b>TNEEDQ28 (ANRQ21)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.WhichRel[]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about transport.</p> <p>(Start loop for each non-formal source of assistance recorded in TNEEDQ24 and TNEEDQ26)</p> <p>(What is [prvname] relationship to [name]?)</p> <p>→TNEEDQ29_SG</p> <p>10. Spouse / partner 11. Father 12. Mother 13. Son 14. Daughter 15. Son-in-law 16. Daughter-in-law 17. Brother 18. Sister 19. Grandson 20. Granddaughter 21. Other male relative 22. Other female relative 23. Friend / neighbour (male) 24. Friend / neighbour (female)</p> <p>(End loop)</p>	
<p><b>If TNEEDQ20 = 5</b> <b>If TNEEDQ27_SG = 1</b> <b>If TNEEDQ28 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ29_SG (ANRQ22_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ22_SG</i></p> <p>1. If more than one source of assistance provided (TNEEDQ14 and TNEEDQ16 and TNEEDQ18 and TNEEDQ24 and TNEEDQ26 = more than one source of assistance) 2. If only one source of assistance and is formal (TNEEDQ14 and TNEEDQ16 and TNEEDQ18 = only one response and TNEEDQ20 = 5) 3. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →TNEEDQ30 2. →TNEEDQ32 3. →TNEEDQ33</p>

<b>If TNEEDQ29_SG = 1</b>	<b>TNEEDQ30 (ANRQ23)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ListMainAss</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about transport.  Which of these people (or organisations) provides the <u>main</u> help to [name]?  (List names and person numbers (1-up to 39))	→TNEEDQ31_SG
<b>If TNEEDQ30 is answered</b>	<b>TNEEDQ31_SG (ANRQ24_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ24_SG</i>  1. If main provider is formal (TNEEDQ30 = 30–39) 2. Otherwise	1. →TNEEDQ32 2. →TNEEDQ33
<b>If TNEEDQ29_SG = 2</b> <b>If TNEEDQ31_SG = 1</b>	<b>TNEEDQ32 (ANRQ25)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FindService</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about transport.  How did [namea] find out about this <u>organised service</u> ?  1. Friend / relative 2. Phone book / newspaper / advertisement 3. Hospital / local health centre / clinic 4. Government department 5. Local council 6. General practitioner 7. Counsellor / social worker / welfare officer 8. Other health worker 9. Other	→TNEEDQ33

<p><b>If TNEEDQ29_SG = 3</b>  <b>If TNEEDQ31_SG = 2</b>  <b>If TNEEDQ32 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ33 (ANRQ26)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMore</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about transport.</p> <p>[Do/Does1c] [namea] feel [nameb] [need/s] [moreass] help with getting to places away from home?</p> <p>1. Yes  5. No  6. Don't know</p>	<p>→TNEEDQ34_SG</p>
<p><b>If TNEEDQ33 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ34_SG (ANRQ27_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ27_SG</i></p> <p>1. If receives informal assistance only and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks.  (TNEEDQ10 = 5 and TNEEDQ20 = 1) and TNEEDQ33 = 5 or 6  2. If receives formal assistance only and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks.  (TNEEDQ10 = 1 and TNEEDQ20 = 5) and TNEEDQ33 = 5 or 6  3. If do not receive formal or informal assistance and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (TNEEDQ10 = 5 and TNEEDQ20 = 5) and TNEEDQ33 = 5 or 6  4. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. or 4. →TNEEDQ35  2. → TNEEDQ33A_SG  3. →END</p>
<p><b>If TNEEDQ34_SG = 1 or 4</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ35 (ANRQ28)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.OrgHlpMore</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about transport.</p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] need [morefml] help from <u>organised services</u> to get to places away from home?</p> <p>1. Yes  5. No  6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. →TNEEDQ36  5 or 6.  →TNEEDQ28A_SG</p>

<b>IF TNEEDQ35 = 5 or 6</b>	<b>TNEEDQ28A_SG (ANRQ28A_SG)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ28A_SG]</i> 1. If TNEEDQ10 = 5 2. Otherwise	1. → TNEEDQ41_SG 2. → TNEEDQ33A_SG
<b>If TNEEDQ35 = 1</b>	<b>TNEEDQ36 (ANRQ29)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.AddHlp]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about transport.  [I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>organised services</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] [need/s] from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance [name] [need/s] from <u>organised services</u> .]  How often do you think [you/he/she] [need/s] this [additionalfml] help from <u>organised services</u> : daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?  1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. Yearly 5. Less than once a year 6. Don't know	1 or 4. → TNEEDQ37 5 or 6. → TNEEDQ38
<b>If TNEEDQ36 = 1 to 4</b>	<b>TNEEDQ37 (ANRQ30)</b>  <i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesAddHlp]</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> This set of questions is asking about transport.  On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year3]?  (Allow numeric entry 1-365)	→TNEEDQ38

<p><b>If TNEEDQ36 = 5 or 6</b>  <b>If TNEEDQ37 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ38 (ANRQ31)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpReason[]]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about transport.</i></p> <p>What are <u>all</u> of the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>morefml</u>] help with this from <u>organised services</u>?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Did not know of service</li> <li>2. Need not important enough</li> <li>3. Won't ask/pride</li> <li>4. Unable to arrange service</li> <li>5. No service available</li> <li>6. Not eligible for service</li> <li>7. Service costs too much</li> <li>8. Service doesn't provide sufficient hours</li> <li>9. Other</li> </ol>	<p>→TNEEDQ39_SG</p>
<p><b>If TNEEDQ38 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ39_SG (ANRQ32_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ32_SG]</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If more than one reason in TNEEDQ38</li> <li>2. Otherwise</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. →TNEEDQ40</li> <li>2. →TNEEDQ33A_SG</li> </ol>
<p><b>If TNEEDQ32_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ40 (ANRQ33)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.HlpMainReason]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about transport.</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>morefml</u>] help with this from <u>organised services</u>?</p> <p>(List responses recorded in TNEEDQ38)</p>	<p>→ TNEEDQ33A_SG</p>
<p><b>If TNEEDQ34_SG = 2</b>  <b>If TNEEDQ28A_SG = 2</b>  <b>If TNEEDQ39_SG =2</b>  <b>If TNEEDQ40 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ33A_SG (ANRQ33A_SG)</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If respondent <u>not</u> a proxy</li> <li>2. Otherwise</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. →TNEEDQ33B</li> <li>2. →TNEEDQ41_SG</li> </ol>

<p><b>If TNEEDQ33A_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ33B (ANRQ33B)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.HCAPID.MNEED_ANR.SatDiss at</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about transport.</i></p> <p>Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the range of <u>organised services</u> available to help you with this?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Satisfied</li> <li>2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied</li> <li>3. Dissatisfied</li> <li>4. Don't know the range of services available</li> </ol>	<p>→TNEEDQ41_SG</p>
<p><b>If TNEEDQ28A_SG = 1</b>  <b>If TNEEDQ33A_SG = 2</b>  <b>If TNEED33B is answered</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ41_SG (ANRQ34_SG)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.ANRQ34_SG</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If receives informal assistance only and does not need/does not know if needs more help with activity tasks. (TNEEDQ10 = 5 and TNEEDQ20 = 1) and TNEEDQ33 = 5 or 6</li> <li>2. Otherwise</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. →END</li> <li>2. →TNEEDQ42</li> </ol>
<p><b>If TNEEDQ41_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ42 (ANRQ35)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.FamHlpMore</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about transport.</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] <u>need</u> [moreinf] help from <u>family or friends</u> to get to places away from home?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. →TNEEDQ43</li> </ol> <p>5 or 6 →END</p>
<p><b>If TNEEDQ42 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>TNEEDQ43 (ANRQ36)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.CurrentHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about transport.</i></p> <p>[I would now like you to think about how often [name] <u>currently</u> [receive/s] assistance from <u>family or friends</u> and how much <u>more</u> assistance [you/he/she] <u>[need/s]</u> from them./I would now like you to think about how much assistance</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 to 4. →TNEEDQ44</li> <li>5 or 6. →TNEEDQ45</li> </ol>



	<p>[name] [<u>need/s</u>] from <u>family or friends</u>.]</p> <p>How often do you think [you/he/she] [<u>need/s</u>] this [<u>additionalinf</u>] help from <u>family or friends</u>: daily, weekly, monthly, yearly or less than once a year?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Daily</li> <li>2. Weekly</li> <li>3. Monthly</li> <li>4. Yearly</li> <li>5. Less than once a year</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	
<b>If TNEEDQ43 = 1 to 4</b>	<p><b>TNEEDQ44 (ANRQ37)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.TimesCurrHlp</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about transport.</i></p> <p>On average, how many times per [day/week/month/year4]?</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry - 1-365)</p>	→TNEEDQ45
<b>If TNEEDQ43 = 5 or 6 If TNEEDQ44 is answered</b>	<p><b>TNEEDQ45 (ANRQ38)</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][.Modname.Abbrev_ANR.NoHlpReason</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: This set of questions is asking about transport.</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving [<u>moreinf</u>] help with this from <u>family or friends</u>?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Has not asked family/friends</li> <li>2. Needs more help than family/friends can provide</li> <li>3. Family/friends not available/too far away</li> <li>4. Other</li> </ol>	→END

**MODULE 12.2      WHETHER HAS A DRIVER'S LICENCE (DRIV)**

**Population:** Persons aged 17 years or more with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more, excluding persons who do not leave home and those who do not know how to drive.

**Population Source:** TRANS3

From population	Question wording	To question
TRANS3	<b>DRIVQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Transport.DRIVE.DriLicDR</i>  [Do/Doesc] [name] hold a current driver's licence?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →DRIVQ2 5. →END
IF DRIVQ1 = 1	<b>DRIVQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Transport.DRIVE.FreqDrDR</i> How frequently [do/does] [you/he/she] drive:  daily, at least once a week, at least once a month, at least once a year, or never?  1. Daily 2. At least once a week 3. At least once a month 4. At least once a year 5. Never	→END

**MODULE 12.3 PUBLIC TRANSPORT ASSISTANCE (PTRAN)**

**Population:** Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more, excluding persons who do not leave home

**Population Source:** TRANS4

From population	Question wording	To question
TRANS4	<p><b>PTRANQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.PublicPT</i></p> <p>The following questions relate to public transport. [We are interested in public transport [name] could use when travelling with an adult.]</p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] use any type of public transport at all?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →PTRANQ2 5. →PTRANQ4</p>
IF PTRANQ1 = 1	<p><b>PTRANQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.ConcesPT</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] have a concession card to use on public transport?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →PTRANQ3 5. →PTRANQ5</p>
IF PTRANQ2 = 1	<p><b>PTRANQ3</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.TypConPT[]</i></p> <p>What type of concession card [do/does] [you/he/she] use?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1. Pension/benefit related public transport concession 2. Seniors' card 3. Other public transport concession</p>	<p>→PTRANQ5</p>

<b>IF PTRANQ1 = 5</b>	<b>PTRANQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.FormPT</i>  Is there any form of public transport [you/he/she] <u>could</u> use, regardless of whether it is available in [your/his/her] area or not?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →PTRANQ5 5. →PTRANQ6
<b>IF PTRANQ2 = 5</b> <b>IF PTRANQ3 is answered</b> <b>IF PTRANQ4 = 1</b>	<b>PTRANQ5</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.AllForPT</i>  [Would/Arec/Is] [you/he/she] [be] able to use <u>all</u> forms of public transport, including trains, buses, trams and ferries?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →PTRANQ7 5. →PTRANQ6
<b>IF PTRANQ4 = 5</b> <b>IF PTRANQ5 = 5</b>	<b>PTRANQ6</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.NotUsePT[]</i>  What are the <u>main</u> reasons [name] [can/could] not use [some forms of] public transport?  <i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i>  10. Getting to stops/stations 11. Access difficulty - steps 12. Access difficulty - doors 13. Access difficulty - other 14. Inadequate access to toilets 15. Crowds/lack of space 16. Poor ventilation 17. Lack of seating/difficulty standing 18. Pain or discomfort when sitting/ exacerbates condition 19. Cognitive difficulties 20. Behavioural difficulties 21. Fear/anxiety 22. Sight problems 23. No need 24. Other (Please specify)	10-23 →PTRANQ6b_SG 24 →PTRANQ6a

<b>IF PTRANQ6 = 24</b>	<b>PTRANQ6a</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.OthCau</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter reason could not use public transport.  (Allow text entry)	→PTRANQ6b_SG
<b>IF PTRANQ6 = 10 - 23</b> <b>IF PTRANQ6a is answered</b>	<b>PTRANQ6b_SG</b>  1. If PTRANQ4 = 5 2. Otherwise	1. →PTRANQ10 2. →PTRANQ7
<b>IF PTRANQ5 = 1</b> <b>IF PTRANQ6b_SG = 2</b>	<b>PTRANQ7</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.SupervPT</i>  [As a result of [your/his/her] [condition/s],] [do/does/would] [you/he/she] ever <u>need</u> help or supervision when using [public transport/the public transport that [you/he/she] [can/could] use]?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →PTRANQ9 5. →PTRANQ8
<b>IF PTRANQ7 = 5</b>	<b>PTRANQ8</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.DifUsePT</i>  [As a result of [your/his/her] [condition/s],] [do/does/would] [name] find it at all difficult to use [public transport/the public transport that [you/he/she] [can/could] use]?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →PTRANQ9 5. →PTRANQ10
<b>IF PTRANQ7 = 1</b> <b>IF PTRANQ8 = 1</b>	<b>PTRANQ9</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Transport.PTRANS.MainPrPT[]</i>  [What are the reasons [name] ] [need help/needs help/would need help] using public transport?/What are the difficulties [name] [have/has/would have] using public transport?	10-22 →PTRANQ10 23 →PTRANQ9a

	<p><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p>10. Getting to stops/stations  11. Access difficulty - steps  12. Access difficulty - doors  13. Access difficulty - other  14. Inadequate access to toilets  15. Crowds/lack of space  16. Poor ventilation  17. Lack of seating/difficulty standing  18. Pain or discomfort when sitting/exacerbates condition  19. Cognitive difficulties  20. Behavioural difficulties  21. Fear/anxiety  22. Sight problems  23. Other (Please specify)</p>	
<b>IF PTRANQ9 = 23</b>	<p><b>PTRANQ9a</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][Transport.PTRANS.OthPr</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter problem using public transport.</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	→PTRANQ10
<b>IF PTRANQ6b_SG = 1</b> <b>IF PTRANQ8 = 5</b> <b>IF PTRANQ9 = 10 - 22</b> <b>IF PTRANQ9a = is answered</b>	<p><b>PTRANQ10</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[][Transport.PTRANS.AvailPT</i></p> <p>Is public transport available in [name1] area?</p> <p>1. Yes  5. No  6. Don't know</p>	→END

**MODULE 12.4      TRANSPORT USED IN THE LAST FORTNIGHT (TRUSE)**

**Population:** Persons with a disability aged 15 years or more, and persons aged 65 years or more, excluding persons who do not leave home reported in ASMBL or TNEED

**Population Source:** TRANS9

From population	Question wording	To question
TRANS9	<b>TRUSEQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Transport.TRUSE.BeenTU</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 36.  [Have/Hasc] [name] been to any of the following in the last 2 weeks?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →TRUSEQ2 5. →END
IF TRUSEQ1 = 1	<b>TRUSEQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Transport.TRUSE.WhBeenTU[]</i>  Which ones?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  10. Work 11. School/Educational institution 12. General Practitioner 13. Medical specialist 14. Shopping 15. Visiting friends or relatives 16. Participation in sporting activities 17. Visiting restaurants/clubs 18. Church/place of worship 19. Other activity	→TRUSEQ3
IF TRUSEQ2 is answered	<b>TRUSEQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Transport.TRUSE.Transactivity[]</i>  (Start loop for each activity recorded in TRUSEQ2)  Did [name] travel to [transactivity] without any assistance from another	→TRUSEQ4_SG

	<p>person?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> </ol> <p>(End loop)</p>	→TRUSEQ4_SG
<b>IF TRUSEQ3 is answered</b>	<p><b>TRUSEQ4_SG</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If more than one response in TRUSEQ2</li> <li>2. Otherwise</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. →TRUSEQ5</li> <li>2. →TRUSEQ6</li> </ol>
<b>IF TRUSEQ4_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>TRUSEQ5</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Transport.TRUSE.RecentTU</i></p> <p>Which one of these was [your/his/her] most recent trip away from the home?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. Work</li> <li>11. School/Educational institution</li> <li>12. General Practitioner</li> <li>13. Medical specialist</li> <li>14. Shopping</li> <li>15. Visiting friends or relatives</li> <li>16. Participation in sporting activities</li> <li>17. Visiting restaurants/clubs</li> <li>18. Church/place of worship</li> <li>19. Other activity</li> </ol>	→TRUSEQ6
<b>IF TRUSEQ4_SG = 2</b> <b>IF TRUSEQ5 is answered</b>	<p><b>TRUSEQ6</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Transport.TRUSE.MaFormTU</i></p> <p>What was the <u>main</u> form of transport [you/he/she] used to get there?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Passenger in a motor vehicle</li> <li>2. Driver of a motor vehicle</li> <li>3. Public transport</li> <li>4. Walked</li> <li>5. Other</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 to 2. →TRUSEQ7</li> <li>3 to 5. →END</li> </ol>
<b>IF TRUSEQ6 = 1 to 2</b>	<p><b>TRUSEQ7</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Transport.TRUSE.CarUseTU</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 37.</p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] used a motor vehicle as the main form of transport to get there?</p>	



	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Quicker/easier/more convenient</li><li>2. More comfortable</li><li>3. No public transport available</li><li>4. Difficulty due to disability/age</li><li>5. Other problems with public transport</li><li>6. Other</li></ol>	→END
--	---	------

SAMPLE ONLY

**MODULE 13      EQUALITY (EQY)**
**MODULE 13.1      NDIS PARTICIPATION (NDIS)**

**Population:**   Persons with a disability

**Population Source:**   DI3

From population	Question wording	To question
DI3	<p><b>NDISQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Disability.NDIS.Question</i></p> <p>The following question is about the National Disability Insurance Scheme.</p> <p>[Are/Is] [name] currently receiving an agreed package of support through the National Disability Insurance Scheme?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>→    END</p>

**MODULE 13.2      DISCRIMINATION (DISC)**

**Population:** Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability living in private dwellings and is a personal interview.

**Population Source:** DISCR1

From population	Question wording	To question
DISCR1	<p><b>DISCQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Discrimination.Experience</i></p> <p>The following questions relate to unfair treatment or discrimination you may have experienced in the last 12 months.</p> <p>In the last 12 months do you feel that you have experienced discrimination or have been treated unfairly by others because of your [condition/s]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →DISCQ2 5. →DISCQ3</p>
If DISCQ1= 1	<p><b>DISCQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Discrimination.Who</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 38.</p> <p>Who treated you unfairly or discriminated against you because of your [condition/s]?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p>10. Employer 11. Work colleagues 12. Family or friends 13. Teacher or lecturer 14. Health staff (e.g. GP, nurse, hospital staff) 15. Bus drivers/rail staff/taxi drivers 16. Restaurant/Hospitality staff 17. Sales assistants</p>	<p>→DISCQ3</p>

	18. Strangers in the street 19. Other	
<b>If DISCQ1 = 5</b> <b>If DISCQ2 is answered</b>	<b>DISCQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Discrimination.Avoided</i>  In the last 12 months have you avoided situations because of your [condition/s]?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →DISCQ4 5. →END
<b>If DISCQ3 = 1</b>	<b>DISCQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Discrimination.Situations</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 39.  What situation(s) did you avoid because of your [condition/s]?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  10. Work 11. Visiting family or friends 12. School, University or educational facility 13. Medical facilities (e.g. GP, dentist, hospital) 14. Shops, banks etc 15. Restaurants, cafes or bars 16. Public transport 17. Public park or recreation venue 18. Other social situations 19. Other public places 20. Other	→END

**MODULE 13.3      ACCESSIBILITY (ACSB)**

**Population:** Persons aged 5 years or more and needs assistance or has difficulty with communication with someone they do not know because of disability or needs assistance or has difficulty with mobility because of disability, excluding persons who do not leave home.

**Population Source:** DI6

From population	Question wording	To question
DI6	<p><b>ACSBQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Accessibility.Access</i></p> <p>The next set of questions ask about accessibility to locations that [you\name] [need/s] to visit (such as public buildings, offices, shops, schools and people's homes). [We are interested in accessibility to locations [name] visits when accompanied by an adult.]</p> <p>In the last 12 months [have/has] [you\name] had difficulty accessing locations because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Does not leave home</p>	<p>1. → ACSBQ2 5. → END 6. → END</p>
If ACSBQ1 = 1	<p><b>ACSBQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Accessibility.Experienced</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 40</p> <p>In the last 12 months [have/has] [you\name] experienced any difficulties with the following because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p>1. Car parking facilities 2. Approach areas (e.g. ramps, hand</p>	<p>→ ACSBQ3</p>

	<p>rails, lighting)</p> <p>3. Entrance or exit areas (e.g. door width, intercom, lighting, obstructions)</p> <p>4. Moving around the building (e.g. stairs, internal doors, corridor width, clutter/obstructions in walkways)</p> <p>5. Bathroom facilities (e.g. location, layout, size)</p> <p>6. Inadequate lifts or escalators</p> <p>7. Reception areas (e.g. desk height, seating, background noise)</p> <p>8. Change room facilities</p> <p>9. Other</p>	
<b>If ACSBQ2 is answered</b>	<p><b>ACSBQ3</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Accessibility.Location</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 40b</i></p> <p>At which locations [have/has] [you\name] had these difficulties?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>10. Workplace</p> <p>11. Other people's homes</p> <p>12. Government buildings</p> <p>13. Schools, universities or educational facilities</p> <p>14. Medical facilities (e.g. GP, dentist, hospital)</p> <p>15. Shops, banks etc.</p> <p>16. Restaurants or cafes</p> <p>17. Bars, clubs or pubs</p> <p>18. Public parks or recreation venues</p> <p>19. Movies, concerts, theatres or other performing arts events</p> <p>20. In the street</p> <p>21. Other</p>	→END

## MODULE 14 COMMUNITY ACTIVITIES PARTICIPATION (COMP)

**Population:** Persons with a disability and persons aged 65 years or more

**Population Source:** DI3 or AGE 4

### MODULE 14.1 SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION (PART)

**Population:** Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability and persons aged 65 years or more, excluding persons who do not leave the home

**Population Source:** TRANS5

From population	Question wording	To question
TRANS5	<p><b>PARTQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Community.Partic.GoOutPar</i></p> <p>The next few questions are about social and community activities [name] may have taken part in, both within and outside the home.</p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] usually go out of [your/his/her] home as often as [you/he/she] would like?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →PARTQ2a 5. →PARTQ2</p>
IF PARTQ1 = 5	<p><b>PARTQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Community.Partic.MainPar</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [do/does] not go out of [your/his/her] home as often as [you/he/she] would like?</p> <p>10. Could not be bothered/nowhere to go 11. Cost/can't afford to 12. Own disability/condition 13. Another person's disability/condition 14. Difficulty using transport 15. Difficulty obtaining transport 16. Children too young 17. Old age/too old</p>	<p>→ PARTQ2a</p>

	18. Not enough time 19. No carer to go with 20. No one to go with as a companion 21. Fear/anxiety 22. Other	
<b>IF PARTQ1 = 1</b> <b>IF PARTQ2 is answered</b>	<b>PARTQ2a</b> <i>PersonQre[.Community.Partic.WhichPar</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 41.  In the last <u>3 months</u> , [have/has] [name] participated in any of these activities, <u>away</u> from [your/his/her] home?  <u>Interviewer:</u> If 'yes', prompt for which ones.  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  10. Visited relatives / friends 11. Went out with relatives / friends (e.g. to restaurant, club, movies, market) 12. Religious or spiritual group activities 13. Voluntary or community service activities (e.g. Rotary Club, SES) 14. Performing Arts group activity 15. Art / craft or practical hobby group activities (e.g. scrapbooking or furniture making) 16. Went on holidays or camping with others 17. Sport or physical recreation with others (e.g. fishing, walking, bowls) 18. Other recreational or special interest group activities (e.g. bridge, car clubs, ethnic/multicultural clubs) 19. Support groups (e.g. Alcoholics Anonymous, Canteen)	→ PARTQ3



	<p>20. Other (please specify)</p> <p>21. <u>Interviewer:</u> Did not participate in any of these</p>	
<b>IF PARTQ2a is answered</b>	<p><b>PARTQ2b_SG</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Community.Partic.PARTQ2b_SG</i></p> <p>1. If 'Other (please specify)' in PARTQ2a (PARTQ2a = 20)</p> <p>2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → PARTQ2c</p> <p>2. → PARTQ3</p>
<b>IF PARTQ2b_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>PARTQ2c</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Community.Partic.OthActivities</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other activities.</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	→ PARTQ3
<b>IF PARTQ2b_SG = 2</b> <b>IF PARTQ2c is answered</b>	<p><b>PARTQ3</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Community.Partic.PartiPar[]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 42.</p> <p>In the last <u>12 months</u>, that is, since this time in [month] last year, [have/has] [name] visited or attended any of the following:</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p>1. Public Library?</p> <p>2. Museum or Art Gallery?</p> <p>3. Botanic Garden, Zoo or Aquarium?</p> <p>4. Movie, concert, theatre or other performing arts event?</p> <p>5. <u>Interviewer:</u> Did not visit any of these</p>	→ PARTQ4
<b>IF PARTQ3 is answered</b>	<p><b>PARTQ4</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Community.Partic.SportsPar</i></p> <p>The next questions are about participation in sports or physical activities, whether it was as a participant or some other role such as a coach, referee or official.</p>	→PARTQ5

	<p>In the last <u>12 months</u>, did [name] participate in any physical activities for <u>sport</u>, <u>away</u> from home?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	
<b>IF PARTQ4 is answered</b>	<p><b>PARTQ5</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Community.Partic.RecSportsPar</i></p> <p>In the last <u>12 months</u>, did [name] participate in any physical activities for <u>exercise or recreation</u>, <u>away</u> from home?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→PARTQ6
<b>IF PARTQ5 is answered</b>	<p><b>PARTQ6</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Community.Partic.WithSpec</i></p> <p>In the last <u>12 months</u>, that is, since this time in [month] last year, [have/has] [name] attended a sporting event as a spectator (including motor sports and horse racing)?</p> <p>Please exclude school and junior competitions.</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→PARTQ9_SG
<b>IF PARTQ6 is answered</b>	<p><b>PARTQ9_SG</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Community.Partic.PARTQ9_SG</i></p> <p>1. If did not participate in any activities: PARTQ2a =21 and PARTQ3=5 and PARTQ4=5 and PARTQ5=5 and PARTQ6=5 2. If participated in more than one activity: more than one response from any combination of the following questions – PARTQ2a (codes 10 to 16 or 18 to 20 ), PARTQ3 (codes 1 to 4), PARTQ4=1, PARTQ5=1, PARTQ6=1 3.If participated in only one activity or</p>	<p>1. →PARTQ12a 2. →PARTQ10 3. →PARTQ12</p>

	sport (17) from PARTQ2a only and yes to one only of PARTQ3 or PARTQ4: Else	
<b>IF PARTQ9_SG = 2</b>	<p><b>PARTQ10</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Community.Partic.MostPar</i></p> <p>You have told me [name] (attended a / participated in a):</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Read out list of responses below</i></p> <p>Which of the activities did [you/he/she] attend or participate in <u>the most</u> in the last <u>12 months</u>?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Type numeric code from the list below.</i></p> <p>(List activities indicated in PARTQ2a, PARTQ2c, PARTQ3, PARTQ4, PARTQ5, PARTQ6)</p>	→PARTQ11
<b>IF PARTQ10 is answered</b>	<p><b>PARTQ11</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Community.Partic.AccHoPar</i></p> <p>Who <u>usually</u> accompanied [you/him/her] to this activity away from the home?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. No-one</li> <li>11. Spouse / Partner</li> <li>12. Father</li> <li>13. Mother</li> <li>14. Son</li> <li>15. Daughter</li> <li>16. Brother</li> <li>17. Sister</li> <li>18. Grandson</li> <li>19. Granddaughter</li> <li>20. Other male relative</li> <li>21. Other female relative</li> <li>22. Family members</li> <li>23. Friend / neighbour</li> <li>24. Organised group</li> <li>25. Service provider</li> <li>26. Other</li> </ol>	→ PARTQ12a

<p><b>IF PARTQ9_SG = 3</b></p>	<p><b>PARTQ12</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Community.Partic.AccPaPar</i></p> <p>Who <u>usually</u> accompanied [you/him/her] to the [pact]?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. No-one</li> <li>11. Spouse / Partner</li> <li>12. Father</li> <li>13. Mother</li> <li>14. Son</li> <li>15. Daughter</li> <li>16. Brother</li> <li>17. Sister</li> <li>18. Grandson</li> <li>19. Granddaughter</li> <li>20. Other male relative</li> <li>21. Other female relative</li> <li>22. Family members</li> <li>23. Friend / neighbour</li> <li>24. Organised group</li> <li>25. Service provider</li> <li>26. Other</li> </ol>	<p>→PARTQ12a</p>
<p>IF PARTQ9_SG = 1 IF PARTQ11 is answered IF PARTQ12 is answered</p>	<p><b>PARTQ12a</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Community.Partic.WhHomPar</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 43</p> <p>In the last <u>3 months</u>, [have/has] [you/he/she] participated in any of these activities, <u>within</u> [your/his/her] home?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If 'yes', prompt for which ones.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Visits from family / friends</li> <li>2. Telephone calls with family / friends</li> <li>3. Art / craft or practical hobby group activities (e.g. scrapbooking or furniture making)</li> </ol>	<p>→PARTQ13_SG</p>

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Religious or spiritual group / special community activities</li> <li>5. Voluntary work (including advocacy)</li> <li>6. Other special interest group activities (e.g. book clubs, role playing games)</li> <li>7. <i>Interviewer: Did not participate in any of these</i></li> </ol>	
<b>If PARTQ12a is answered</b>	<b>PARTQ13_SG</b> <i>PersonQre[.Community.Partic.PARTQ13_SG</i> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If aged 15 years or over</li> <li>2. Otherwise</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. → PARTQ17a_SG</li> <li>2. → END</li> </ol>
<b>IF PARTQ13_SG = 1</b>	<b>PARTQ17a_SG</b> <i>PersonQre[.Community.Partic.PARTQ17a_SG</i> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If visited, or was visited by, family or friends in the last 3 months (PARTQ2a = 1 or PARTQ12a = 1)</li> <li>2. Otherwise</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. → PARTQ19</li> <li>2. → PARTQ18</li> </ol>
<b>IF PARTQ17a_SG = 2</b>	<b>PARTQ18</b> <i>PersonQre[.Community.Partic.FamFriends</i> <p>The next few questions are about any contact [name] [have/has] had with family <u>or</u> friends (who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her]).</p> <p>In the last <u>3 months</u>, that is since this time in [month2], [have/has] [you/he/she] seen family or friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])]? </p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. No family and no friends</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. → PARTQ19</li> <li>5. → PARTQ22</li> <li>6. → END</li> </ol>
<b>IF PARTQ18 = 1</b> <b>IF PARTQ17a_SG = 1</b>	<b>PARTQ19</b> <i>PersonQre[.Community.Partic.SeenMonth</i> <p>[The next few questions are about any</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. → PARTQ20</li> <li>5. → PARTQ22</li> </ol>

	<p>contact [name] [have/has] had with family <u>or</u> friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her].)]</p> <p>[You have told me that [name] [have/has] [visited/been visited by/visited and been visited by] family or friends in the last 3 months.]</p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>seen</u> them since this time <u>last month</u>?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	
<b>IF PARTQ19=1</b>	<p><b>PARTQ20</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Community.Partic.SeenWeek</i></p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>seen</u> them since last [<u>day of interview</u>]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. → PARTQ21 5. → PARTQ22</p>
<b>IF PARTQ20=1</b>	<p><b>PARTQ21</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Community.Partic.SeenDay</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>see</u> them <u>every day</u>?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→ PARTQ22
<p>IF PARTQ18=5 IF PARTQ19=5 IF PARTQ20=5 IF PARTQ21 is answered</p>	<p><b>PARTQ22</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Community.Partic.OtherContact[</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 44.</p> <p>In the last <u>3 months</u>, [have/has] [you/he/she] had any of these <u>other</u> types of contact with family <u>or</u> friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])]? </p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If 'yes', prompt for which ones.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between</p>	→PARTQ23_SG

	<p><i>responses.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Phone calls (using fixed telephones, mobile phones or online systems such as VOIP or Skype)</li> <li>2. Email</li> <li>3. Social networking/chat rooms (e.g. Facebook)</li> <li>4. Mobile phone for texting</li> <li>5. Mail (inc cards) or fax</li> <li>6. Other form of contact used (specify)</li> <li>7. <i>Interviewer: No contact</i></li> </ol>	
<b>IF PARTQ22 is answered</b>	<p><b>PARTQ23_SG</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Community.Partic.PARTQ23_SG</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If 'Other form of contact used (Specify)' in PARTQ22 (PARTQ22 =6)</li> <li>2. If 'No contact' in PARTQ22 (PARTQ22 = 7)</li> <li>3. Otherwise</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. → PARTQ24</li> <li>2. → PARTQ26</li> <li>3. → PARTQ25</li> </ol>
<b>IF PARTQ23_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>PARTQ24</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Community.Partic.OthContact</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Enter other form of contact used.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	→ PARTQ25
<b>IF PARTQ23_SG = 3</b> <b>IF PARTQ24 is answered</b>	<p><b>PARTQ25</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Community.Partic.How Often[]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 45.</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each type of contact recorded at PARTQ22 and PARTQ24)</p> <p>How often [have/has] [you/he/she] had [typcont] contact with them (in the last <u>3 months</u>)?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A few times a day</li> <li>2. Once a day</li> <li>3. A few times a week</li> <li>4. Once a week</li> <li>5. At least once a month</li> <li>6. At least once a quarter</li> </ol> <p>(End loop)</p>	→ PARTQ26





**MODULE 14.2      ACTIVITIES PARTICIPATED WITHIN THE HOME (ACTPAR)**

**Population:** Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more, who do not leave the home

**Population Source:** HANP7

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP7	<p><b>ACTPARQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Community.ActPar.MainAct</i></p> <p>You told me that [name] [do/does] not leave [your/his/her] home.</p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [do/does] not leave [your/his/her] home?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Does not want to</li> <li>2. Prevented by own disability/condition</li> <li>3. Difficulty using transport</li> <li>4. Difficulty obtaining transport</li> <li>5. Old age/too old</li> <li>6. Fear/anxiety</li> <li>7. Other</li> </ol>	→ACTPARQ1a
<b>IF ACTPARQ1 is answered</b>	<p><b>ACTPARQ1a</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Community.ActPar.ActivAct[</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 43</p> <p>In the last <u>3 months</u>, [have/has] [you/he/she] participated in any of these activities, <u>within</u> [your/his/her] home?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If 'yes', prompt for which ones.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Visits from family / friends</li> <li>2. Telephone calls with family / friends</li> </ol>	→ACTPARQ4_SG

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Art / craft or practical hobby group activities (e. g. scrapbooking or furniture making)</li> <li>4. Religious or spiritual group / special community activities</li> <li>5. Voluntary work (including advocacy)</li> <li>6. Other special interest group activities (e.g. book clubs, role playing games)</li> <li>7. <i>Interviewer: Did not participate in any of these</i></li> </ol>	
<b>IF ACTPARQ1a is answered</b>	<b>ACTPARQ4_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Community.ActPar.ACTPARQ4_SG</i>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If aged 15 years or over</li> <li>2. Otherwise</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. → ACTPARQ8_SG</li> <li>2. → END</li> </ol>
<b>IF ACTPARQ4_SG = 1</b>	<b>ACTPARQ8a_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Community.ActPar.ACTPARQ8a_SG</i>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If visited by family or friends in the last 3 months (ACTPARQ1a = 1)</li> <li>2. Otherwise</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. → ACTPARQ10</li> <li>2. → ACTPARQ9</li> </ol>
<b>If ACTPARQ8a_SG=2</b>	<b>ACTPARQ9</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Community.ActPar.FamFriends</i>  <p>The next few questions are about any contact [name] [have/has] had with family or friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])].</p> <p>In the last <u>3 months</u>, that is since this time in [month2], [have/has] [you/he/she] seen family or friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])]? </p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. No family and no friends</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. → ACTPARQ10</li> <li>5. → ACTPARQ13</li> <li>6. → END</li> </ol>
<b>If ACTPARQ8a_SG=1 IF ACTPARQ9= 1</b>	<b>ACTPARQ10</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Community.ActPar.SeenMonth</i>	

	<p>[The next few questions are about any contact [name] [have/has] had with family <u>or</u> friends [(who do not live with [you/him/her]).)]</p> <p>[You have told me that [name] [have/has] been visited by family or friends in the last 3 months.3]</p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>seen</u> them since this time <u>last month</u>?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. → ACTPARQ11 5. → ACTPARQ13</p>
<b>IF ACTPARQ10= 1</b>	<p><b>ACTPARQ11</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Community.ActPar.SeenWeek</i></p> <p>[(Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>seen</u> them) since last <u>[day of interview]</u>?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. → ACTPARQ12 5. → ACTPARQ13</p>
<b>ACTPARQ11= 1</b>	<p><b>ACTPARQ12</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Community.ActPar.SeenDay</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>see</u> them <u>every day</u>?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→ ACTPARQ13</p>
<p>IF ACTPARQ9 = 5 IF ACTPARQ10 = 5 IF ACTPARQ11 = 5 IF ACTPARQ12 is answered</p>	<p><b>ACTPARQ13</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Community.ActPar.OtherContact[</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show prompt card 44.</p> <p>In the last 3 months, [have/has] [you/he/she] used any of these <u>other</u> types of contact with family <u>or</u> friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])]? </p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If 'yes', prompt for which ones.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between</p>	<p>→ACTPARQ14_SG</p>

	<p><i>responses.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Phone calls (using fixed telephones, mobile phones or online systems such as VOIP or Skype)</li> <li>2. Email</li> <li>3. Social networking/chat rooms (e.g. Facebook)</li> <li>4. Mobile phone for texting</li> <li>5. Mail (inc cards) or fax</li> <li>6. Other form of contact used (Specify)</li> <li>7. <i>No contact</i></li> </ol>	
IF ACTPARQ13 is answered	<p><b>ACTPARQ14_SG</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Community.ActPar.ACTPARQ14_SG</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If 'Other form of contact used (Specify) in ACTPARQ13 (ACTPARQ13= 6)</li> <li>2. If 'No contact' in ACTPARQ13 (ACTPARQ13=7)</li> <li>3. Otherwise</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. →ACTPARQ15</li> <li>2. →ACTPARQ17</li> <li>3. →ACTPARQ16</li> </ol>
<b>IF ACTPARQ14_SG= 1</b>	<p><b>ACTPARQ15</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Community.ActPar.OthContact</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Enter other form of contact used.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	→ACTPARQ16
<b>If ACTPARQ14_SG= 3 If ACTPARQ15 is answered</b>	<p><b>ACTPARQ16</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Community.ActPar.HowOften[</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each type of contact recorded in ACTPARQ13 or ACTPARQ15)</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Show prompt card 45.</i></p> <p>How often [have/has] [you/he/she] had [typcont1] contact with them (in the last 3 months)?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A few times a day</li> <li>2. Once a day</li> <li>3. A few times a week</li> <li>4. Once a week</li> <li>5. At least once a month</li> </ol>	→ACTPARQ17

	6. At least once a quarter  (End loop)	
<b>IF ACTPARQ14_SG = 2</b> <b>IF ACTPARQ16 is answered</b>	<b>ACTPARQ17</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Community.ActPar.MoreContact</i>  Would [you/he/she] like to have more contact with family or friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])]?  1. Yes 5. No	→END

**MODULE 14.3      SUPPORT IN TIME OF CRISIS (SUPP)**

**Population:**    Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more

**Population Source:**    AGED10

From population	Question wording	To question
AGED10	<p><b>SUPPQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Community.SuppCrisis.AskSomeone</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 46</i></p> <p>If [name] needed to, <u>could</u> [you/he/she] ask someone who <u>does not</u> live with [you/him/her] for any of these types of support in a time of crisis?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →SUPPQ2 5. →END</p>
IF SUPPQ1 = 1	<p><b>SUPPQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Community.SuppCrisis.WhoAsk[</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 47.</i></p> <p>Who could [you/he/she] ask for this support in a crisis?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1. Friend 2. Neighbour 3. Family member 4. Work colleague 5. Community, charity or religious organisation 6. Local council or other government services 7. Health, legal or financial professional 8. Other</p>	<p>→END</p>

**MODULE 15            FEELINGS OF SAFETY (SAFE)**

**Population:** Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability, or persons aged 65 years or more, excluding proxy interviews

**Population Source:** SFPOP

From Population	Question Wording	To question
SFPOP	<p><b>SAFEQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].FSafe.DAYSAFE</i></p> <p>The following questions ask about your feelings of safety at home and within your local area.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 48.</p> <p>How safe or unsafe do you feel at home by yourself during the day?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Very safe</li> <li>2. Safe</li> <li>3. Neither safe nor unsafe</li> <li>4. Unsafe</li> <li>5. Very unsafe</li> <li>6. Never home alone during the day</li> </ol>	→ SAFEQ2
SAFEQ1 is answered	<p><b>SAFEQ2</b></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 48.</p> <p><i>PersonQre[].FSafe.DARKSAFE</i></p> <p>How safe or unsafe do you feel at home by yourself after dark?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Very safe</li> <li>2. Safe</li> <li>3. Neither safe nor unsafe</li> <li>4. Unsafe</li> <li>5. Very unsafe</li> <li>6. Never home alone after dark</li> </ol>	→ SAFEQ3_SG
SAFEQ2 is answered	<p><b>SAFEQ3_SG</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If ASMBLQ1=6 or TNEEDQ1=6 or TNEEDQ4=6 or WHWALKQ2 = 6</li> <li>2. Otherwise</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. → END</li> <li>2. → SAFEQ4</li> </ol>

<p><b>If SAFEQ3_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>SAFEQ4</b></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 48.</i></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].FSafe.DARKWALK</i></p> <p>How safe or unsafe do you feel walking alone in your local area after dark?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If queried about local area just say the area around where you live.</i></p> <p><i>'Walking' can include use of a wheelchair or other mobility aids.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Very safe</li> <li>2. Safe</li> <li>3. Neither safe nor unsafe</li> <li>4. Unsafe</li> <li>5. Very unsafe</li> <li>6. Never walk alone after dark</li> </ol>	<p>→END</p>
--------------------------------	---	-------------



## MODULE 16.1 PRIVATE HEALTH INSURANCE (PHI)

This is a sub-module of the Patient Experience module that is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1. Persons with a disability, or 2. Primary Carers without a disability). All questions therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

Module that precedes PHI	Prefix for PHI field names (to identify related population)	Population source for PHI	Population description	Module that follows PHI (dependent on population)	Field name Prefix
15. SAFE	PHI	DI3	Persons with a disability	16.2 GPS	PersonQre[].PatientExperience.
25. CRSF12	CAPHI	PRCARE4	Primary Carers without a disability	16.2 CAGPS	Carinf[].CAPHI.

From population	Question wording	To question
DI3  PRCARE4	<p><b>PHIQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.PHI.PHIIntro/ Carinf[].CAPHI.PHI.PHIIntro</i></p> <p>The next series of questions are about general health care and use of <u>Australian</u> health services for <u>[yourself/Name]</u>.</p> <p>Press [1] to continue.</p>	→ HEALINQ9
<b>IF PHIQ1 is answered</b>	<p><b>HEALINQ9</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.PHI.PHICard/ Carinf[].CAPHI.PHI.PHICard</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Show prompt card</i> [Are/Isc] [name] covered by any of these concession cards?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Only one response is allowed.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]</i></p> <p>1. Health Care Card 2. Pensioner Concession Card 3. Commonwealth Seniors Health Card 4. None of the above Ctrl K</p>	→END

## MODULE 16.2 GP SERVICES (GPS)

This is a sub-module of the Patient Experience module that is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1. Persons with a disability, or 2. Primary Carers without a disability). All questions therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

Module that precedes GPS	Prefix for GPS field names (to identify related population)	Population source for GPS	Population description	Module that follows GPS (dependent on population)	Field name Prefix
16.1 PHI	GPS	DI3	Persons with a disability,	16.3 MR3	PersonQre[].PHI
16.1 CAPHI	CAGPS	PRCARE4	Primary Carers without a disability	16.3 CAMR3	Carinf[].CAPHI.

From population	Question wording	To question
DI3 PRCARE4	<p><b>GPSQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPSeen/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPSeen</i></p> <p>Since [month] last year, [have/has] [name] seen a GP for [your/his/her] own <u>health</u>? Please exclude times [you/he/she] went to a hospital or emergency department.</p> <p><i>Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]</i></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No Ctrl K</p>	<p>1. → GPSQ3 5. or CTRL K → GPSQ2</p>
<b>IF GPSQ1=5 or Ctrl K</b>	<p><b>GPSQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPNeed/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPNeed</i></p> <p>Since [month] last year, [have/has] [name] <u>needed</u> to see a GP?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]</i></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. → GPS04_SG 5. or CTRL K → END</p>

	Ctrl K	
<b>IF GPSQ1=1</b>	<b>GPSQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPUrgent/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPUrgent</i>  Were any of these visits for <u>urgent</u> medical care?  <i>Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]</i>  1. Yes 5. No Ctrl K	1. → GPSQ4 5. or Ctrl K → GPSQ4_SG
<b>IF GPSQ3=1</b>	<b>GPSQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPAppT/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPAppT</i>  Thinking about the most recent time for urgent medical care, how long after [name] made the appointment [were/was] [you/he/she] seen by the GP?  <i>Interviewer: Please select unit of time.</i>  1. Minutes 2. Hours 3. Days	1. → GPSQ4A 2. → GPSQ4B 3. → GPSQ4C
<b>IF GPSQ4=1</b>	<b>GPSQ4A</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPMin/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPMin</i>  (Thinking about the most recent time, how long after [name] made the appointment [were/was] [you/he/she] seen by the GP?)  <i>Interviewer: Please enter number of minutes</i>  <Numeric entry: 1-1000 allow whole numbers only>	→GPSQ4_MIN
<b>IF GPSQ4=2</b>	<b>GPSQ4B</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPHrs/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPHrs</i>  (Thinking about the most recent time, how long after [name] made the appointment [were/was] [you/he/she] seen by the GP?)  <i>Interviewer: Please enter number of hours. Enter hours as whole numbers and</i>	→GPSQ4_MIN

	<p><i>half hours as '.5'</i></p> <p>&lt;Numeric Entry: 1-100 (Allow 1 decimal place if indicative of 'half' or 'whole' ie 11.5, 5.5, 7.0 etc) &gt;</p>	
<b>IF GPSQ4=3</b>	<p><b>GPSQ4C</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPDay/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPDay</i></p> <p>(Thinking about the most recent time, how long after [name] made the appointment [were/was] [you/he/she] seen by the GP?)</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Please enter number of <u>days</u>. Enter days as whole numbers and half days as '.5'.</i></p> <p>&lt;Numeric Entry: 1-100 (Allow 1 decimal place if indicative of 'half' or 'whole' ie 1.5, 5.5, 7.0 etc) &gt;</p>	→GPSQ4_MIN
<b>IF GPSQ4A is answered IF GPSQ4B is answered IF GPSQ4C is answered</b>	<p><b>GPSQ4_MIN</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.Dertime/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.Dertime</i></p> <p>Please convert time in GPSQ4A, GPSQ4B and GPSQ4C to minutes.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. GPSQ4A×1</li> <li>2. GPSQ4B×60</li> <li>3. GPSQ4C×1440</li> </ol>	→ GPSQ4_SG
<b>IF GPSQ3 = 5 or Ctrl K IF GPSQ2 = 1</b>  <b>IF GPSQ4_MIN is answered</b>	<p><b>GPSQ4_SG</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPSQ4_SG/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPSQ4_SG</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If GPSQ1=1</li> <li>2. Otherwise</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. → GPSQ5</li> <li>2. → GPSQ6</li> </ol>
<b>IF GPSQ4_SG=1</b>	<p><b>GPSQ5</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPDidnt/ Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPDidnt</i></p> <p>Since [month] last year, has there been any time [name] needed to go to a GP but <u>didn't</u>?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]</i></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. → GPSQ6</li> <li>5. or CTRL K. → GPSQ11</li> </ol>

	1. Yes 5. No Ctrl K	
<b>IF</b> <b>GPS_SG04 = 2</b> <b>GPSQ5=1</b>	<b>GPSQ 6</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPMainReasNo/  Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPMainReasNo</i>  [Thinking about when [name] needed to see a GP but didn't, what/What] was the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] did not go?  10. Cost 11. Appointment upcoming 12. Discrimination 13. Service not culturally appropriate 14. Language problems 15. Transport / distance 16. Issues physically accessing the building 17. Waiting time too long or not available at time required 18. Not available in area 19. Too busy / no time (including work, personal, family responsibilities) 20. Dislikes (service / professional, afraid, embarrassed) 21. Felt it would be inadequate 22. Decided not to seek care 23. Other	10. → GPSQ10_SG 11-23. → GPSQ7
<b>IF GPSQ6=11 to 23</b>	<b>GPSQ7</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPCost/  Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPCost</i>  Was the cost also a reason?  1. Yes 5. No	→ GPSQ10_SG
<b>IF GPSQ6 =10</b> <b>IF GPSQ7 is answered</b>	<b>GPSQ10_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPSQ10_SG/  Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPSQ10_SG</i>  1. If GPSQ1= Ctrl K or 5 or If GPSQ6=10 or GPSQ7=1 2. Otherwise	1. → GPSQ13_SG 2. → GPSQ11
<b>IF GPSQ5=5 or Ctrl K</b> <b>IF GPSQ10_SG=2</b>	<b>GPSQ11</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPDelay/  Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPDelay</i>	

	<p>[Excluding the time [name] needed to see a GP but didn't, (since [month] last year,) / (Since [month] last year,)] has there been any time [name] needed to see a GP but <u>delayed</u> going?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]</i></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No Ctrl K</p>	<p>1. → GPSQ12 5 or Ctrl K. → GPSQ13_SG</p>
<b>IF GPSQ11=1</b>	<p><b>GPSQ12</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPCost2/Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPCost2</i></p> <p>Was that because of the cost?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→ GPSQ13_SG</p>
<b>IF GPSQ12 is answered Or GPSQ11 = 5 or ctrl K Or GPSQ10_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>GPSQ13_SG</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.GPSQ3_SG/Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.GPSQ3_SG</i></p> <p>1. If personal interview and GPSQ1=1 and GPSQ6^=17 2. Else</p>	<p>1. → GPSQ14 2. → END</p>
<b>IF GPSQ13_SG=1</b>	<p><b>GPSQ14</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.GPS.WaitLongForApp/Carinf[].CAPHI.GPS.WaitLongForApp</i></p> <p>Since [month] last year, have you waited longer than you felt was acceptable to get an appointment with a GP?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→ End</p>

### MODULE 16.3      THREE OR MORE HEALTH PROFESSIONALS (MR3)

This is a sub-module of the Patient Experience module that is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1. Persons with a disability, or 2. Primary Carers without a disability). All questions therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

Module that precedes MR3	Prefix for MR3 field names (to identify related population)	Population source for MR3	Population description	Module that follows MR3 (dependent on population)	Field name Prefix
16.2 GPS	MR3	DI3	Persons with a disability	16.4 MDS	PersonQre[].PHI.
16.2 CAGPS	CAMR3	PRCARE4	Primary Carers without a disability	16.4 CAMDS	Carinf[].CAPHI.

From population	Question wording	To question
DI3 PRCARE4	<p><b>MR3Q1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.MR3.More3/ Carinf[].CAPHI.MR3.More3</i></p> <p>Since [month] last year, [have/has] [name] seen three or more <u>different</u> health professionals, such as a GP, specialist, physiotherapist or nurse, for the <u>same condition</u>?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →MR3Q2 5. →END</p>
IF MR3Q1 = 1	<p><b>MR3Q2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.MR3.Coord3/ Carinf[].CAPHI.MR3.Coord3</i></p> <p>Was there a time, since [month] last year, when a <u>health professional</u> has helped coordinate [your/his/her] care?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p>1. Yes</p>	<p>1. → MR3Q3 5 or Ctrl K → MR3Q6</p>

	5. No Ctrl K	
<b>IF MR3Q2 = 1</b>	<b>MR3Q3</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.MR3.Most3/ Carinf[].CAPHI.MR3.Most3</i>  What type of <u>health professional</u> helped <u>most</u> in coordinating [your/his/her] care?  1. GP 2. Medical specialist 3. Nurse 4. Other health professional (please specify)	1 to 3. →MR3Q5 4. →MR3Q4
<b>IF MR3Q3 = 4</b>	<b>MR3Q4</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.MR3.OHCP3/ Carinf[].CAPHI.MR3.OHCP3</i>  <u>Interviewer: Please specify other            health professional</u>  <Allow text entry of 100 characters>	→MR3Q5
<b>IF MR3Q3 = 1 to 3 IF MR3Q4 is answered</b>	<b>MR3Q5</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.MR3.Exten3/ Carinf[].CAPHI.MR3.Exten3</i>  Did the coordination help to a large extent, to some extent or not at all?  1. To a large extent 2. To some extent 3. Not at all 4. Can't remember	1 to 4. →MR3Q6
<b>IF MR3Q2 = 5 or Ctrl K IF MR3Q5 is answered</b>	<b>MR3Q6</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.MR3.Issue3/ Carinf[].CAPHI.MR3.Issue3</i>  Were there any issues caused by a lack of communication or coordination among the health professionals?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Can't remember	→END



## MODULE 16.4 MEDICAL SPECIALISTS (MDS)

This is a sub-module of the Patient Experience module that is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1. Persons with a disability, or 2. Primary Carers without a disability). All questions therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

Module that precedes MDS	Prefix for MDS field names (to identify related population)	Population source for MDS	Population description	Module that follows MDS (dependent on population)	Field name Prefix
16.3 MR3	MDS	DI3	Persons with a disability	16.5 DEN	PersonQre[].PHI.
16.3 CAMR3	CAMDS	PRCAR E4	Primary Carers with no disability	16.5 CADEN	Carinf[].CAPHI.

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>DI3 PRCARE4</b>	<b>MDSQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.SeenMS/ Carinf[].CAPHI. MDS.SeenMS</i>  Since [month] last year, [have/has] [name] seen a medical specialist?  1. Yes 5. No	1. → MDSQ2
<b>If MDSQ1 is answered</b>	<b>MDSQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.GPWritten/ Carinf[].CAPHI. MDS.GPWritten</i>  Since [month] last year, has a GP <u>written</u> [name] a <u>referral</u> to a medical specialist?  1. Yes 5. No	→MDSQ2_SG
<b>If MDSQ2 is answered</b>	<b>MDSQ2_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.MDSQ2_SG/ Carinf[].CAPHI. MDS.MDSQ2_SG</i>	

	1.If MDSQ1=5 2. If MDSQ1=5 and MDSQ2=1 3. Else	1. → MDSQ3 2. → MDSQ3 3. → MDSQ4
<b>If MDSQ2_SG = 1 or 2</b>	<b>MDSQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.MSTreat/Carinf[].CAPHI.MDS.MSTreat</i>  Since [month] last year, [have/has] [name] <u>needed</u> to see a medical specialist?  <i>Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]</i>  1. Yes 5. No Ctrl K	1. → MDSQ5 5. or Ctrl K → END
<b>IF MDSQ2_SG=3</b>	<b>MDSQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.NeedMS/Carinf[].CAPHI.MDS.NeedMS</i>  Since [month] last year, has there been any time [name] needed to go to a medical specialist but <u>didn't</u> ?  <i>Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]</i>  1. Yes 5. No Ctrl K	1. → MDSQ5 5. or Ctrl K → MDSQ7_SG
<b>IF MDSQ3=1</b> <b>IF MDSQ4=1</b>	<b>MDSQ5</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.MainReasNoMS/Carinf[].CAPHI.MDS.MainReasNoMS</i>  What was the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] did not go?  10. Cost 11. Appointment upcoming 12. Discrimination 13. Service not culturally appropriate 14. Language problems 15. Transport / distance 16. Issues physically accessing building 17. Waiting time too long or not available at time required 18. Not available in area 19. Too busy / no time (including work,	10. → MDSQ7_SG 11-23. → MDSQ6

	personal, family responsibilities) 20. Dislikes (service / professional, afraid, embarrassed) 21. Felt it would be inadequate 22. Decided not to seek care 23. Other	
<b>IF MDSQ5=11-23</b>	<b>MDSQ6</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.CostMS/</i> <i>Carinf[].CAPHI.MDS.CostMS/</i>  Was the cost also a reason?  1. Yes 5. No	→ MDSQ7_SG
<b>IF MDSQ4=5 or Ctrl K</b> <b>IF MDSQ5=10</b> <b>If MDSQ6 is answered</b>	<b>MDSQ7_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.MDSQ7_SG/</i> <i>Carinf[].CAPHI.MDS.MDSQ7_SG</i>  1. MDSQ5 = 17 (waiting time too long) 2. If personal interview and MDS_Q01 = 1 and MDS_Q02 = 1 3. Otherwise	1. End 2. MDSQ8 3. End
<b>IF MDSQ7_SG=2</b>	<b>MDSQ8</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.MDS.WaitMS/</i> <i>Carinf[].CAPHI.MDS.WaitMS</i>  Since [month] last year, have you waited longer than you felt was acceptable to get an appointment with a medical specialist?  1. Yes 5. No	→END

## MODULE 16.5 DENTAL (DEN)

This is a sub-module of the Patient Experience module that is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1. Persons with a disability, or 2. Primary Carers without a disability). All questions therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

Module that precedes DEN	Prefix for DEN field names (to identify related population)	Population source for DEN	Population description	Module that follows DEN (dependent on population)	Field name Prefix
16.4 MDS	DEN	DI3	Persons with a disability	16.6 EMG	PersonQre[].PHI.
16.4 CAMDS	CADEN	PRCARE4	Primary Carers without a disability	16.6 CAEMG	Carinf[].CAPHI.

From population	Question wording	To question
DI3 PRCARE4	<p><b>DENQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENSeen/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENSeen</i></p> <p>The following questions are about dental professionals, including dentists, dental hygienists and dental specialists.</p> <p>Since [month] last year, [have/has] [name] <u>seen</u> a dental professional for <u>[your/his/her] own health?</u></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →DENQ3 5. →DENQ2</p>
<b>IF DENQ1=5</b>	<p><b>DENQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENNeed/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENNeed</i></p> <p>(Since [month] last year,) [have/has] [name] <u>needed</u> to see a dental professional?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here</i></p>	<p>1. → DENQ5 5 or Ctrl K. →END</p>

	<p><i>if necessary.]</i></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No Ctrl K</p>	
<b>IF DENQ1=1</b>	<p><b>DENQ3</b></p> <p>PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENPublic/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENPublic</p> <p>Including public dental services provided at a private dental clinic, was any of the dental care [name] received a public dental service?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	→ DENQ5
<p><b>IF DENQ2=1</b> <b>IF DENQ3 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>DENQ5</b></p> <p>PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENWaiting/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENWaiting</p> <p>Since [month] last year, has there been any time when [name] [were/was] placed on a waiting list for public dental services?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. → DENQ6 5 or 6. → DENQ7_SG</p>
<b>IF DENQ5=1</b>	<p><b>DENQ6</b></p> <p>PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENTime/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENTime</p> <p>Thinking about the most recent time, how long after being placed on the waiting list [were/was] [you/he/she] seen by the dental professional?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Code response to first relevant category.</i></p> <p>1. Within 2 weeks 2. 2 weeks to less than 1 month 3. 1 month to less than 6 months 4. 6 months to less than 1 year</p>	→ DENQ7_SG

	5. 1 or more years 6. Still waiting (have not been seen)	
<b>IF DENQ5=5 or 6</b> <b>IF DENQ6 is answered</b>	<b>DENQ7_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENQ7_SG/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENQ7_SG</i>  1. If DENQ6=6 2. If DENQ2=1 3. Otherwise	1. → DENQ8 2. → DENQ10 3. → DENQ8a_SG
<b>If DENQ7_SG = 1</b>	<b>DENQ8</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENWaitTime/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DEN.WaitTime</i>  How long [have/has] [name] been waiting? 1. Up to 2 weeks 2. 2 weeks to less than 1 month 3. 1 month to less than 6 months 4. 6 months to less than 1 year 5. 1 or more years	→ DENQ8a_SG
<b>If DENQ8 is answered</b> <b>If DENQ7_SG=3</b>	<b>DENQ8a_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENQ8a_SG/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENQ8a_SG</i>  1. If DENQ2=1 2. Otherwise	1. → DENQ10 2. → DENQ9
<b>If DENQ8a_SG=2</b>	<b>DENQ9</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENDidnt/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENDidnt</i>  Since [month] last year, has there been any time [name] needed to go to a dental professional but <u>didn't</u> ?  <i>Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]</i>  1. Yes 5. No Ctrl K	1. → DENQ10 5 or Ctrl K. → DENQ15
<b>If DENQ8a_SG=1</b> <b>IF DENQ9=1</b> <b>IF DENQ7_SG=2</b>	<b>DENQ10</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENMain/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENMain.</i>	

	<p>[Thinking about when [name] needed to see a dental professional but didn't, what / What] was the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] did not go?</p> <p>10. Cost 11. Appointment upcoming 12. Discrimination 13. Service not culturally appropriate 14. Language problems 15. Transport / distance 16. Issues physically accessing building 17. Waiting time too long or not available at time required 18. Not available in area 19. Too busy / no time (including work, personal, family responsibilities) 20. Dislikes (service / professional, afraid, embarrassed) 21. Felt it would be inadequate 22. Decided not to seek care 23. Other</p>	<p>10 → DENQ14_SG 11 to 23. → DENQ11</p>
<b>IF DENQ10=11 to 23</b>	<p><b>DENQ11</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENCost/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENCost</i></p> <p>Was the cost also a reason?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→ DENQ14_SG</p>
<p><b>IF DENQ10 =10</b> <b>IF DENQ11 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>DENQ14_SG</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENQ14_SG/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENQ14_SG</i></p> <p>1. DENQ10=10 or DENQ11=1 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →END 2. → DENQ15</p>
<p><b>IF DENQ14_SG=2</b> <b>IF DENQ9 = 5 or Ctrl K</b></p>	<p><b>DENQ15</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.DEN.DENDelay/ Carinf[].CAPHI.DEN.DENDelay</i></p> <p>[Excluding the time [name] needed to see a dental professional but didn't, (since [month] last year,) / (Since [month] last year,)] has there been any time [name] needed to see a dental professional but <u>delayed</u> going?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]</i></p>	<p><b>1. → DENQ16</b> <b>5 or Ctrl K. → END</b></p>

	1. Yes 5. No  Ctrl K	
<b>IF DENQ15=1</b>	<b>DENQ16</b>  <i>PersonQre[.PHI.DEN.DENDCost/  Carinf[.CAPHI.DEN.DENDCost</i>  Was that because of the cost?  1. Yes 5. No	→ END



## MODULE 16.6 HOSPITAL EMERGENCY DEPARTMENT (EMG)

This is a sub-module of the Patient Experience module that is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1. Persons with a disability, or 2. Primary Carers without a disability). All questions therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

Module that precedes EMG	Prefix for EMG field names (to identify related population)	Population source for EMG	Population description	Module that follows ANR (dependent on population)	Field name Prefix
16.5 DEN	EMG	DI3	Persons with a disability	16.7 HSP	PersonQre[].PHI.
16.5 CADEN	CAEMG	AGE5	Primary Carers aged 64 years or less without a disability	16.7 CAHSP	Carinf[].CAPHI.

From population	Question wording	To question
DI3 PRCARE4	<p><b>EMGQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.EMG.EMGTreat/ Carinf[].CAPHI.EMG.EMGTreat</i></p> <p>Since [month] last year, [have/has] [name] been to a hospital emergency department for <u>[your/his/her] own health?</u></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →EMGQ3 5. →END</p>
<b>IF EMGQ1=1</b>	<p><b>EMGQ3</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.EMG.EMGGenPrac/ Carinf[].CAPHI.EMG.EMGGenPrac</i></p> <p>Thinking about the most <u>recent time</u> [name] went to an emergency department, at the time did [you/he/she] think the care could have been provided at a General Practice?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>→ EMGQ4</p>

<p><b>IF EMGQ3 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>EMGQ4</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].PHI.EMG.EMGMainRes/Carinf[].CAPHI.EMG.EMGMainRes</i></p> <p>What was the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [went to an emergency department rather than a General Practice/thought the care could not have been provided at a General Practice]?</p> <p>10. Condition was serious / life threatening  11. Time of day / day of week  12. Was sent to emergency by GP  13. Cheaper / cost  14. Medical history is at hospital / previous relationship  15. Trust / confidence in hospital  16. Emergency department recommended by someone  17. GP not taking new patients  18. Waiting time for GP too long  19. Do not have a regular GP / family doctor  20. GP does not have required equipment/facilities  21. Closer than GP when needed  22. Other reason</p>	<p>→END</p>
------------------------------------	---	-------------

## MODULE 16.7 HOSPITAL ADMISSIONS (HSP)

This is a sub-module of the Patient Experience module that is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1. Persons with a disability, or 2. Primary Carers without a disability). All questions therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

Module that precedes HSP	Prefix for HSP field names (to identify related population)	Population source for HSP	Population description	Module that follows HSP (dependent on population)	Field name Prefix
16.6 EMG	HSP	DI3	Persons with a disability	17 PERSONAL INTERNET USE	PersonQre[].PHI.
16.6 CAEMG	CAHSP	PRCARE4	Primary Carers without a disability	17 PERSONAL INTERNET USE	Carinf[].CAPHI.

From population	Question wording	To question
DI3 PRCARE4	<b>HSPQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.HSP.HSPAdmit/ Carinf[].CAPHI.HSP.HSPAdmit</i>  Since [month] last year, [have/has] [name] been admitted to hospital?  1. Yes 5. No	→ HSPQ3
<b>IF HSPQ1 is answered</b>	<b>HSPQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.HSP.HSPDidnt/ Carinf[].CAPHI.HSP.HSPDidnt</i>  Since [month] last year, has there been any time [name] needed to go to hospital but <u>didn't</u> ?  <i>Interviewer: [Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.]</i>  1. Yes 5. No Ctrl K	→HSPQ4_SG

<b>HSPQ3 is answered</b>	<b>HSPQ4_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.HSP.HSPQ4_SG/</i> <i>Carinf[].CAPHI.HSP.HSPQ4_SG</i>  1. HSPQ3=1 2. (HSPQ3=5 or Ctrl K) and HSPQ1=1 3. (HSPQ3=5 or Ctrl K) and HSPQ1=5	1. →HSPQ8 2. →HSPQ10 3. →END
<b>IF HSPQ4_SG=1</b>	<b>HSPQ8</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.HSP.HSPMain/</i> <i>Carinf[].CAPHI.HSP.HSPMain</i>  What was the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] did not go?  10. Cost 11. Appointment upcoming 12. Discrimination 13. Service not culturally appropriate 14. Language problems 15. Transport / distance 16. Issues physically accessing building 17. Waiting time too long or not available at time required 18. Not available in area 19. Too busy / no time (including work, personal, family responsibilities) 20. Dislikes (service / professional, afraid, embarrassed) 21. Felt it would be inadequate 22. Decided not to seek care 23. Other	10. → HSPQ9_SG 11-23 → HSPQ8A
<b>If HSPQ8 = 11-23</b>	<b>HSPQ8A</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.HSP.HSPCost/</i> <i>Carinf[].CAPHI.HSP.HSPCost</i>  Was the cost also a reason?  1. Yes 5. No	→ HSPQ9_SG
<b>IF HSPQ4_SG=2</b>  <b>IF HSPQ8=10</b>  <b>IF HSPQ8A is answered</b>	<b>HSPQ9_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].PHI.HSP.HSPQ9_SG/</i> <i>Carinf[].CAPHI.HSP.HSPQ9_SG.</i>  1. If HSPQ8=10 or HSPQ8A=1 or HSPQ1=5 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →HSPQ10



## MODULE 17 PERSONAL INTERNET USE (INT)

This module is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1. Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more, or 2. Primary Carers). All questions therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

Module that precedes	Prefix for field names (to identify related population)	Population source	Population description	Module that follows (dependent on population)	Field name Prefix
16.7 PHLHSP OR 15. SAFE	INT	AGED10	Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more	18. ACTPR OR 19.1 TLTP	PersonQre[].InternetUse
16.7 CAPHLHSP	CAINT	PRCARE11	Primary Carers, aged 16 to 64 or without a disability	26. CARES	Carinf[].InternetUse.

From population	Question wording	To question
AGED10, PRCARE11	<p><b>INTQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].InternetUse.IntUse</i> <i>Carinf[].CAINT.IntUse</i></p> <p>The next few questions are about [name1] use of the internet.</p> <p>1. Press [1] to continue</p>	<p>1. →INTQ2</p>

	2. Respondent volunteers that [they never use/*respondent* never uses] the internet <u>anywhere</u>	2. →INTQ9
<b>If INTQ1 = 1</b>	<p><b>INTQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].InternetUse.UseLst12M</i> <i>Carinf[].CAINT.UseLst12M</i></p> <p>In the last 3 months, did [you/he/she] access the internet, whether through a computer, mobile phone or other device?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →INTQ5 5. →INTQ9</p>
<b>If INTQ2=1</b>	<p><b>INTQ5</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].InternetUse.AccessReasons[ ]</i> <i>Carinf[].CAINT.AccessReasons[ ]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer: Show Prompt Card [pc#]</u></p> <p>In the last 3 months, did [you/he/she] personally access the internet for any of these reasons?</p> <p><u>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</u></p> <p>10. Accessing government services or information about government services (e.g. tax, benefits payments, licenses) 11. Paying bills or banking online 12. Social networking (e.g. Facebook, Twitter, Skype) 13. Entertainment (e.g. playing/downloading games, music, movies/tv) 14. Work purposes 15. Purchasing or ordering goods or services online (e.g. travel, tickets, accommodation, computer software, clothes, food, movies, music, books) 16. Formal educational activities 17. Health services (e.g. Telehealth, making medical appointments) 18. Volunteering or participating in community groups 19. <u>Interviewer: None of the above</u></p>	<p>11-19→INTQ6a 10. →INTQ6</p>

<p><b>If INTQ5 = 10</b></p>	<p><b>INTQ6</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].InternetUse.GovService[] Carinf[].CAINT.GovService[]</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card [pc#]</i></p> <p>In the last 3 months, did [you/he/she] use the internet to access any of these <u>government services</u> for non-work related reasons?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If 'yes' prompt for which ones.</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p><u>Lodgement of:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. Tax returns</li> <li>11. Applications or claims for benefits</li> <li>12. Applications for licences or permits etc. (e.g. passport, disability parking)</li> <li>13. Bill payments (e.g. using BPAY to pay rates or car registration etc.)</li> </ul> <p><u>Information or services relating to:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>14. Taxation</li> <li>15. Pensions or other benefits</li> <li>16. Employment/unemployment</li> <li>17. Other government information or services</li> <li>18. <u>No government information or services accessed via the internet</u></li> <li>19. Don't know</li> </ul>	<p>→ INTQ6a</p>
<p><b>IF INTQ5 = 11-19 IF INTQ6 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>INTQ6a</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].InternetUse.InfoService[] Carinf[].CAINT.InfoService[]</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card [pc#]</i></p> <p>In the last 3 months, did [you/he/she] personally access the internet for any of these reasons?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p>	<p>→ INTQ6b</p>



	<p><u>Information or services relating to:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Disability support (e.g. Anglicare, Uniting Care, National Disability Services)</li> <li>2. Aged care support (e.g. My Aged Care, Home and Community Care (HACC) )</li> <li>3. Assistance to carers (e.g. National Respite for Carers Program (NRCP), National Carer Counselling Program (NCCP))</li> <li>4. <u>Interviewer:</u> None of the above</li> </ol>	
<b>IF INTQ6a is answered</b>	<p><b>INTQ6b</b>  <i>PersonQre[].InternetUse.MobileDevice</i>  <i>Carinf[].CAINT.MobileDevice</i></p> <p>In the last 3 months, did [you/he/she] access the internet using a mobile device such as a smartphone or tablet (e.g. iPad)?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Exclude desktop computers and laptops</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> </ol>	→INTQ7_SG
<b>IF INTQ6b is answered</b>	<p><b>INTQ7_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].InternetUse. INTQ7_SG</i>  <i>Carinf[].CAINT. INTQ7_SG</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If DI3=1</li> <li>2. Otherwise</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. →INTQ7</li> <li>2. →INTQ7b</li> </ol>
<b>INTQ7_SG=1</b>	<p><b>INTQ7</b>  <i>PersonQre[].InternetUse. DisabApp[]</i>  <i>Carinf[].CAINT.DisabApp[]</i></p> <p>In the last 3 months, did [you/he/she] use any disability specific ‘apps’ on mobile devices to find out about disability services or information?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Exclude apps used as a disability aid (e.g. apps that assist with mobility, hearing, speaking)</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Mobile devices include</p>	→INTQ7b

	<p><i>smartphones and tablets (e.g. iPads)</i></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	
<p><b>If INTQ7 is answered</b> <b>IF INTQ7_SG = 2</b></p>	<p><b>INTQ7b</b>  <i>PersonQre[].InternetUse.UseLst12MHome</i>  <i>Carinf[].CAINT.UseLst12MHome</i></p> <p>In the last 3 months, did [you/he/she] access the internet <u>at home</u>?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→INTQ8</p>
<p><b>If INTQ7b is answered</b></p>	<p><b>INTQ8</b>  <i>PersonQre[].InternetUse.UseNotHome[]</i>  <i>Carinf[].CAINT.UseNotHome[]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card [pc#]</p> <p>In the last 3 months, did [you/he/she] access the internet within Australia at any of these places using their <u>equipment</u>?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p>1. At work, including voluntary and unpaid work  2. At a school, TAFE, University or other educational institution  3. At a public library  4. At an internet cafe, shopping mall, hotel, airport or similar  5. At a neighbour's, friend's or relative's house  6. Anywhere else  7. <u>Interviewer:</u> Did not access the internet at any of these places</p>	<p>→END</p>
<p><b>INTQ1=2 or</b> <b>INTQ2=5</b></p>	<p><b>INTQ9</b>  <i>PersonQre[].InternetUse.ReasonNoUse[]</i>  <i>Carinf[].CAINT.ReasonNoUse[]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card [pc#]</p> <p>What were all the reasons [you/he/she] did not use the internet in the last 3</p>	<p>→END</p>

	<p>months?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>10. Have no need/no interest</p> <p>11. No access to a computer or mobile technology</p> <p>12. Lack of confidence/knowledge in accessing the internet</p> <p>13. Can rely on friends/family to use the internet for them</p> <p>14. Cost</p> <p>15. No time</p> <p>16. Internet services not available/of too poor quality for use in local area</p> <p>17. Lack of assistive technology (e.g. screen readers, screen magnifiers, voice recognitions software, selection switches, specialised keyboards)</p> <p>18. Privacy or security concerns (e.g. personal identity theft, financial fraud/scams, viruses)</p> <p>19. Other reason</p>	
--	---	--

# MODULE 18 ATTENDANCE AT SUPERVISED ACTIVITY PROGRAM (ACTPR)

**Population:** Persons with a severe or profound core-activity limitation, and other persons who have difficulty learning or understanding things

**Population Source:** SVPFHANP

From population	Question wording	To question
SVPFHANP	<b>ACTPRQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[.ActProg.SuperAct</i>  Because of [name1] [condition/s], [do/does] [you/he/she] ever attend a supervised activity program?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →ACTPRQ2 5. →END
<b>IF ACTPRQ1 = 1</b>	<b>ACTPRQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[.ActProg.oftenAct</i>  How often [do/does] [you/he/she] attend: weekly, fortnightly, monthly, or on an irregular basis?  1. Weekly 2. Fortnightly 3. Monthly 4. Irregularly	1. →ACTPRQ3 2. →ACTPRQ5 3 and 4. →END
<b>IF ACTPRQ2 = 1</b>	<b>ACTPRQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[.ActProg.DayWkAct</i>  On average, how many days a week [do/does] [you/he/she] attend?  (Allow numeric entry 1-7)	→ACTPRQ4
<b>IF ACTPRQ3 is answered</b>	<b>ACTPRQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[.ActProg.HrDayAct</i>  On average, how many hours per day [do/does] [you/he/she] attend?  <i>Interviewer:</i> Enter '25' if less than one hour. (Allow numeric entry 01-24) 25. Less than one hour)	→END

<p><b>IF ACTPRQ2 = 2</b></p>	<p><b>ACTPRQ5</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.].ActProg.HrFntAct</i></p> <p>On average, how many hours per fortnight [do/does] [you/he/she] attend?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter '25' if less than one hour.</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 01-24)</p> <p>25. Less than one hour</p>	<p>→END</p>
------------------------------	--	-------------

## MODULE 19 HOUSING (HOUS)

### MODULE 19.1 NUMBER OF BEDROOMS (BED)

**Population:** Any Responsible Adult OR If ARA is non-usual resident (99. Other) then first person in household)

**Population Source:** ARA2

From population	Question wording	To question
ARA2	<p><b>BEDQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Housing.NumBed</i></p> <p>I would now like to ask you some questions about [name1] housing arrangements.</p> <p>How many bedrooms are there in this dwelling?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Enter number of bedrooms.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: If no bedrooms, or only one, ask whether dwelling is a bed-sitter/studio apartment (i.e. where the sleeping area is not permanently partitioned off from the rest of the dwelling), and if so, record '0'.</i></p> <p>&lt; 0..9 &gt;</p>	<p>→End</p>

**MODULE 19.2      TENURE AND LANDLORD TYPE (TLTYP)**

**Population:** One person per income unit (parent in family unit) aged 15 years or more who lives in a private dwelling

**Population Source:** HOUS6

From population	Question wording	To question
HOUS6	<p><b>TLTYPQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Housing.HousTyp.DwelType</i></p> <p>I would now like to ask you some questions about [name1] housing arrangements.</p> <p>Is this dwelling:</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Read out each category until a 'Yes' response is given.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Being paid off by [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/partner]]?</li> <li>2. Owned outright by [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/partner]]?</li> <li>3. Rented by [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/partner]]?</li> <li>4. Being purchased under a rent/buy or shared equity scheme by [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/partner]]?</li> <li>5. Occupied under a life tenure scheme by [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/partner]]?</li> <li>6. None of these?</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. or 2. →END</li> <li>3. or 4. →TLTYPQ4</li> <li>5. or 6. →TLTYPQ2</li> </ol>
If TLTYPQ1 = 5 or 6	<p><b>TLTYPQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Housing.HousTyp.RentType</i></p> <p>[Do/Does] [name] [or [your/his/her] [spouse/partner]]:</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Read out each category until a 'Yes' response is given.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Pay board to live here?</li> <li>2. Pay rent to live here?</li> <li>3. Live here rent free?</li> <li>4. Other (Specify)</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. or 2. → TLTYPQ4</li> <li>3. →END</li> <li>4. →TLTYPQ3</li> </ol>

<b>If TLTYPQ2 = 4</b>	<b>TLTYPQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Housing.HousTyp.HousingArr</i>  What are [your/his/her] housing arrangements?  (Allow text entry)	→TLTYPQ4
<b>If TLTYPQ1 = 3 or 4</b> <b>If TLTYPQ2 = 1 or 2</b> <b>If TLTYPQ3 is answered</b>	<b>TLTYPQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Housing.HousTyp.Renter</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 54.  Who [do/does] [you/he/she] pay [rent/board/rent or board] to?  10. Real estate agent 11. State or Territory housing authority 12. Person not in the same dwelling - Parent/Other relative 13. Person not in the same dwelling - Other person 14. Person in the same dwelling - Parent/Other relative 15. Person in the same dwelling - Other person 16. Owner/Manager of caravan park 17. Employer - Defence Housing Authority 18. Employer - Government 19. Employer - Other 20. Housing co-operative, Community or Church group 21. Other (Please Specify)	10 to 20. →END 21. →TLTYPQ5
<b>If TLTYPQ4 = 21</b>	<b>TLTYPQ5</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Housing.HousTyp.OtherRenter</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other rent or board payment arrangement.  (Allow text entry)	→END



### MODULE 19.3      MOVING HOUSE (MOVE)

**Population:** Persons with a disability, or persons aged 65 years or more without a disability, who live in a private dwelling

**Population Source:** HOUS2

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>HOUS2</b>	<b>MOVEQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Housing.HMove.DuetoMov</i>  [Have/Hasc] [name] ever had to move house because of [your/his/her] [[condition/s]/[condition/s] or age/age]?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →MOVEQ2 5. →END
<b>IF MOVEQ1 = 1</b>	<b>MOVEQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Housing.HMove.TimesMov</i>  How many times [have/has] [you/he/she] had to move house?  (Allow numeric entry (99))	→MOVEQ3
<b>IF MOVEQ2 is answered</b>	<b>MOVEQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Housing.HMove.LastMov</i>  In which year did [you/he/she] last move house?  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Ctrl K may be entered here if necessary.</i>  (Allow numeric entry (1900-2014))	→MOVEQ4
<b>IF MOVEQ3 is answered</b>	<b>MOVEQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Housing.HMove.ReasnMov</i>  What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] needed to move?  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>If respondent says 'Own age or condition(s)', ask if there is any particular aspect of their age or condition that made moving necessary.</i>	→END

	<p><i>Recode if necessary.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. Own age or condition(s)</li> <li>11. Improve health</li> <li>12. Save money/cheaper</li> <li>13. To live with family/friends</li> <li>14. To live closer to family</li> <li>15. More/better personal care at new home</li> <li>16. Closer to medical or support services/facilities</li> <li>17. Closer to other services/facilities (e.g. work services, leisure)</li> <li>18. Safer environment</li> <li>19. Dwelling more suitable for condition(s)</li> <li>20. Family changes/house too big</li> <li>21. Carer moved/different carer</li> <li>22. Other</li> </ul>	
--	---	--

**MODULE 19.3.1    WHETHER A CARER HAS NEEDED TO MOVE IN (CRMOV)**

**Population:**    Persons with a disability, and persons aged 65 years or more, who live in a private dwelling, excluding one person households

**Population Source:**    HOUS4

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>HOUS4</b>	<b>CRMOVQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Housing.CrMov.MoveCrm</i>  Because of [your/his/her] [[condition/s]/[condition/s] or age/age], has it been necessary for someone to move into this dwelling with [you/him/her]?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →CRMOVQ2 5. →END
<b>IF CRMOVQ1 = 1</b>	<b>CRMOVQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Housing.CrMov.PaidCrm</i>  Is this person a paid nurse or other paid carer?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →CRMOVQ3 5. →CRMOVQ4
<b>IF CRMOVQ2 = 1</b>	<b>CRMOVQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Housing.CrMov.TypeCrm</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Record whether this person is a paid nurse or other paid carer.  1. Paid nurse 2. Other paid carer	→CRMOVQ5
<b>IF CRMOVQ2 = 5</b>	<b>CRMOVQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Housing.CrMov.FamfrCrm</i>  Is this person a family member or are they a friend?  1. Family member 2. Friend	→CRMOVQ5

<p><b>IF CRMVQ3 is answered</b>  <b>IF CRMVQ4 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CRMVQ5</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Housing.CrMov.LongCrm</i></p> <p>How long have they been living with [you/him/her]?</p> <p><u>Interviewer: Only record the time the person has been living in the household as a carer.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Less than one year</li> <li>2. 1 year to less than 3 years</li> <li>3. 3 years to less than 5 years</li> <li>4. 5 years or more</li> </ol>	<p>→END</p>

# **MODULE 19.4      CHANGES MADE TO THE DWELLING (CHNDWG)**

**Population:** Persons with a disability, or persons aged 65 years or more without a disability, who live in a private dwelling

**Population Source:** HOUS2

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>HOUS2</b>	<b>CHNDWGQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Housing.ChnDwg.ChangChd</i>  Have any changes been made to this dwelling because of [name1] [condition/s]?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →CHNDWGQ2 5. →END
<b>IF CHNDWGQ1 = 1</b>	<b>CHNDWGQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[1].Housing.ChnDwg.WhatChd [1]</i>  What changes have been made?  Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  10. Structural changes 11. Ramps 12. Toilet/bath/laundry modifications 13. Doors widened 14. Handgrab rails 15. Remote controls 16. New/changed heating or airconditioning 17. Installed home automation/smart home or environmental control system 18. Telemonitoring system 19. Other	→END

**MODULE 20                  EDUCATION (EDUC)**

**Population:**    Persons aged 5 years or more

**Population Source:**    AGE3

From population	Question wording	To question
AGE3	<b>S19</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Education.EducStart</i>  <i>Interviewer: This is the start of section 20, Education.</i>  1. Press [1] to continue.	→EDUCQ1
IF S19 is answered	<b>EDUCQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Education.EducIntro</i>  The next few questions are about [name1] education.  1. Press [1] to continue	→END

**MODULE 20                  EDUCATION END (EDUCEND)**

**Population:**    Persons aged 5 years or more

**Population Source:**                  AGE3

From population	Question wording	To question
From S19 AGE3	<b>EDUCEND</b>  <i>PersonQre[j].Education.EducEnd</i>  1. Press [1] to complete this part	→LFMinQ1

**MODULE 20.1      CURRENT SCHOOL ATTENDANCE (SCH)**

**Population:**    Persons aged 5 to 14, or 20

**Population Source:**    AGE1

From population	Question wording	To question
AGE1	<b>SCHQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Education.CSAttend.AttSc</i>  [Do/Doesc] [name] currently attend school?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →SCHQ2 5. →END
IF SCHQ1 = 1	<b>SCHQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Education.CSAttend.PrimSc</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] attend primary school or secondary school?  1. Primary 2. Secondary	→END

**MODULE 20.2 SPECIAL SCHOOL/CLASS ATTENDANCE (SPEC)**

**Population:** Persons aged 5 to 20 years with a disability who attend school

**Population Source:** EDU3

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>EDU3</b>	<b>SPECQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Education.SSAttend.AttSp</i>  [Do/Doesc] [name] go to a special school because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →END 5. →SPECQ2
<b>IF SPECQ1 = 5</b>	<b>SPECQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Education.SSAttend.CondSp</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] attend special classes because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]?  1. Yes 5. No	→END



**MODULE 20.3      REASON FOR NOT ATTENDING SCHOOL (REA)**

**Population:**    Persons aged 5 to 20 with a disability who do not attend school

**Population Source:**    EDU4

From population	Question wording	To question
EDU4	<b>REAQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Education.RNAttend.AttReas</i>  What is the <u>main</u> reason [name] [do/does] not attend school?  1. Condition(s) prevent(s) school attendance 2. Too young 3. Home schooling/correspondence 4. Finished school	→END

**MODULE 20.4      AGE LEFT SCHOOL (AGE)**

**Population:**    Persons aged 15 to 20 years not attending school, and persons 21 years and over

**Population Source:**    EDU1

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>EDU1</b>	<b>AGEQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Education.PtschAge.AgeQual</i>  At what age did [name] leave school?  1. Age left school 2. Never attended school	1. →AGEQ2 2. →END
<b>IF AGEQ1 = 1</b>	<b>AGEQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Education.PtschAge.AgeSchl</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter age left school  (Allow numeric entry - 5-96)	→END

**MODULE 20.5      LEVEL OF HIGHEST EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT (EDUC)**

**Population:**    Persons aged 15 years or more

**Population Source:**    AGE2

From population	Question wording	To question
AGE2	<b>EDUCQa_SG</b>  1. If AGEQ1 = 2 2. Otherwise	1. →EDUC_Q2 2. →EDUC_Q1
IF EDUCQa_SG=2	<b>EDUC_Q1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.HighSclComp</i>  What [is/was] the highest year of primary or secondary school [[namehas]/[name]] completed?  1. Year 12 or equivalent 2. Year 11 or equivalent 3. Year 10 or equivalent 4. Year 9 or equivalent 5. Year 8 or below 6. Never attended school	→EDUC_Q2
<b>IF EDUCQa_SG=1</b> <b>IF EDUC_Q1 is answered</b>	<b>EDUC_Q2</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.TrdDipDeg</i>  The next few questions are about any educational qualifications that [name] [have/has] <u>completed</u> .  [Have/Hasc] [name] completed a trade certificate, diploma, degree or any other educational qualification?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →EDUC_Q3 5. →END
IF EDUC_Q2 = 1	<b>EDUC_Q3</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.HighQual</i>  What is the <u>level</u> of the highest qualification that [name] [have/has] completed?  <i>Interviewer: Type the first three letters</i>	

	<p><i>of the level, then select the correct level from the coding list. Do not use abbreviations or acronyms.</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If level does not appear, type 'Not', and select 'Not in coder' in the pop-up box.</i></p> <p>(Text - ASCED Level Coder with all levels (LevelCoder.csv))</p>	→Coder
	<p>Coder (computed field) Responses from coder</p> <p>CoderA = LevelCoder.Column1 Blaise field name: <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.CoderA</i></p> <p>CoderB = LevelCoder.Column2 Blaise field name: <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.CoderB</i></p>	EDUC_SG1
<b>If Coder=response</b>	<p><b>EDUC_SG1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.EDUC_SG1</i></p> <p>1. If CoderA = 888 (<i>Not in coder</i>) 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → EDUC_Q3C 2. → EDUC_SG2</p>
<b>IF EDUC_SG1=2</b>	<p><b>EDUC_SG2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.EDUC_SG2</i></p> <p>1. If <u>studied for school</u> level or Statement of Attainment (CoderA= 611, 613, 621, 622, 623, 624, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 811, 600, 910, 912, 993, 994) 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → EDUC_Q3A 2. → EDUC_Q3D</p>

<b>IF EDUC_SG2=1</b>	<b>EDUC_Q3A</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.OthQual</i>  [Have/Hasc] [name] completed any other educational qualifications?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →EDUC_Q3B 5. →EDUCQ3D
<b>IF EDUC_Q3a = 1</b>	<b>EDUCQ3B</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.LevelHigh</i>  What is the <u>level</u> of the highest qualification that [name] [have/has] completed? <u>Interviewer:</u> Type the first three letters of the level, then select the correct level from the coding list. Do not use abbreviations or acronyms.  <u>Interviewer:</u> If level does not appear, type 'Not', and select 'Not in coder' in the pop-up box.  (Text – ASCED Level Coder without school levels or Statement of Attainment (LevelCoder2.csv))	→Coder2
<b>EDUC_Q3B=response</b>	Coder2 (computed field) Responses from coder  Coder2A=LevelCoder2.Column1 Blaise field name: <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.Coder2A</i>  Coder2B=LevelCoder2.Column2 Blaise field name: <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.Coder2B</i>	<b>EDUC_SG3</b>
<b>Coder2= response</b>	<b>EDUC_SG3</b> <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.EDUC_SG3</i>  1. If Coder2A=888 (Not in coder) 2. Else	1. →EDUCQ3C 2. →EDUCQ3D

EDUC_SG=1 OR EDUC_SG3=1	<b>EDUCQ3C</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.OthLevel</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter the level of the highest qualification completed.	→EDUCQ3D
<b>EDUC_SG2</b> <b>=response</b> <b>OR</b> <b>EDUC_Q3A=5</b> <b>OR</b> <b>EDUC_Q3C=response</b> <b>OR</b> <b>EDUC_SG3=2</b>	<b>EDUCQ3D</b> (computed field)  <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.LevelFinal</i>  If EDUC_Q3C^=EMPTY then EDUC_Q3D=EDUC_Q3C Else if Coder2B^=EMPTY then EDUC_Q3D=Coder2B Else EDUC_Q3D=CoderB	→EDUC_SG4
EDUC_Q3D=response	<b>EDUC_SG4</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.EDUC_SG4</i>  1. If studied for school level only (CoderA = 600, 611, 613, 621, 622, 623, 624, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 811 and EDUCQ3A=5)  2. Else	1. → EDUCQ5 2. → EDUCQ4
<b>IF EDUC_SG4=2</b>	<b>EDUCQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.Mainfld</i>  What is the <u>main</u> field of study for that qualification?  <u>Interviewer:</u> If 'Nursing', 'Arts', 'Science', or 'Engineering', ask for more details  (Allow text entry)	→EDUC_Q5
<b>EDUC_SG4=1</b> <b>OR</b> <b>EDUC_Q4=response</b>	<b>EDUCQ5</b> (Computed field)  ASCED code based on answers to level and field  EDUCQ5A = ASCED Code <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.ASCEDCode</i>  EDUCQ5B = ASCED level <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.ASCEDLev</i>	→EDUC_SG5

	<i>el</i>  EDUCQ5C = ASCED Field <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.ASCEDField</i>  EDUCQ5D = ASCED ABSCQ <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.ABSCQ</i>	
EDUCQ5 = ALL	<b>EDUC_SG5</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.EDUC_SG5</i>  1. If EDUC_SG4 =1 2. Else	1. →End 2. →EDUCQ6
EDUC_SG5=2	<b>EDUC_Q6</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Education.PSQual.YrCompQual1</i>  Did [name] complete that qualification before 1998?  1. Yes, before 1998 5. No, 1998 or later	→END

**MODULE 20.6      COMPLETED NON-SCHOOL QUALIFICATION BEFORE  
ONSET OF MAIN CONDITION (CMP)**

**Population:**    Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability and with a non-school qualification, excluding persons whose main condition was present at birth or who were aged less than 15 years when condition first appeared

**Population Source:**    EDU5

From population	Question wording	To question
EDU5	<b>CMPQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Education.CPSQual.OnsetCmp</i>  Did [name] complete [your/his/her] highest qualification before the onset of [your/his/her] main condition?  1. Yes 5. No	→END



**MODULE 20.7      CURRENT NON-SCHOOL STUDY FOR A QUALIFICATION (CUR)**

**Population:**    Persons aged 15 years or more

**Population source:**    AGE2

From population	Question wording	To question
AGE2	<p><b>CURQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.CourCur</i></p> <p>[Are/Is] [name] currently enrolled in any course of study for a trade certificate, diploma, degree or any other educational qualification?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →CURQ2 5. →END</p>
IF CURQ1 = 1	<p><b>CURQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.LevelCur</i></p> <p>What is the <u>level</u> of the qualification [you/he/she] [are/is] currently studying for?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Enter qualification currently studying for.</i></p> <p><i>If 'Years 8-12 or equivalent' or 'Statement of Attainment', ask "Is/Are.....currently studying for any other educational qualifications?" and if they are, enter the qualification level.</i></p> <p>1. Qualification level 2. Year 8 or below/years 9-12 or equivalent 3. Statement of Attainment</p>	<p>1. →CURQ3 2 or 3. →END</p>
IF CURQ2 = 1	<p><b>CURQ3</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.QualLevel</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Type the first three letters of the level, then select the correct level from</i></p>	

	<p><i>the coding list. Do not use abbreviations or acronyms.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: If level does not appear, type 'Not', and select 'Not in coder' in the pop-up box.</i></p> <p>(Text – ASCED Level Coder without school levels or Statement of Attainment (LevelCoder2.csv))</p>	→Coder 2
<b>CURQ3=response</b>	<p>Coder2 (computed field)</p> <p>Responses from coder</p> <p>Coder2A=LevelCoder2.Column1 Blaise name: PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.Coder2A</p> <p>Coder2B=LevelCoder2.Column2 Blaise name: PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.Coder2B</p>	→CURSG1
<b>Coder2=response</b>	<p><b>CURSG1</b> <i>PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.CUR_SG1</i></p> <p>Sequence Guide</p> <p>1. If Coder2A=888 (other) 2. Else</p>	<p>1. →CURQ3C 2. →CURQ3D</p>
<b>CURSG1=1</b>	<p><b>CURQ3C</b> <i>PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.OthLevel</i> Interviewer: Enter the level of the current qualification.</p> <p>(Text field – 100 characters)</p>	→CURQ3D
<b>CURQ3C=response OR CURSG1=2</b>	<p><b>CURQ3D</b> (computed field)</p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.LevelFinal</i></p> <p>(Text field – 100 characters)</p> <p>If CURQ3C ^=EMPTY then CURQ3D =</p>	→CURQ4

	<p>CURQ3C</p> <p>Else if Coder2B^=EMPTY then CURQ3D=Coder2B</p>	
IF CURQ3D is answered	<p><b>CURQ4</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.FieldCur</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> field of study for that qualification?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If 'Nursing', 'Arts', 'Science', or 'Engineering', ask for more detail.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	→CURQ5
IF CURQ4 is answered	<p><b>CURQ5</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.EducCur</i></p> <p>What type of educational institution [are/is] [you/he/she] currently enrolled at?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Secondary school</li> <li>2. University/Other higher education</li> <li>3. TAFE/Technical college</li> <li>4. Business college</li> <li>5. Industry skills centre</li> <li>6. Other</li> </ol>	→CURQ6
IF CURQ5 is answered	<p><b>CURQ6</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.FullTCur</i></p> <p>[Are/Is] [you/he/she] studying for that qualification full-time?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> </ol>	→CURQ7
IF CURQ6 is answered	<p><b>CURQ7</b> (Computed field)</p> <p>ASCED code based on answers to level and field</p> <p>CURQ7A = ASCED Code <i>PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.ASCEDCode</i></p> <p>CURQ7B = ASCED level <i>PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.ASCEDLevel</i></p> <p>CURQ7C = ASCED Field <i>PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.ASCEDField</i></p> <p>CURQ7C = ASCED ABSCQ <i>PersonQre[].Education.CStudy.ABSCQ</i></p>	→END

**MODULE 20.8      DIFFICULTIES EXPERIENCED AT INSTITUTION/SCHOOL  
(DIF)**

**Population:** Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability, who currently attend a school or educational institution

**Population source:** EDU6

From population	Question wording	To question
EDU6	<p><b>DIFQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.ArrDiff</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: If studying a school qualification at a non-school institution, replace “school” with name of institution.</i></p> <p>Because of [your/his/her] [condition/s], [are/is] [name] provided with any special arrangements or support services by [your/his/her] [school/name of institution]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →DIFQ1a 5. →DIFQ1b</p>
IF DIFQ1 = 1	<p><b>DIFQ1a</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.MorArr</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] need more assistance than [you/he/she] [are/is] currently receiving at [school/name of institution] because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→DIFQ2
IF DIFQ1 = 5	<p><b>DIFQ1b</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.NeedArr</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] need special arrangements or support services at [school/name of institution] because of [your/his/her] [condition/s] even though [you/he/she] [are/is] not provided with</p>	→DIFQ3

	<p>them?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	
<b>If DIFQ1a is answered</b>	<p><b>DIFQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.TypeDiff[]</i></p> <p>What type of special arrangements or support services [do/does] [you/he/she] receive?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1. Special equipment (including computer) 2. Special tuition 3. Special assessment procedure 4. Counsellor/disability support person 5. Special access arrangements 6. Special transport arrangements 7. Other</p>	→DIFQ3
<b>IF DIFQ2 is answered IF DIFQ1b is answered</b>	<p><b>DIFQ3</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.CondDiff</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] have any difficulty at [his/her ][school/name of institution] because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →DIFQ4 5. →DIFQ5</p>
<b>IF DIFQ3 = 1</b>	<p><b>DIFQ4</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.ExpDiff[]</i></p> <p>What type of difficulties [do/does] [you/he/she] experience?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>10. Access difficulties 11. Difficulty sitting 12. Hearing problems 13. Sight problems</p>	

	14. Communication difficulties 15. Learning difficulties 16. Intellectual difficulties 17. Fitting in socially 18. Sports participation 19. Other (Specify)	→DIF_SG2
<b>IF DIFQ4 is answered</b>	<b>DIF_SG2</b>  1. If 'Other (Specify)' in DIFQ4 (DIFQ4=19) 2. Otherwise	1. →DIFQ4a 2. →DIFQ5
<b>IF DIF_SG2=1</b>	<b>DIFQ4a</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.Oth1Diff</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other difficulty.  (Allow text entry)	→DIFQ5
<b>IF DIFQ3 = 5</b> <b>IF DIF_SG2 = 2</b> <b>IF DIFQ4a is answered</b>	<b>DIFQ5</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Education.DESchool.TimeDiff</i>  On average, [do/does] [you/he/she] need at least one day a week off from [school/name of institution] because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]?  1. Yes 5. No	→END

**MODULE 21 EMPLOYMENT (LFMIN/OCC/IND/LOOK/JOB)**

**Population:** Persons aged 15 years or more

**Population Source:** AGE2

From population	Question wording	To question
AGE2	<b>LFMINQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.WorkIntro</i>  I would like to ask about last week, that is, the week starting Sunday the [datesun] and ending [last Saturday the [datesat]/yesterday].  1. Press [1] to continue	→ LFMINQ2
<b>IF LFMINQ1 is answered</b>	<b>LFMINQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.WorkJob</i>  Last week, did [name] do any work at all in a job, business or farm?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Permanently unable to work 7. Permanently not intending to work (if aged 65+ only)	1. →LFMINQ5 5. →LFMINQ3 6 or 7. →END
<b>IF LFMINQ2 = 5</b>	<b>LFMINQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.WorkCFW</i>  Last week, did [name] do any work without pay in a family business?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Permanently not intending to work (if aged 65+ only)	1. →LFMINQ5 5. →LFMINQ4 6. →END
<b>IF LFMINQ3 = 5</b>	<b>LFMINQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.Absent</i>  Did [name] have a job, business or farm that [you/he/she] [were/was] away from because of holidays, sickness or any other	1. →LFMINQ5

	<p>reason?</p> <p>1. Yes</p> <p>5. No</p> <p>6. Permanently not intending to work (if aged 65+ only)</p>	<p>5. →LFMINQ13</p> <p>6. →END</p>
<p><b>IF LFMINQ2 = 1</b></p> <p><b>IF LFMINQ3 = 1</b></p> <p><b>IF LFMINQ4 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>LFMINQ5</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.MultJob</i></p> <p>Did [name] have more than one job or business last week?</p> <p>1. Yes</p> <p>5. No</p>	<p>1. →LFMINQ6</p> <p>5. →LFMINQ7</p>
<b>IF LFMINQ5 = 1</b>	<p><b>LFMINQ6</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.JobIntro</i></p> <p>The next few questions are about the job or business in which [name] usually [work/s] the most hours.</p> <p>1. Press [1] to continue</p>	<p>→ LFMINQ7</p>
<p><b>IF LFMINQ5 = 5</b></p> <p><b>IF LFMINQ6 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>LFMINQ7</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.WorkFor1</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] work for an employer, or in [your/his/her] own business?</p> <p>1. Employer</p> <p>2. Own business</p> <p>3. Other/uncertain</p>	<p>1. →LFMINQ8</p> <p>2. →LFMINQ10</p> <p>3. →LFMINQ9</p>
<b>IF LFMINQ7 = 1</b>	<p><b>LFMINQ8</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.PayType</i></p> <p>[Are/Is] [name] paid a wage or salary, <u>or</u> some other form of payment?</p> <p>1. Wage/salary</p> <p>2. Other/uncertain</p>	<p>1. →LFMINQ12</p> <p>2. →LFMINQ9</p>



<b>IF LFMINQ7 = 3</b> <b>IF LFMINQ8 = 2</b>	<b>LFMINQ9</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.PayAr r</i>  What are [name1] [working/payment] arrangements?  10. Unpaid voluntary work 11. Unpaid trainee work 12. Contractor / Subcontractor 13. Own business / Partnership 14. Commission only 15. Commission with retainer 16. In a family business without pay 17. Payment in kind 18. Paid by the piece / item produced 19. Wage / salary earner 20. Other	10 to 11. → LFMINQ13 12 to 13. → LFMINQ10 14 to 20. → LFMINQ12
<b>IF LFMINQ7 = 2</b> <b>IF LFMINQ9 = 12</b> <b>to 13</b>	<b>LFMINQ10</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.E mploys</i>  [Do/Doesc] [name] have employees (in that business)?  1. Yes 5. No	→ LFMINQ11
<b>IF LFMINQ10 is answered</b>	<b>LFMINQ11</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.Inc orp</i>  Is that business incorporated?  1. Yes 5. No	→ LFMINQ12
<b>IF LFMINQ8 = 1</b> <b>IF LFMINQ9 = 14</b> <b>to 20</b> <b>IF LFMINQ11 is answered</b>	<b>LFMINQ12</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.Work.Us ualHrs</i>  How many hours [do/does] [name] <u>usually</u> work each week in [that job/that business/all jobs]?  <u>Interviewer:</u> If usually works less than 1 hour, enter 0  (Allow numeric entry)	If >0 → OCCQ1 If =0 → LFMINQ13

<b>IF LFMINQ12 is &gt; 0</b>	<b>OCCQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.OccInd.OccMainJob</i>  What is [name1] occupation in [your/his/her1] [main/that] [job/business]?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter description.  (Allow text entry)	→OCCQ2
<b>IF OCCQ1 is answered</b>	<b>OCCQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.OccInd.TasksMainJob</i>  What are [your/his/her] main tasks and duties?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter description.  (Allow text entry)	→INDQ1
<b>IF OCCQ2 is answered</b>	<b>INDQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.OccInd.IndMainJob</i>  What kind of business or service is carried out by [name1] [employer/business] [at the place where [you/he/she] [work/s]]?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter description.  (Allow text entry)	→INDQ2
<b>IF INDQ1 is answered</b>	<b>INDQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.OccInd.NameEmpBus</i>  What is the name of [name1] [employer/business]?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter name.  <i>Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</i>  (Allow text entry)	→JOBDAQ12

<b>IF INDQ2 is answered</b>	<b>JOBBDQ12</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Employment.LFMin.JobD.WorkHome</i>  In [name1] [main] job, [do/does] [you/he/she] usually work any hours at home?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →JOBBDQ13 5. →JOBBDQ13_SG
<b>IF JOBBDQ12 = 1</b>	<b>JOBBDQ13</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Employment.LFMin.JobD.MoreAtHome</i>  In [name1] [main] job, [do/does] [you/he/she] usually work more hours at home than away from home?  1. Yes 5. No	→ JOBBDQ13_SG
<b>IF JOBBDQ12 = 5</b> <b>IF JOBBDQ13 is answered</b>	<b>JOBBDQ13_SG</b>  1. If LFMINQ7=2 or LFMINQ9=13 2. Otherwise	1. → JOBBDQ20_SG 2. →JOBBDQ13A
<b>IF JOBBDQ13_SG=2</b>	<b>JOBBDQ13A</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Employment.LFMin.JobD.WorkArrangeAvail[</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 55.  Does [name1] employer provide [you/him/her] with any of the following special working arrangements, regardless of whether [you/he/she] [have/has] used them or not?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  11. Paid leave (e.g. annual leave, maternity leave, sick leave) excluding carer's leave 12. Paid carer's leave 13. Unpaid leave (excluding unpaid carer's leave) 14. Unpaid carer's leave 15. Flexible working hours 16. Rostered day off 17. Working from home 18. Shift work	11 to 21 →JOBBDQ14 98 to 99. →JOBBDQ15_SG 22. →JOBBDQ13b

	19. Casual work 20. Part time work 21. Informal arrangement with employer 22. Other (specify) 98. No special working arrangements available 99. Don't know	
<b>IF JOBDQ13A = 22</b>	<b>JOBDQ13b</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.JobD.SpecifyOthWorkArr</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Specify other arrangement used.  (Allow text entry)	→JOBDQ14
<b>IF JOBDQ13A= 11 to 21</b> <b>IF JOBDQ13B is answered</b>	<b>JOBDQ14</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.JobD.WorkArrangeUsed[]</i>  [Of those special working arrangements you have mentioned, [have/has] [name] used any to help [you/him/her] look after someone in the last six months?/[Have/Hasc] [name] used that arrangement to help [you/him/her] look after someone in the last six months?]  [More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.]  [list of working arrangements selected in JOBDQ13A except for 22.Other (specify). If 22 is selected please list response recorded in JOBDQ13b]  98. [None of these/No] 99. Don't know	→JOBDQ15_SG
<b>IF JOBDQ14 is answered or if JOBDQ13A=98-99</b>	<b>JOBDQ15_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.JobD.JOBDQ15_SG</i>  1. If JOBDQ14= 98 (None of these) or 99 (Don't know) or if JOBDQ13A=98 (None of these) or 99 (Don't know) 2. If only one response in JOBDQ14 (11-22) 3. Otherwise	1. →JOBDQ16 2. →JOBDQ16 3. →JOBDQ17

<b>IF JOBDQ15_SG = 1 or 2</b>	<b>JOBDQ16</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin..JobD.WithUseArrMore</i>  Did [name] want to [use any of those working arrangements in the last six months/ use any special working arrangements in the last six months/make more use of that arrangement] to help [you/him/her] look after someone?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→JOBDQ18_SG
<b>IF JOBDQ15_SG = 3</b>	<b>JOBDQ17</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin..JobD.WithMakeMoreUseArr[]</i>  Of those arrangements that you just mentioned, were there any that [name] wanted to make more use of to help [you/him/her] look after someone?  (List all reasons from codes 11-22 in JOBDQ13A )  98. None of these 99. Don't know	→JOBDQ18_SG
<b>IF JOBDQ16 is answered IF JOBDQ17 is answered</b>	<b>JOBDQ18_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin..JobD.JOBDQ18_SG</i>  1. If JOBDQ16 = 1 or JOBDQ17 = 11-22 2. If JOBDQ16 = 5 or 6 or JOBDQ17 = 98 or 99	1. →JOBDQ19 2. → JOBDQ20_SG
<b>IF JOBDQ18_SG = 1</b>	<b>JOBDQ19</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin..JobD.Reasons[]</i>  What were [all the reasons why [you/he/she] could not use any of those working arrangements/the reasons [name] could not make more use of that working arrangement/the reasons [name] could not make more use of those working arrangements]:	10 to 17 or 19. → JOBDQ20_SG 18. →JOBDQ19a

	<p><u>Interviewer:</u> Read out response categories 10-18.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p>10. Applied or asked but was refused?  11. Do not have adequate working arrangements?  12. Didn't apply as thought they would say no anyway?  13. Nature of work makes using flexible working arrangements difficult?  14. Work commitments?  15. Not paid for time off (e.g. casual/shift worker)?  16. Subtle or other pressure from bosses or other workers?  17. Not enough paid leave left or available?  18. Anything else (Specify)?  19. <u>Interviewer:</u> Don't know</p>	
IF JOBDQ19 = 18	<p><b>JOBDQ19a</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.].Employment.LFMin.JobD.SpecifyOthReason</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Specify other reason.</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	→ JOBDQ20_SG
<p>IF JOBDQ13_SG = 1  IF JOBDQ18_SG = 2  IF JOBDQ19 = 10 to 17 or 19.  If JOBDQ19a is answered</p>	<p><b>JOBDQ20_SG</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.].Employment.LFMin.JobD.JOBDQ20_SG</i></p> <p>1. If LFMINQ12 = 1-34  2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →LOOKQ11a_SG  2. →END</p>
<p>IF LFMINQ4 = 5  IF LFMINQ9 = 10 to 11  If LFMINQ12 = 0</p>	<p><b>LFMINQ13</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.LookWork</i></p> <p>At any time during the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name] been looking for full-time or part-time work?</p> <p>1. Yes, full-time work only  2. Yes, part-time work only  3. Yes, either full-time or part-time work  5. No</p>	<p>1 to 3. →LFMINQ14a  5. →LFMINQ16_17</p>

<b>IF LFMINQ13 = 1 to 3</b>	<b>LFMINQ14a</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.WritPhon</i>  At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name] written, phoned or applied to an employer for work?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →LFMINQ15 5. →LFMINQ14b
<b>IF LFMINQ14a = 5</b>	<b>LFMINQ14b</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.Interview</i>  (At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name])  Had an interview with an employer for work?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →LFMINQ15 5. →LFMINQ14c
<b>IF LFMINQ14b = 5</b>	<b>LFMINQ14c</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.AnswerAd</i>  (At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name])  Answered an advertisement for a job?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →LFMINQ15 5. →LFMINQ14d
<b>IF LFMINQ14c = 5</b>	<b>LFMINQ14d</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.LookNews</i>  (At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name])  Looked in newspapers, on the internet or checked notice boards?  1. Yes 5. No	→LFMINQ14e

<b>IF LFMINQ14d is answered</b>	<b>LFMINQ14e</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.CentLink</i>  (At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name])  Been registered with Centrelink as a jobseeker?  1. Yes 5. No	→LFMINQ14f
<b>IF LFMINQ14e is answered</b>	<b>LFMINQ14f</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.EmpAgency</i>  (At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name])  Checked or registered with a Job Services Australia provider or any other employment agency?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →LFMINQ15 5. →LFMINQ14g
<b>IF LFMINQ14f = 5</b>	<b>LFMINQ14g</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.EmpBus</i>  (At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name])  Taken any steps to purchase or start your own business?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →LFMINQ15 5. →LFMINQ14h
<b>IF LFMINQ14g = 5</b>	<b>LFMINQ14h</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF.Anything</i>  (At any time in the last 4 weeks [have/has] [name])  Done anything else to find a job?  1. Advertised or tendered for work 2. Contacted friends/relatives 3. Other 4. Only looked in newspapers, on the internet	1 or 2. →LFMINQ15 3 to 5. →LFMINQ16_17



	or checked notice boards, and/or only registered with Centrelink as a jobseeker 5. None of these	
<b>IF LFMINQ14a = 1</b> <b>IF LFMINQ14b = 1</b> <b>IF LFMINQ14c = 1</b> <b>IF LFMINQ14f = 1</b> <b>IF LFMINQ14g = 1</b> <b>IF LFMINQ14h = 1</b> <b>or 2</b>	<b>LFMINQ15</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.UnempNILF</i> <i>.Avail</i>  If [name] had found a job could [you/he/she] have started work last week?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→LFMINQ16_17
<b>IF LFMINQ15 = Response</b>	<b>LFMINQ16_17</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.BeginLook.x</i> <i>When</i>  When did [name] [begin looking for work]?  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>If less than 2 years ago, enter the FULL DATE (dd/mm/yyyy).</i>  <i>If 2 years to less than 5 years ago, enter MONTH and YEAR only (Enter 2 spaces for the day).</i>  <i>If 5 years or more ago, enter the YEAR only (Enter 4 spaces for the day and month).</i>  <i>If [don't know], enter code 99.</i>	→LFMINQ16_17
<b>IF LFMINQ13 = 5</b> <b>IF LFMINQ16_17 is answered</b>	<b>LFMINQ16_17</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LFMin.</i> <i>LastWork.xWhen</i>  When did [name] last work?  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>If less than 2 years ago, enter the FULL DATE (dd/mm/yyyy).</i>  <i>If 2 years to less than 5 years ago, enter MONTH and YEAR only (Enter 2 spaces for the day).</i>  <i>If 5 years or more ago, enter the YEAR only (Enter 4 spaces for the day and month).</i>  <i>If [has never worked (for 2 weeks or more)], enter code 99.</i>	→LOOKQ11a_SG

<b>IF LFMINQ16_17 is answered</b> <b>IF JOBQD20_SG = 1</b>	<b>LOOKQ11a_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LOOKQ11a_SG</i>  1. If less than 2 years ago in LFMINQ16_17 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ11b 2. →LOOKQ13_SG
<b>IF LOOKQ11a_SG = 1</b>	<b>LOOKQ11b</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LastJobFt.FTLJob</i>  Did [name] usually work 35 hours or more a week in [your/his/her] job or business?  1. Yes 5. No	1.→ LOOKQ13_SG 5.→ LOOKQ12
<b>IF LOOKQ11b = 5</b>	<b>LOOKQ12</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LastJobFT.LastWorkFT.xWhen</i>  When did [name] last work for at least 2 weeks in a job of <u>35 hours or more</u> a week?  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>If less than 2 years ago, enter the FULL DATE (dd/mm/yyyy).</i>  <i>If 2 years to less than 5 years ago, enter MONTH and YEAR only (Enter 2 spaces for the day).</i>  <i>If 5 years or more ago, enter the YEAR only (Enter 4 spaces for the day and month).</i>  <i>If never worked 35+ hrs/week (for 2 weeks or more), enter code 99.</i>	→LOOKQ13_SG
<b>IF LOOKQ11a_SG = 2</b> <b>IF LOOKQ11b = 1</b> <b>IF LOOKQ12 is answered</b>	<b>LOOKQ13_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.LOOKQ13_SG</i>  1. If LFMINQ13 = 5 2. If LFMINQ14h = 3-5 3. If LFMINQ15 = 5 4. If LFMINQ12 = 1-34 5. Otherwise	1 → LOOKQ14 2 or 3 or 5 → LOOKQ15 4 → LOOKQ35_SG
<b>IF LOOKQ13_SG = 1</b>	<b>LOOKQ14</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.LookMths</i>  [Have/Hasc] [name] looked for work in the last 12 months?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →LOOKQ15 5. →LOOKQ16

<b>IF LOOKQ13_SG = 2 or 3 or 5</b> <b>IF LOOKQ14 = 1</b>	<b>LOOKQ15</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.LookWks</i>  How many weeks is it since [name] last looked for work?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Press F9 to display the Months to Weeks conversion table, if necessary  1. Under 2 weeks 2. 2 and under 4 weeks 4. 4 and under 8 weeks 8. 8 and under 13 weeks 13. 13 and under 26 weeks 26. 26 and under 39 weeks 39. 39 and under 52 weeks	→LOOKQ16
<b>IF LOOKQ14 = 5</b> <b>IF LOOKQ15 is answered</b>	<b>LOOKQ16</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.Activity</i>  What has been [name1] <u>main</u> activity since [you/he/she] last looked for work?  1. Retired or voluntarily inactive 2. Home duties or caring for child(ren) 3. Attending an educational institution 4. Own long-term health condition or disability 5. Own short-term illness or injury 6. Caring for ill / disabled / elderly person(s) 7. Travel, holiday or leisure activity 8. Working in unpaid voluntary job 9. Other	→LOOKQ16a_SG
<b>If LOOKQ16 is answered</b>	<b>LOOKQ16a_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.LOOKQ16a_SG</i>  1. If LFMINQ13 = 5 2. If LFMINQ14h = 3-5 3. If LFMINQ15 = 5 4. Otherwise	1 or 2. → LOOKQ17 3 or 4. → LOOKQ23_SG

<b>IF LOOKQ16a_SG = 1 or 2</b>	<b>LOOKQ17</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.Intend12Mths</i>  [Do/Doesc] [name] intend to work or look for work in the next 12 months?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know 7. Never intend to return to work	1 or 7. →LOOKQ19_SG 5 or 6. →LOOKQ18
<b>IF LOOKQ17 = 5 or 6</b>	<b>LOOKQ18</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.IntendFuture</i>  [Do/Doesc] [name] intend to work or look for work at any time in the future?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	→LOOKQ19_SG
<b>IF LOOKQ17 = 1 or 7</b> <b>IF LOOKQ18 is answered</b>	<b>LOOKQ19_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.LOOKQ19_SG</i>  1. If LOOKQ17 = 7 or LOOKQ18 = 5 2. If LOOKQ18 or LOOKQ17 = 1 or 6	1. →LOOKQ20 2. →LOOKQ23_SG
<b>IF LOOKQ19_SG = 1</b>	<b>LOOKQ20</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.ReasNotWantWork[]</i>  What are <u>all</u> the reasons why [name] [do/does] not intend to work or look for work?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  10. No need / satisfied with current arrangements / retired (for now) 11. Permanently retired / will not work again 12. Welfare payments / pension / allowance may be affected 13. Own short-term illness or injury 14. Own long-term health condition or disability 15. Studying / returning to studies 16. Moving house 17. Taking holidays 18. Caring for child(ren) 19. Caring for ill / disabled / elderly person(s) 20. Pregnancy	LOOKQ21_SG

	21. Home duties 22. Other	
<b>IF LOOKQ20 is answered</b>	<b>LOOKQ21_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Employment.Look2.LOOKQ21_SG</i>  1. If more than one response in LOOKQ20 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ22 2. →LOOKQ23_SG
<b>IF LOOKQ21_SG = 1</b>	<b>LOOKQ22</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Employment.Look2.MainReasNotWork</i>  What is the <u>main</u> reason [name] [do/does] not intend to work or look for work?  (List all responses given in LOOKQ20)	→LOOKQ23_SG
<b>IF LOOKQ16a_SG = 3 or 4</b> <b>IF LOOKQ19_SG = 2</b> <b>IF LOOKQ21_SG = 2</b> <b>IF LOOKQ22 is answered</b>	<b>LOOKQ23_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Employment.Look2.LOOKQ23_SG</i>  1. If LFMINQ13 = 1 to 3 2. If LOOKQ17 = 7 or LOOKQ18 = 5 3. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ24 2. →END 3. →LOOKQ32_SG
<b>IF LOOKQ23_SG = 1</b>	<b>LOOKQ24</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Employment.Look2.Start</i>  If [name] [were/was] offered a job could [you/he/she] start work in the next 4 weeks?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know	1. →LOOKQ28 5 or 6. →LOOKQ25
<b>IF LOOKQ24 = 5 or 6</b>	<b>LOOKQ25</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Employment.Look2.ReasNotStart[]</i>  What are <u>all</u> the reasons why [name] could not start work in the next 4 weeks?  <i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i>  10. Own short-term illness or injury 11. Own long-term health condition or disability 12. Pregnancy 13. Studying / returning to studies 14. Moving house 15. Taking holidays	→LOOKQ26_SG

	16. Home duties 17. Caring for child(ren) 18. Caring for ill / disabled / elderly person(s) 19. Other	
<b>IF LOOKQ25 is answered</b>	<b>LOOKQ26_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Employment.Look2.LOOKQ26_SG</i>  1. If LOOKQ25 = more than one response 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ27 2. →LOOKQ28
<b>IF LOOKQ26_SG = 1</b>	<b>LOOKQ27</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Employment.Look2.MainReasNotStart</i>  What is the <u>main</u> reason why [name] could not start work in the next 4 weeks?  (List all responses given in LOOKQ25)	→LOOKQ28
<b>IF LOOKQ24 = 1</b> <b>IF LOOKQ26_SG = 2</b> <b>IF LOOKQ27 is answered</b>	<b>LOOKQ28</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Employment.Look2.HrsLikeWork</i>  How many hours would [name] like to work per week?  (Allow numeric entry - 2 digits)	→LOOKQ29
<b>IF LOOKQ28 is answered</b>	<b>LOOKQ29</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Employment.Look2.ReasNotFindJob[</i>  What are <u>all</u> the reasons why [name] [have/has] had trouble finding a job?  <i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i>  10 Too many applicants for available jobs 11. Lacked necessary skills or education 12. Considered too young by employers 13. Considered too old by employers 14. Insufficient work experience 15. No vacancies at all 16. Too far to travel / transport problems 17. Own ill health / disability 18. Language difficulties 19. Unsuitable hours 20. Child-care availability 21. Other family responsibilities 22. Difficulties because of ethnic background 23. Other difficulties 24. No difficulties at all	→LOOKQ30_SG

	25. No feedback from employers	
<b>IF LOOKQ29 is answered</b>	<b>LOOKQ30_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.LOOKQ30_SG</i>  1. If more than one response in LOOKQ29 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ31 2. →LOOKQ32_SG
<b>IF LOOKQ30 = 1</b>	<b>LOOKQ31</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.MainReasNotFindJob</i>  What is the <u>main</u> reason [name] [have/has] had trouble finding a job?  (List responses recorded in LOOKQ29)	→LOOKQ32_SG
<b>IF LOOKQ23_SG = 3</b> <b>IF LOOKQ30_SG = 2</b> <b>IF LOOKQ31 is answered</b>	<b>LOOKQ32_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.LOOKQ32_SG</i>  1. If LFMINQ13 = 5 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ32 2. →LOOKQ35_SG
<b>IF LOOKQ32_SG=1</b>	<b>LOOKQ32</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.AllWhyNotLook[]</i>  What are <u>all</u> the reasons why [you/he/she] [are/is] not looking for work now?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  10. Retired 11. Own ill health / disability 12. Pregnancy 13. Studying / returning to studies 14. Does not need / want to work 15. Welfare payments / pension / allowance may be affected 16. Child-care availability 17. Child(ren) too young / prefer to look after child(ren) 18. Caring for ill / disabled / elderly person(s) 19. Other family considerations 20. Too old 21. Lacks schooling, training or experience 22. Travel, holiday or leisure activity 23. Starting a new job / business soon 24. Other (Specify) 25. Don't know	10. to 23. or 25. →LOOKQ33_SG 24. →LOOKQ32A

<b>IF LOOKQ32=24</b>	<b>LOOKQ32A</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.WhyNotLookOth</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Specify other arrangement used.  (Allow text entry)	→LOOKQ33_SG
<b>IF LOOKQ32 = 10 to 23 or 25</b> <b>IF LOOKQ32A is answered</b>	<b>LOOKQ33_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.LOOKQ33_SG</i>  1. If more than one response in LOOK32 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ33 2. →LOOKQ35_SG
<b>IF LOOKQ33_SG = 1</b>	<b>LOOKQ33</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.WhyNotLook</i>  What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not looking for work now?  (List responses recorded in LOOKQ32 except for 24. Other. If 24. Other is selected please list response recorded in LOOKQ32A)	→LOOKQ35_SG
<b>IF LOOKQ13_SG = 4</b> <b>IF LOOKQ32_SG = 2</b> <b>IF LOOKQ33_SG=2</b> <b>IF LOOKQ33 is answered</b>	<b>LOOKQ35_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.LOOKQ35_SG</i>  1. If LFMINQ12 = 1-34 hours 2. Otherwise	1. →LOOKQ36 2. →END
<b>IF LOOKQ35_SG = 1</b>	<b>LOOKQ36</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.WantMoreHours</i>  Would [name] like a job with more hours?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →LOOKQ37 5. →LOOKQ41
<b>IF LOOKQ36 = 1</b>	<b>LOOKQ37</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.StartMoreHours</i>  If [name] [were/was] offered a job with more hours, could [you/he/she] start work in the next	1. →END 5 or 6. →LOOKQ38



	<p>4 weeks?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	
<b>IF LOOKQ37 = 5 or 6</b>	<p><b>LOOKQ38</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Employment.Look2.ReasNotStMoreHrs[]</i></p> <p>What are <u>all</u> the reasons why [name] could not start work in a job with more hours in the next 4 weeks?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>10. Own short-term illness or injury 11. Own long-term health condition or disability 12. Pregnancy 13. Studying / returning to studies 14. Moving house 15. Taking holidays 16. Home duties 17. Caring for child(ren) 18. Caring for ill / disabled / elderly person(s) 19. Other</p>	→LOOKQ39_SG
<b>IF LOOKQ38 is answered</b>	<p><b>LOOKQ39_SG</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Employment.Look2.LOOKQ39_SG</i></p> <p>1. If LOOKQ38 = more than one response 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →LOOKQ40 2. →END</p>
<b>IF LOOKQ39_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>LOOKQ40</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Employment.Look2.MainReasNotMoreHrs</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason why [name] could not start work in a job with more hours in the next 4 weeks?</p> <p>(List all responses given in LOOKQ38)</p>	→END
<b>IF LOOKQ36 = 5</b>	<p><b>LOOKQ41</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Employment.Look2.ReasNotWantMoreHrs[]</i></p> <p>What are <u>all</u> the reasons why [name] [do/does] not want to work in a job with more hours?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is</i></p>	→LOOKQ42_SG

	<p><i>allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>10. No need / satisfied with current arrangements / retired (for now)</p> <p>11. Permanently retired / will not work again</p> <p>12. Welfare payments / pension / allowance may be affected</p> <p>13. Own short-term illness or injury</p> <p>14. Own long-term health condition or disability</p> <p>15. Studying / returning to studies</p> <p>16. Moving house</p> <p>17. Taking holidays</p> <p>18. Caring for child(ren)</p> <p>19. Caring for ill / disabled / elderly person(s)</p> <p>20. Pregnancy</p> <p>21. Home duties</p> <p>22. Other</p>	
<b>IF LOOKQ41 is answered</b>	<p><b>LOOKQ42_SG</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.</i> <i>LOOKQ42_SG</i></p> <p>1. If LOOKQ41 = more than one response 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →LOOKQ43 2. →END</p>
<b>IF LOOKQ42_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>LOOKQ43</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Employment.Look2.MainNotWantMoreHrs</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason why [name] [do/does] not want to work in a job with more hours?</p> <p>(List responses given in LOOKQ41)</p>	→END

**MODULE 22          EMPLOYMENT LIMITATIONS (EMPLIM)**

**Population:**    Persons aged 15 years or more with a disability

**Population Source:**    EMPDI

**MODULE 22.1          RESTRICTIONS FOR EMPLOYED PERSONS WITH A  
DISABILITY (ERES)**

**Population:**    Employed persons aged 15 years or more with a disability

**Population Source:**    EMPDI1

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>EMPDI1</b>	<b>ERESQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim1.TypeJbER</i>  [Do/Does2c] [name1] [condition/s] restrict the type of job [you/he/she] can do?  1. Yes 5. No	→ERESQ2
<b>IF ERESQ1 is answered</b>	<b>ERESQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim1.NoHrsER</i>  [Do/Does2c] [your/his/her] [condition/s] restrict the number of hours [you/he/she] can work?  1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	→ERESQ3
<b>IF ERESQ2 is answered</b>	<b>ERESQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim1.ChangeER</i>  [Do/Does2c] [your/his/her] [condition/s] make it more difficult to change jobs or get a preferred job?  1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	→END

**MODULE 22.1.1 EMPLOYER PROVIDED ARRANGEMENTS (EMPAR)**

**Population:** Employed persons aged 15 years or more with a disability who are wage or salary earners

**Population Source:** EMPDI2

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>EMPDI2</b>	<b>EMPARQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.DayOffAR</i>  On average, [do/does] [name] need at least 1 day a week off from work because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →EMPARQ2 5. →EMPARQ3
<b>IF EMPARQ1 = 1</b>	<b>EMPARQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.ArrangAR[]</i>  What arrangements [do/does] [you/he/she] have with [your/his/her] employer for taking this time off?  <i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i>  1. Sick leave 2. Flexible hours 3. Recreation/annual leave 4. Leave without pay 5. Casual / part-time hours 6. WorkCover / worker's compensation 7. Other (Specify)	→EMPA_SG1
<b>IF EMPARQ2 is answered</b>	<b>EMPA_SG1</b>  1. If 'Other (Specify)' in EMPARQ2 (EMPARQ2 =7) 2. Otherwise	1. →EMPARQ2a 2. →EMPARQ3

<b>IF EMPA_SG1 = 1</b>	<b>EMPARQ2a</b>  <i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.OthArrAR</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other leave arrangements. (Allow text entry)	→EMPARQ3
<b>IF EMPARQ1 = 5</b> <b>IF EMPA_SG1 = 2</b> <b>IF EMPARQ2a is answered</b>	<b>EMPARQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.AssistAR</i>  [Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] need to be given ongoing assistance or supervision at work because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →EMPARQ4 5. →EMPARQ5
<b>IF EMPARQ3 = 1</b>	<b>EMPARQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.SupportAR</i>  Has [your/his/her] employer provided [you/him/her] with, or allowed [you/him/her] to have, a special support person for this?  1. Yes 5. No	→EMPARQ5
<b>IF EMPARQ3 = 5</b> <b>IF EMPARQ4 is answered</b>	<b>EMPARQ5</b>  <i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.EquipAR</i>  Was it necessary for [name1] employer to provide any special equipment, modify the work environment or make any special arrangements for [you/him/her], because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →EMPARQ6 5. →END
<b>IF EMPARQ5 = 1</b>	<b>EMPARQ6</b>  <i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim2.WhatEqAR[]</i>  What has [your/his/her] employer done?	

	<p>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Provide help from someone at work</li><li>2. Provide special equipment</li><li>3. Modify buildings/fittings</li><li>4. Provide special/free transport or parking</li><li>5. Provide training/retraining</li><li>6. Allocate different duties</li><li>7. Other</li></ol>	→ END
--	--	-------

**MODULE 22.2 WORK RESTRICTIONS/ARRANGEMENTS NEEDED FOR  
UNEMPLOYED PERSONS WITH A DISABILITY (UERES)**

**Population:** Unemployed persons aged 15 years or more with a disability

**Population Source:** EMPDI3

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>EMPDI3</b>	<b>UERESQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[.EmployLimit.EmpLim3.TypeJbUE</i>  Would [name1] [condition/s] restrict the type of job [you/he/she] could do?  1. Yes 5. No	→UERESQ2
<b>IF UERESQ1 is answered</b>	<b>UERESQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[.EmployLimit.EmpLim3.NoHrsUE</i>  Would [your/his/her] [condition/s] restrict the number of hours [you/he/she] could work?  1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	→UERESQ3
<b>IF UERESQ2 is answered</b>	<b>UERESQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[.EmployLimit.EmpLim3.ChangeUE</i>  Would [your/his/her] [condition/s] make it more difficult for [you/him/her] to change jobs or get a preferred job if [you/he/she] [were/was] employed?  1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	→UERESQ4
<b>IF UERESQ3 is answered</b>	<b>UERESQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[.EmployLimit.EmpLim3.DayOffUE</i>  On average, would [name] need at least 1 day a week off from work because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]?  1. Yes 5. No	→UERESQ5

<b>IF UERESQ4 is answered</b>	<b>UERESQ5</b>  <i>PersonQre[.EmployLimit.EmpLim3.AssistUE</i>  Would [you/he/she] need ongoing assistance or supervision at work because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]?  1. Yes 5. No	→UERESQ6
<b>IF UERESQ5 is answered</b>	<b>UERESQ6</b>  <i>PersonQre[.EmployLimit.EmpLim3.EquipUE</i>  Would it be necessary for an employer to provide any special equipment, modify the work environment, or make any special arrangements for [you/him/her], because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →UERESQ7 5. →UERESQ8
<b>IF UERESQ6 = 1</b>	<b>UERESQ7</b>  <i>PersonQre[.EmployLimit.EmpLim3.WhatDoUE[</i>  What would an employer need to do?  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i>  1. Provide help from someone at work 2. Provide special equipment 3. Modify buildings/fittings 4. Provide special/free transport or parking 5. Provide training/retraining 6. Allocate different duties 7. Other (Specify)	→ UERE_SG1
<b>IF UERESQ7 is answered</b>	<b>UERE_SG1</b>  1. If 'Other (Specify)' in UERESQ7 (UERESQ7 = 7) 2. Otherwise	1. → UERESQ7a 2. → UERESQ8



<p><b>IF UERE_SG1 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>UERESQ7a</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.OthActUE</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Enter other employer activity/modification.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	<p>→ UERESQ8</p>
<p><b>IF UEREDQ6 = 5</b>  <b>IF UERE_SG1= 2</b>  <b>IF UERESQ7a is answered</b></p>	<p><b>UERESQ8</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.].EmployLimit.EmpLim3.ProgUE</i></p> <p>[Are/Is] [you/he/she] receiving any assistance from a disability job placement program or agency?</p> <p>1. Yes  5. No</p>	<p>→ END</p>

**MODULE 22.3      WHETHER PERSONS NOT IN THE LABOUR FORCE WITH A DISABILITY ARE PERMANENTLY UNABLE TO WORK (NLPUTW)**

**Population:** Persons aged 15 or more not in the labour force with a disability, excluding those who are permanently unable to work

**Population Source:** EMPDI4

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPDI4	<p><b>NLPUTWQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim4.PrevNL</i></p> <p>[Do/Does2c] [name1] [condition/s] permanently prevent [you/him/her] from working?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→END</p>

### MODULE 22.3.1 RESTRICTIONS/ARRANGEMENTS NEEDED FOR PERSONS NOT IN LABOUR FORCE (NLFRE)

**Population:** Persons not in the labour force aged 15 years or more with a disability who are able to work, excluding those who have reported they are retired, too old or don't want to work

**Population Source:** EMPL1

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPL1	<b>NLFREQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.RestriLF</i>  Would [name1] [condition/s] restrict the type of job [you/he/she] could do?  1. Yes 5. No	→NLFREQ2
IF NLFREQ1 is answered	<b>NLFREQ2</b>  <i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.HoursLF</i>  Would [your/his/her] [condition/s] restrict the number of hours [you/he/she] could work?  1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	→NLFREQ3
IF NLFREQ2 is answered	<b>NLFREQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.ChangeLF</i>  Would [your/his/her] [condition/s] make it more difficult for [you/him/her] to change jobs or get a preferred job if [you/he/she] [were/was] employed?  1. Yes 5. No/Don't know	→NLFREQ4
IF NLFREQ3 is answered	<b>NLFREQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.DayOffLF</i>  On average, would [you/he/she] need at least 1 day a week off from work because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]?  1. Yes	→NLFREQ5

	5. No	
<b>IF NLFREQ4 is answered</b>	<b>NLFREQ5</b>  <i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.AssistLF</i>  Would [you/he/she] need ongoing assistance or supervision at work because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]?  1. Yes 5. No	→NLFREQ6
<b>IF NLFREQ5 is answered</b>	<b>NLFREQ6</b>  <i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.EquipLF</i>  Would it be necessary for an employer to provide any special equipment, modify the work environment or make any special arrangements for [you/him/her], because of [your/his/her] [condition/s]?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →NLFREQ7 5. →END
<b>IF NLFREQ6 = 1</b>	<b>NLFREQ7</b>  <i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim5.ArrangLF[]</i>  What would an employer need to do?  Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  1. Provide help from someone at work 2. Provide special equipment 3. Modify buildings/fittings 4. Provide special/free transport or parking 5. Provide training/retraining 6. Allocate different duties 7. Other	→ NLFR_SG1

**MODULE 22.4      REASON IS PERMANENTLY UNABLE TO WORK (REPUW)**

**Population:**    Persons aged 15 years or more who are permanently unable to work

**Population Source:**    EMPL2

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPL2	<p><b>REPUWQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim6.WkPartRE[]</i></p> <p>What are all the reasons [you/he/she] [are/is] permanently unable to work?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Own conditions or disability</li> <li>2. Ill health or disability of someone else</li> <li>3. Too old</li> <li>4. Other</li> </ol>	<p>→END</p>

**MODULE 22.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR WORKFORCE PARTICIPATION FOR PERSONS NOT IN THE LABOUR FORCE THAT ARE PERMANENTLY UNABLE TO WORK (PUTWRE)**

**Population:** Persons aged 15 years or more that are permanently unable to work

**Population Source:** EMPL2

From population	Question wording	To question
EMPL2	<p><b>PUTWREQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.EmployLimit.EmpLim7.TrainPU</i></p> <p>Is there any training, equipment, or arrangements that could be made, to enable [you/him/her] to work?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No/Don't know</p>	<p>1. →PUTWREQ2 5 →END</p>
IF PUTWREQ1 = 1	<p><b>PUTWREQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.EmployLimit.EmpLim7.WhatEqPU[</i></p> <p>What are they?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1. Training 2. Equipment 3. Working at home 4. Time off 5. Assistance with work or personal care tasks 6. Other</p>	<p>→ PUTW_SG1</p>
IF PUTWREQ2 is answered	<p><b>PUTW_SG1</b></p> <p>. 1. If 'Time off' in PUTWREQ2 or if PUTWREQ2 = 'Time off' and any of (1, 2, 3, 5,6) (PUTWREQ2=4) 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →PUTWREQ4 2. → END</p>

<b>IF PUTW_SG1 = 1</b>	<b>PUTWREQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[].EmployLimit.EmpLim7.TimeOfPU</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Show Prompt Card 56.</i>  How much time off would [you/he/she] need per week?  @/@@/@@@wi@w  <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Less than 8 hours (less than 1 day per week)</li><li>2. 8 hours or more (1 day per week or more)</li></ol>	→END
------------------------	---	------

**MODULE 23      INCOME (INC)****MODULE 23.1      SOURCES OF INCOME (INC)****Population:**    Persons aged 15 years or more**Population source:**    AGE2

From population	Question wording	To question
AGE2	<p><b>INCQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Income.WagesSalaries</i></p> <p>I would now like to ask you some questions about income.</p> <p>(Information on income provides an indication of living standards in different areas of Australia and for different population groups. This information can be used to help determine the types of services that are needed and who needs them.)</p> <p>[Do/Does] [name] receive income from wages or salaries [, including from [your/his/her] own incorporated business]?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No Ctrl R</p>	<p>1. → INCQ2 5. → INCQ5 Ctrl R → INCQ5</p>
IF INCQ1 = 1	<p><b>INCQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Income.AmountWagSal</i></p> <p>Before income tax, salary sacrifice or anything else is taken out, how much [do/does] [name] receive from wages or salaries?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Enter dollar amount. If respondent is unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate.</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</i></p>	<p>Amount → INCQ3 Ctrl K → INCQ5 Ctrl R → INCQ5</p>



	(Allow numeric entry 1-999999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R	
<b>IF INCQ2 = \$amount</b>	<b>INCQ3</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Income.PeriodCovered</i>  What period does that cover?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Where possible, responses of 'Other' should be recoded to one of the existing categories.  1. Week 2. Fortnight 3. Four weeks 4. Calendar month 5. Quarter 6. Year 7. Other (Specify)	1 to 6. →INCQ5 7. →INCQ4
<b>IF INCQ3 = 7</b>	<b>INCQ4</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Income.OtherPeriod</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter 'other' period.  (Allow text entry)	→INCQ5
<b>If INCQ1 = 5 or Ctrl R</b> <b>IF INCQ2 = Ctrl K or Ctrl R</b> <b>IF INCQ3 = 1 to 6</b> <b>IF INCQ4 is answered</b>	<b>INCQ5</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Income.GvtAllow</i>  [Do/Doesc] [name] receive a government pension, allowance or benefit, for example paid by Centrelink, the Family Assistance Office or the Department of Veterans' Affairs?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →INCQ6 5. →INCQ19
<b>If INCQ5 = 1</b>	<b>INCQ6</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Income.TypePensionAllow</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 57.  [Do/Doesc] [name] currently receive any of these pensions, allowances or benefits?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Only one response is allowed.	

	<p><u>Interviewer:</u> Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.</p> <p>10. Australian Age Pension  11. Service Pension from the Department of Veterans' Affairs. Exclude Defence Force superannuation benefits.  12. Disability Support Pension from Centrelink  13. Newstart Allowance  14. Carer Payment  15. Partner Allowance  16. Widow Allowance from Centrelink  17. Wife Pension  18. Sickness Allowance  19. Special Benefit  20. No / None of these  Ctrl K</p>	<p>10 to 19 →INCQ7  20. →INCQ10  Ctrl K →INCQ10</p>
<b>IF INCQ6 = 10 to 19</b>	<p><b>INCQ7</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Income.Amount1</i></p> <p>How much [do/does] [name] receive from [name of pension, benefit or allowance]?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter dollar amount. If respondent is unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate.</p> <p>Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.</p> <p>Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-99999997)  Ctrl K  Ctrl R</p>	<p>Amount →INCQ8  Ctrl K →INCQ10  Ctrl R →INCQ10</p>
<b>IF INCQ7 = \$amount</b>	<p><b>INCQ8</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Income.Period1</i></p> <p>What period does that cover?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Where possible, responses of 'Other' should be recoded to one of the existing categories.</p> <p>1. Week  2. Fortnight  3. Four weeks  4. Calendar month  5. Quarter  6. Year</p>	<p>1 to 6. →INCQ10  7. →INCQ9</p>

	7. Other (Specify)	
<b>IF INCQ8 = 7</b>	<b>INCQ9</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Income.OtherPeriod1</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter 'other' period.  (Allow text entry)	→INCQ10
<b>If INCQ6 = 20 or Ctrl K</b> <b>IF INCQ7 = Ctrl K or Ctrl R</b> <b>IF INCQ8 = 1 to 6</b> <b>IF INCQ9 is answered</b>	<b>INCQ10</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Income.TypePensionAllow2[</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 58.  [Do/Doesc] [name] currently receive any of these pensions, allowances or benefits?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  <u>Interviewer:</u> Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.  1. Family Tax Benefit as a regular payment from Centrelink 2. Parenting Payment 3. Youth Allowance 4. Carer Allowance 5. War Widow's or Widower's Pension from the Department of Veterans' Affairs, including Income Support Supplement 6. Disability Pension from the Department of Veterans' Affairs 7. Overseas government pension 8. Schoolkids Bonus 9. Any other government payment 10. No / None of these Ctrl K	1 to 9. →INC10A_SG 10. →INCQ19 Ctrl K →INCQ19
<b>IF INCQ10 = 1 to 9</b>	<b>INC10A_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Income.INC10A_SG</i>  1. If ONLY 'Schoolkids Bonus' in INCQ10 (INCQ10=8) 2. If 'Other government payment' in INCQ10 (INCQ10=9) 3. Otherwise	1. → INCQ15_SG 2. → INCQ11 3. →INCQ12
<b>IF INC10A_SG = 1</b>	<b>INCQ11</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Income.OtherPayment</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter name of other	

	<p><i>government payment.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	→INCQ12
<p><b>IF INC10A_SG = 2</b> <b>IF INCQ11 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>INCQ12</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Income.Amount2</i></p> <p>How much [in total] [do/does] [name] receive from [list pensions, allowances or benefits identified as being received in INCQ10]?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Enter dollar amount. If respondent is unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Do not include Schoolkids Bonus.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-999999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R</p>	<p>Amount →INCQ13 Ctrl K →INCQ19 Ctrl R →INCQ19</p>
<p><b>IF INCQ12 = \$amount</b></p>	<p><b>INCQ13</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Income.Period2</i></p> <p>What period does that cover?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Where possible, responses of 'Other' should be recoded to one of the existing categories.</i></p> <p>1. Week 2. Fortnight 3. Four weeks 4. Calendar month 5. Quarter 6. Year 7. Other (Specify)</p>	<p>1 to 6. →INCQ15_SG 7. →INCQ14</p>
<p><b>IF INCQ13 = 7</b></p>	<p><b>INCQ14</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Income.OtherPeriod2</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Enter 'other' period</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	→INCQ15_SG
<p><b>If INC10A_SG=1</b> <b>IF INCQ13 = 1 to 6</b> <b>IF INCQ14 is</b></p>	<p><b>INCQ15_SG</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Income.INCQ15_SG</i></p>	

<b>answered</b>	1. If INCQ10 = 8 2. Otherwise	1. →INCQ16 2. →INCQ19
<b>IF INCQ15_SG = 1</b>	<b>INCQ16</b>  PersonQre[.Income.AmountFTB  How much did [name] receive from the last Schoolkids Bonus payment?  Interviewer: Enter dollar amount.  Interviewer: Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.  Interviewer: Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.  (Allow numeric entry 1-999999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R	Amount →INCQ19 Ctrl K →INCQ19 Ctrl R →INCQ19
<b>If INCQ5 = 5</b> <b>If INCQ10 = 10 or Ctrl K</b> <b>If INCQ12 = Ctrl K or Ctrl R</b> <b>If INCQ15_SG = 2</b> <b>If INCQ16 = Ctrl R or Ctrl K</b>	<b>INCQ19</b>  PersonQre[.Income.OtherSources[  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 59  [Do/Doesc] [name] currently receive income from any of the following sources?  <u>Interviewer:</u> If 'yes' prompt for which ones.  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  <u>Interviewer:</u> Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.  1. Child Support or Maintenance 2. Superannuation, an annuity or private pension 3. Workers' Compensation 4. None of the above Ctrl R	1 to 3. →INCQ20 4. →INCQ23 Ctrl R →INCQ23
<b>IF INCQ19 = 1 to 3</b>	<b>INCQ20</b>  PersonQre[.Income.AmountOther[x]  (Start loop for each income source reported in INCQ19)  How much [do/does] [name] receive from	

	<p>[source]?</p> <p><i>Interviewer:</i> Enter dollar amount. If respondent is unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate.</p> <p><i>Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p><i>Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-999999997)</p> <p>Ctrl K</p> <p>Ctrl R</p>	<p>Amount →INCQ21</p> <p>Ctrl K →INCQ23</p> <p>Ctrl R →INCQ23</p>
<p><b>IF INCQ20 = \$amount</b></p>	<p><b>INCQ21</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Income.PeriodOther[x]</i></p> <p>What period does that cover?</p> <p><i>Interviewer:</i> Where possible, responses of 'Other' should be recoded to one of the existing categories.</p> <p>1. Week</p> <p>2. Fortnight</p> <p>3. Four weeks</p> <p>4. Calendar month</p> <p>5. Quarter</p> <p>6. Year</p> <p>7. Other (Specify)</p>	<p>1 to 6. →INCQ23</p> <p>7. →INCQ22</p>
<p><b>IF INCQ21 = 7</b></p>	<p><b>INCQ22</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Income.OtherPeriodOther[x]</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer:</i> Enter 'other' period.</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p> <p>(End loop)</p>	<p>→INCQ23</p>
<p><b>IF INCQ19 = 4 or Ctrl R</b></p> <p><b>IF INCQ20 = Ctrl K or Ctrl R</b></p> <p><b>IF INCQ21 = 1 to 6</b></p> <p><b>IF INCQ22 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>INCQ23</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Income.RentalProp</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] currently have any rental investment property?</p> <p><i>Interviewer:</i> Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</p>	<p>1. →INCQ24</p>

	1. Yes 5. No Ctrl R	5. →INCQ27 Ctrl R →INCQ27
<b>If INCQ23 = 1</b>	<b>INCQ24</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Income.RentalProfitLoss</i>  [Do/Doesc] [name] expect to make a profit or loss from [your/his/her] rental investment property this financial year?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.  Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.  1. Profit 2. Loss Ctrl K Ctrl R	1. →INCQ25 2. →INCQ26 3. →INCQ27 Ctrl K → INCQ27 Ctrl R → INCQ27
<b>If INCQ24 = 1</b>	<b>INCQ25</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Income.RentalExpectP</i>  Before income tax is taken out, but after investment expenses have been deducted, how much profit [do/does] [name] expect to make from [your/his/her] share in rental investment property this financial year?  <u>Interviewer:</u> If respondent unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate or ask for previous financial year profit as a proxy.  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter dollar amount.  <u>Interviewer:</u> Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.  <u>Interviewer:</u> Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.  (Allow numeric entry 1-999999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R	Amount →INCQ27 Ctrl K → INCQ27 Ctrl R → INCQ27
<b>If INCQ24 = 2</b>	<b>INCQ26</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Income. RentalExpectL</i>  After investment expenses have been deducted, how much [do/does] [name]	

	<p>expect to lose from [your/his/her] share in rental investment property this financial year?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If respondent unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate or ask for previous financial year loss as a proxy.</i></p> <p><i>Enter dollar amount.</i></p> <p><i>Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p><i>Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-999999997)</p> <p>Ctrl K Ctrl R</p>	<p>Amount → INCQ27 Ctrl K → INCQ27 Ctrl R → INCQ27</p>
<p><b>If INCQ23 = 5 or Ctrl R</b> <b>If INCQ24 = 3 or Ctrl K or Ctrl R</b> <b>If INCQ25 is answered</b> <b>If INCQ26 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>INCQ27</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Income.UninBus</i></p> <p>[Apart from [your/his/her] rental investment property, [do/does]/[Do/Doesc]] [name] currently have any unincorporated businesses whether owned outright by [you/him/her] or through [your/his/her] share in a partnership?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No Ctrl R</p>	<p>1. → INCQ28 5. → INCQ31 Ctrl R → INCQ31</p>
<p><b>If INCQ27 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>INCQ28</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Income.ExpProfitLoss</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] expect to make a profit or loss this financial year?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p><i>Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p>1. Profit 2. Loss Ctrl K Ctrl R</p>	<p>1. → INCQ29 2. → INCQ30 Ctrl K → INCQ31 Ctrl R → INCQ31</p>
<p><b>If INCQ28 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>INCQ29</b></p>	



	<p><i>PersonQre[].Income.UninBusProfit</i></p> <p>Before income tax is taken out, but after business expenses have been deducted, how much profit [do/does] [name] expect to make from [your/his/her] share in unincorporated businesses this financial year?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If respondent unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate or ask for previous financial year profit as a proxy.</i></p> <p><i>Enter dollar amount.</i></p> <p><i>Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p><i>Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-999999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R</p>	<p>Amount → INCQ31 Ctrl K → INCQ31 Ctrl R → INCQ31</p>
<b>If INCQ28 = 2</b>	<p><b>INCQ30</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Income.UninBusLoss</i></p> <p>After business expenses have been deducted, how much [do/does] [name] expect to lose from [your/his/her] share in unincorporated businesses this financial year?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If respondent unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate or ask for previous financial year loss as a proxy.</i></p> <p><i>Enter dollar amount.</i></p> <p><i>Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p><i>Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-999999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R</p>	<p>Amount → INCQ31 Ctrl K → INCQ31 Ctrl R → INCQ31</p>
<b>If INCQ27 = 5 or Ctrl R</b>	<b>INCQ31</b>	

<p><b>If INCQ28 = 3 or Ctrl K or Ctrl R</b>  <b>If INCQ29 is answered</b>  <b>If INCQ30 is answered</b></p>	<p><i>PersonQre[.Income.IncShares</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] currently receive income from dividends from shares?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p>1. Yes  5. No  Ctrl R</p>	<p>1. →INCQ32  5. →INCQ35  Ctrl R →INCQ35</p>
<p><b>If INCQ31 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>INCQ32</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Income.RecShares</i></p> <p>How much [do/does] [name] expect to receive from dividends from shares this financial year?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If respondent unable to answer, prompt for their best estimate or ask for previous financial year income as a proxy.</i></p> <p><i>Enter dollar amount. If 'nil' enter zero.</i></p> <p><i>Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p><i>Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 0-999999997)  Ctrl K  Ctrl R</p>	<p>Amount →INCQ35  Ctrl K  →INCQ33_SG  Ctrl R  →INCQ33_SG</p>
<p><b>If INCQ32 = Ctrl K or Ctrl R</b></p>	<p><b>INCQ33_SG</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Income.INCQ33_SG</i></p> <p>1 If there have been no missing responses to income amounts other than dividends. (i.e. no Ctrl K or Ctrl R in any of INCQ2, INCQ7, INCQ12, INCQ16, INCQ20, INCQ25, INCQ26, INCQ29, INCQ30 other than in INCQ32)  2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →INCQ34  2. →INCQ35</p>
<p><b>If INCQ33_SG = 1</b></p>	<p><b>INCQ34</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[.Income.Less100Shares</i></p> <p>Would the amount [name] [expect/s] to receive from dividends from shares (this</p>	

	financial year) be less than \$200?  1. Yes 5. No	→INCQ35
<b>If INCQ31 = 5 or Ctrl R</b> <b>If INCQ32 = \$amount</b> <b>If INCQ33_SG = 2</b> <b>If INCQ34 is answered</b>	<b>INCQ35</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Income.IntInc</i>  [Do/Doesc] [name] currently receive income from interest?  <i>Interviewer: Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</i>  1. Yes 5. No Ctrl R	1. →INCQ36 5. →INCQ39 Ctrl R→INCQ39
<b>If INCQ35 = 1</b>	<b>INCQ36</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Income.IntIncExp</i>  How much [do/does] [name] expect to receive from interest this financial year?  <i>Interviewer: Enter dollar amount. If 'nil' enter zero.</i>  <i>Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.</i>  <i>Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</i>  (Allow numeric entry 0-999999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R	Amount →INCQ39 Ctrl K →INCQ37_SG Ctrl R →INCQ37_SG
<b>If INCQ36 = Ctrl K or Ctrl R</b>	<b>INCQ37_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Income.INCQ37_SG</i>  1. If there have been no missing responses to income amounts other than interest (i.e. no Ctrl K or Ctrl R in any of INCQ2, INCQ7, INCQ12, INCQ16, INCQ20, INCQ25, INCQ26, INCQ29, INCQ30 other than in INCQ36) 2. Otherwise	1. →INCQ38 2. →INCQ39
<b>If INCQ37_SG = 1</b>	<b>INCQ38</b>  <i>PersonQre[.Income.Less100Int</i>  Would the amount [name] [expect/s] to	

	<p>receive from interest (this financial year) be less than \$200?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→INCQ39
<p><b>If INCQ35 = 5 or Ctrl R</b> <b>If INCQ36 = \$amount</b> <b>If INCQ37_SG = 2</b> <b>If INCQ38 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>INCQ39</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Income.OthInc</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] currently receive income from any other source?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No Ctrl R</p>	<p>1. →INCQ40 5. →INCQ44_SG Ctrl R →INCQ44_SG</p>
<b>If INCQ39 = 1</b>	<p><b>INCQ40</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Income.OthIncSource</i></p> <p>What are these sources?</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	→INCQ41
<b>If INCQ40 is answered</b>	<p><b>INCQ41</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Income.HowMuchOth</i></p> <p>How much [do/does] [name] receive from (this source/these sources)?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Enter dollar amount.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Ctrl K may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Ctrl R may be used here if necessary.</i></p> <p>(Allow numeric entry 1-999999997) Ctrl K Ctrl R</p>	<p>Amount →INCQ42 Ctrl K →INCQ44_SG Ctrl R →INCQ44_SG</p>
<b>If INCQ41 = \$amount</b>	<p><b>INCQ42</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].Income.PeriodOT</i></p> <p>What period does that cover?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Where possible, responses of 'Other' should be recoded to one of the existing categories.</i></p>	

	1. Week 2. Fortnight 3. Four weeks 4. Calendar month 5. Quarter 6. Year 7. Other (Specify)	1 to 6. → INCQ44_SG 7. →INCQ43
<b>If INCQ42 = 7</b>	<b>INCQ43</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Income.OtherPeriodOT</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Insert 'other' period.  (Allow text entry)	→ INCQ44_SG
<b>If INCQ39 = 5 or Ctrl R</b> <b>If INCQ41 = Ctrl K or Ctrl R</b> <b>If INCQ42 = 1 to 6</b> <b>If INCQ43 is answered</b>	<b>INCQ44_SG</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Income.INCQ44_SG</i>  1. If more than one source of income reported: (i.e. more than one of the following holds true: INCQ1 = 1, INCQ6 = 10-19 and/or INCQ10 = 1-9, INCQ19 = 1-3, INCQ23 = 1, INCQ27 = 1, INCQ31 = 1 and/or INCQ35 = 1, INCQ39 = 1) 2. Otherwise	1. →INCQ45 2. →END
<b>If INCQ44_SG = 1</b>	<b>INCQ45</b>  <i>PersonQre[].Income.MainInc</i>  You have told me that [name] [receive/receives] [list all sources of income].  What is [name1] main source of income? [Please consider dividends from shares, and interest as one source.]  <u>Interviewer:</u> Only one response is allowed.  (If more than one source please show sources reported from INCQ1, INCQ5, INCQ19, INCQ23, INCQ27, INCQ31, INCQ35, INCQ39 in the following order)  i.e. 10. Wages or salary (including from own incorporated business) [IF INCQ1=1] 11. Own unincorporated business or share in a partnership [IF INCQ27=1] 12. Government pension or allowance [IF INCQ6 = 10-19 and/or INCQ10 = 1-9] 13. Rental investment property [IF INCQ23=1] 14. Superannuation, an annuity or private pension [IF INCQ19=2]	

	15. Dividends from shares and/or interest [IF INCQ31=1 and/or INCQ35=1] 16. Other [IF INCQ39=1 or INCQ19=1 or INCQ19=3] 17. Nil or negative 18. Don't know	→END
--	---	------

SAMPLE ONLY

**MODULE 23.2      POSSESSION OF VETERANS' AFFAIRS CARD (VETCD)**

**Population:**   Persons aged 5 years or more with a disability and persons aged 65 years or more

**Population Source:**   HANP5

From population	Question wording	To question
HANP5	<b>VETCDQ1</b>  <i>PersonQre[].VetCard</i>  [Are/Is] [name] covered by a Department of Veterans' Affairs treatment entitlement card?  1. Yes 5. No	→ END

**MODULE 24                      CARER INFORMATION (CARINF)**

**Population:**    Persons aged 15 years or more identified as possible primary carers of UR and non-UR recipients

**Population Source:**    (MAINCR1 or MAINCR2) (now called MAINCR12)

From population	Question wording	To question
(MAINCR1 or MAINCR2)	<p><b>S23</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[.].CARINF</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> This is the start of section 23, Carer Information.</i></p> <p><i><u>Note:</u> The following section <u>should</u> be answered by <u>personal interview</u> where possible.</i></p> <p>1. Personal Interview 2. Proxy 3. Refusal/Not available for personal interview (should only be used where it is not possible to arrange an alternative time for personal interview or unavailable for all of enumeration period).</p>	<p>→END</p>



**MODULE 24.1 INTRODUCTION FOR POSSIBLE PRIMARY CARERS (INTRO)****Population:** Possible primary carers of UR and NUR recipients aged 15 years or more**Population Source:** (MAINCR1 or MAINCR2) (now called MAINCR12) AND (S23^=3)

From population	Question wording	To question
(MAINCR1 or MAINCR2)	<b>INTROQ1</b>  <i>Carinf[[]].INTRO.BeginInt</i>  [Name] [have/has] been identified as a person who provides help to [recip]. The following questions relate to this care.  1. Press [1] to continue	→END

**MODULE 24.1.1      TOTAL HOURS OF CARE (THOUR)**

**Population:**                      Possible primary carers of UR and Non-UR recipients aged 15 years or more

**Population Source:**    (MAINCR1 or MAINCR2) (now called MAINCR12) AND (S23^=3)

From population	Question wording	To question
(MAINCR1 or MAINCR2)	<p><b>THOURQ1</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[.].HowMuchCare</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 59a</i></p> <p>On average, how many hours [do/does] [you/he/she] spend each <u>week</u> providing care to [recip]?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1-9 hours</li> <li>10-19 hours</li> <li>20-29 hours</li> <li>30-39 hours</li> <li>40-59 hours</li> <li>60 hours or more</li> <li>Don't know hours of care provided per week</li> </ol>	<p>→THOURQ2</p>
<b>IF THOURQ1 answered</b>	<p><b>THOURQ2</b></p> <p>Has the amount of care [you/he/she] [provide/s] to [recip] <u>changed in the past 12 months?</u></p> <p><i>Interviewer: If Yes, prompt for increase or decrease.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No</li> <li>Yes, hours have increased</li> <li>Yes, hours have decreased</li> <li>Has not been caring for recipient for more than 12 months</li> <li>Don't know</li> </ol>	<p>→END</p>

**MODULE 24.2      MAIN RECIPIENT OF CARE PROVIDER (MNREC)**

**Population:**    Possible primary carers aged 15 years or more

**Population Source:**    MAINCR1 + MAINCR2 (now called MAINCR12) AND (S23^=3)

From population	Question wording	To question
MAINCR1 + MAINCR2	MNRECQ1a_SG 1. If only one recipient (CARE=0) 2. Otherwise	1. → END 2. → MNRECQ1
MNRECQ1a_SG = 2	<p>MNRECQ1</p> <p><i>Carinf[] .MNREC.WhoMnRec</i></p> <p>Who do you consider receives the most care and attention from [name]?</p> <p>(List all UR and Non-UR ARA-identified recipients with their person numbers 1-24 reported in            - (CARURQ11 + CARURQ13=1)            - (CARNURQ4 + CARNURQ7=1)            and all recipient-identified recipients who reported receiving the 'most care' from the carer at            - (PRINCQ1=*person number of UR carer* )            - (PRINCQ4=*person number of UR carer*)            - (PRINCQ1=0 and            MNEED_ANRQ23 = *person number of UR carer*)            - (PRINCQ1=0 and            SNEED_ANRQ23 = *person number of UR carer*)            - (PRINCQ1=0 and            CNEED_ANRQ23 = *person number of UR carer*)            - (PRINCQ1=0 and            MNEED_ANRQ23 = 0 or 30-35 and            MNEED_ANRQ17= *person number of UR carer*)            - (PRINCQ1=0 and            SNEED_ANRQ23 = 0 or 30-34 and            SNEED_ANRQ17 = *person number of UR carer*)            - (PRINCQ1=0 and            CNEED_ANRQ23 = 0 or 30-34 and            CNEED_ANRQ17 = *person number of UR carer*))</p>	→END

**MODULE 24.3      WHETHER MAIN/ONLY NON-UR RECIPIENT HAS A  
DISABILITY (DISNUR)**

**Population:** Possible primary carers aged 15 years or more, whose main recipient of care is a non-UR

**Population Source:** MAINCR4 AND (S23^=3)

From population	Question wording	To question
MAINCR4	<p><b>DISNURQ1</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[.DISNUR..CondDisN</i>  <i>Interviewer:</i> Show Prompt Card 60.            Does [mnrcp] have any of these conditions?            1. Yes            5. No</p>	<p>1. →DISNURQ2            5. →DISNURQ3</p>
IF DISNURQ1 = 1	<p><b>DISNURQ2</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[.DISNUR.WhicDisN[</i>            Which ones?  <i>Interviewer:</i> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p>10. Sight problems <u>not</u> corrected by glasses or contact lenses            11. Hearing problems            12. Speech problems            13. Shortness of breath or difficulty breathing            14. Chronic or recurrent pain or discomfort            15. Blackouts, seizures or loss of consciousness            16. Learning or understanding difficulties            17. Limited use of arms or fingers            18. Difficulty gripping or holding things            19. Limited use of feet or legs            20. Nervous / emotional conditions that restrict everyday activities            21. A restriction in physical activities or work            22. Disfigurement or deformity            23. Mental illness            24. Memory problems or periods of confusion</p>	<p>→DISNURQ3</p>

	<p>25. Social or behavioural difficulties</p> <p>26. Long-term effects of a head injury / stroke / brain damage or acquired brain injury</p> <p>27. Having treatment / medication for a long-term condition / ailment that restricts everyday activities</p> <p>28. Any other long-term restricting condition</p>	
<p><b>IF DISNURQ1 = 5</b></p> <p><b>IF DISNURQ2 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>DISNURQ3</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].DISNUR.SexDisN</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Record sex of [mnrcp].</p> <p>1. Male</p> <p>2. Female</p>	→DISNURQ4
<p><b>IF DISNURQ3 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>DISNURQ4</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].DISNUR.AgeDisN</i></p> <p>What is [his/her1] age?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If less than one year enter '1'.</p> <p>(Allow numeric entry - 1-120)</p>	→END

**MODULE 24.4 SELF IDENTIFICATION OF PRIMARY CARER (SELFID)**

**Population:** Possible primary carers of UR and Non-UR recipients aged 15 years or more

**Population source:** (MAINCR1 = 1 and MAINCR4 = 0) or MAINCR3 (now called MAINCR13) = 1 AND (S23^=3)

From population	Question wording	To question
(MAINCR1 = 1 and MAINCR4 = 0) or MAINCR3 (now called MAINCR13) AND (S23^=3)	<b>SELFIDQ1</b>  <i>Carinf[].SELFID.HpProSel</i>  [Have/Hasc] [name] been providing, or [are/is] [you/he/she] likely to provide help to [mnrcp] for at least 6 months?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →SELFIDQ2 5. →END
IF SELFIDQ1 = 1	<b>SELFIDQ2</b>  <i>Carinf[].SELFID.HpActSel</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 61.  Because of [mnrcp1] [condition/s3], [do/does] [name] usually help or supervise [him/her] with any of the following activities?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Code 18 and 19: <i>Communication includes both vocal and non-vocal communication</i>  1. Yes 5. No	1. →SELFIDQ3 5. →END
IF SELFIDQ2 = 1	<b>SELFIDQ3</b>  <i>Carinf[].SELFID.WhichSel[]</i>  Which ones?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  10. Bathing/showering 11. Dressing 12. Eating/feeding	

	13. Toileting 14. Managing incontinence 15. Moving around away from home 16. Moving about the house 17. Getting into or out of a bed/chair 18. Communicating with strangers 19. Communicating with family/friends	→SELFIDQ3a_SG
<b>IF SELFIDQ3 is answered</b>	<b>SELFIDQ3a_SG</b>  1. If another UR has answered SELFIDQ4 = 1 for the recipient identified in [mnrcp] 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →SELFIDQ4
<b>IF SELFIDQ3a_SG = 2</b>	<b>SELFIDQ4</b>  <i>Carinf[].SELFID.FeelSel</i>  [Do/Doesc] [name] feel that [you/he/she] [take/s] the most informal care of [him/her] for [this/these4] [activity/ies]?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →SELFIDQ5_SG 5. →END
<b>IF SELFID_Q4 = 1</b>	<b>SELFIDQ5_SG</b>  1. If only cares for one person (MNRECQ1a_SG = 1) 2. Otherwise	1. →END 2. →SELFIDQ6
<b>IF SELFIDQ5_SG = 2</b>	<b>SELFIDQ6</b>  <i>Carinf[].SELFID.HowMuchCare</i>  On average, how many hours [do/does] [you/he/she] spend each <u>week</u> providing care to [mnrcp]?  1. 1 - 9 hours 2. 10 - 19 hours 3. 20 - 29 hours 4. 30 - 39 hours 5. 40 - 59 hours 6. 60 hours or more 7. Don't know	→END

**MODULE 24.4.1      WHETHER NON-UR RECIPIENT LIVES ALONE (ALONE)**

**Population:**    Primary carers of Non-UR recipients

**Population Source:**    PRCARE1

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE1	<b>ALONEQ1</b>  <i>Carinf[].ALONE.LiveAlo</i>  Does [mnrcp] live by [himself/herself1]?  1. Yes 5. No	→END



**MODULE 24.4.2 ASSISTANCE WITH HEALTH CARE (ASSHC)**

**Population:** Primary carers whose main recipient is aged 5 years or more

**Population Source:** PRCARE2

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE2	<b>ASSHCQ1</b>  <i>Carinf[].ASSHLCR.FootcAss</i>  Because of [mnrcp1] [condition/s3], [do/does] [name] help [him/her] with footcare?  1. Yes 5. No	→ ASSHCQ2
IF ASSHCQ1 is answered	<b>ASSHCQ2</b>  <i>Carinf[].ASSHLCR.MedicAss</i>  ([Do/Does] [name] help [him/her] with)  taking medication, injections, dressing wounds or with using medical machinery?  1. Yes 5. No	→ ASSHCQ3
IF ASSHCQ2 is answered	<b>ASSHCQ3</b>  <i>Carinf[].ASSHLCR.MusclAss</i>  ([Do/Does] [name] help [him/her] with)  manipulating or exercising muscles or limbs?  1. Yes 5. No	→ ASSHCQ4
IF ASSHCQ3 is answered	<b>ASSHCQ4</b>  <i>Carinf[].ASSHLCR.PubTrAss</i>  Because of [mcrcp1] [condition/s3], [do/does] [name] have to  help [him/her] with using public transport?	

	1. Yes 5. No 6. Recipient does not use public transport	→ASSHCQ5
<b>IF ASSHCQ4 is answered</b>	<b>ASSHCQ5</b>  <i>Carinf[] .ASSHLCR.DrvPlAss</i>  (Because of [mnrcp1] [condition/s3], [do/does] [name] have to)  drive [him/her] to places away from the home?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Recipient does not leave the home	1 or 5. →ASSHCQ6 6. →END
<b>IF ASSHCQ5 = 1 or 5</b>	<b>ASSHCQ6</b>  <i>Carinf[] .ASSHLCR.GoOutAss</i>  Apart from the help with types of transport I've just mentioned, because of [mnrcp1] [condition/s3], [do/does] [name] have to  accompany [him/her] when going out?  1. Yes 5. No	→END

**MODULE 24.4.3 ASSISTANCE WITH HOUSEHOLD TASKS (ASSTKS)**

**Population:** Primary carers whose main recipient is aged 15 years or more

**Population Source:** PRCARE3

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE3	<p><b>ASSTKSQ1</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].ASSTKS.TaskAsT</i></p> <p>The next few questions are about help usually provided for everyday tasks</p> <p><i>Interviewer:</i> Show Prompt Card 62.</p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] usually do any of these tasks for [mnrcp] or help [him/her] with them?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →ASSTKSQ2 5. →ASSTKSQ3</p>
<b>IF ASSTKSQ1 = 1</b>	<p><b>ASSTKSQ2</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].ASSTKS.WhichAsT[]</i></p> <p>Which ones?</p> <p><i>Interviewer:</i> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</p> <p>1. Meal preparation 2. Laundry 3. Light housework 4. Heavy housework 5. Home maintenance 6. Gardening</p>	<p>→ASSTKSQ3</p>
<b>IF ASSTKSQ1 = 5 IF ASSTKSQ2 is answered</b>	<p><b>ASSTKSQ3</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].ASSTKS.MoneyAsT</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] usually help [him/her] with</p> <p>managing money, such as keeping track of expenses or paying bills?</p>	

	1. Yes 5. No	→ASSTKSQ4
<b>IF ASSTKSQ3 is answered</b>	<b>ASSTKSQ4</b>  <i>Carinf[.ASSTKS.WriteAsT</i>  ([Do/Doesc] [name] usually help [him/her] with)  writing letters?  1. Yes 5. No	→END

**Population Source: PRCARE**

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE	<p><b>HLPNDQ1</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[]</i>.HLPND.RelatHpN</p> <p>(What is [name1] relationship to [mnrcp]?)</p> <p>10. Spouse/partner 11. Father 12. Mother 13. Son 14. Daughter 15. Son in-law 16. Daughter in-law 17. Brother 18. Sister 19. Grandson 20. Granddaughter 21. Other male relative 22. Other female relative 23. Friend/neighbour (male) 24. Friend/neighbour (female)</p>	→HLPNDQ2
IF HLPNDQ1 is answered	<p><b>HLPNDQ2</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[]</i>.HLPND.SpEngHpN</p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] usually speak to [him/her] in English?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→HLPNDQ3
IF HLPNDQ2 is answered	<p><b>HLPNDQ3</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[]</i>.HLPND.HLongHpN</p> <p>How long [have/has] [name] been caring for [him/her] because of [his/her2] [condition/s3]?</p> <p>1. Record number of years 2. Don't know</p>	<p>1. →HLPNDQ4 2. →HLPNDQ4a</p>

<b>IF HLPNDQ3 = 1</b>	<b>HLPNDQ4</b>  <i>Carinf[.HLPND.NoYears</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter number of years.  <i>If less than one year enter 0.</i>  (Allow numeric entry 0-99)	→HLPNDQ4a
<b>IF HLPNDQ3 = 2</b> <b>IF HLPNDQ4 is answered</b>	<b>HLPNDQ4A</b>  <i>Carinf[.HLPND.CareProvided</i>  [Do/Doesc] [name] provide [mnrcp] with continuous care or [do/does] [name] only need to provide care to [mnrcp] during periods or episodes when [his/her2] condition deteriorates?  1. Provides continuous care 2. Provides episodic care	→HLPNDQ5
<b>IF HLPNDQ4a is answered</b>	<b>HLPNDQ5</b>  <i>Carinf[.HLPND.HlperHpN</i>  The next few questions are about any regular assistance [name] may receive that helps [you/him/her] care for [mnrcp]. Please consider both organisations and individual helpers.  Does anyone usually help [name] to care for [mnrcp]?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →HLPNDQ6 5. →HLPNDQ8
<b>IF HLPNDQ5 = 1</b>	<b>HLPNDQ6</b>  <i>Carinf[.HLPND.HprRsHpN</i>  What is [name1] relationship to this person?  <u>Interviewer:</u> If more than one helper obtain relationship of main helper.  10. Spouse/partner 11. Father 12. Mother 13. Son 14. Daughter	

	15. Son in-law 16. Daughter in-law 17. Brother 18. Sister 19. Grandson 20. Granddaughter 21. Other male relative 22. Other female relative 23. Friend/neighbour (male) 24. Friend/neighbour (female) 25. Formal provider	→ HLPNDQ6a_SG
<b>IF HLPNDQ6 is answered</b>	<b>HLPNDQ6a_SG</b>  1. If multi-person household 2. If single-person household	1. → HLPNDQ7 2. → HLPNDQ8
<b>IF HLPNDQ6a_SG=1</b>	<b>HLPNDQ7</b>  <i>Carinf[].HLPND.LivinHpN</i>  Does this person usually live in this dwelling?  1. Yes 5. No	→HLPNDQ8
<b>IF HLPNDQ5 = 5</b> <b>IF HLPNDQ7 is answered</b>  <b>IF HLPNDQ6a_SG=2</b>	<b>HLPNDQ8</b>  <i>Carinf[].HLPND.WeekdHpN</i>  [Do/Doesc] [name] feel [you/he/she] [need/s] [more] assistance from other people to help care for [mnrcp], on weekdays?  1. Yes 5. No	→HLPNDQ9
<b>IF HLPNDQ8 is answered</b>	<b>HLPNDQ9</b>  <i>Carinf[].HLPND.WeeknHpN</i>  ([Do/Doesc] [name] feel [you/he/she] [need/s] [more] assistance from other people to help care for [him/her]), on weeknights?  1. Yes 5. No	→HLPNDQ10

<p><b>IF HLPNDQ9 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HLPNDQ10</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].HLPND.WkendHpN</i></p> <p>([Do/Doesc] [name] feel [you/he/she] [need/s] [more] assistance from other people to help care for [him/her]),</p> <p>on weekends?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→HLPNDQ11</p>
<p><b>IF HLPNDQ10 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>HLPNDQ11</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].HLPND.TakOvHpN</i></p> <p>If for any reason [name] [were/was] unable to care for [him/her], is there someone who could take over this responsibility?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>A backup carer cannot be a formal provider.</i></p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't know</p>	<p>1. →HLPNDQ12 5 or 6. →END</p>
<p><b>IF HLPNDQ11 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>HLPNDQ12</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].HLPND.RltnsHpN</i></p> <p>What is this person's relationship to [mnrcp]?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>If more than 1 person, record the person who would assist the most.</i></p> <p>10. Spouse/partner 11. Father 12. Mother 13. Son 14. Daughter 15. Son in-law 16. Daughter in-law 17. Brother 18. Sister 19. Grandson 20. Granddaughter 21. Other male relative 22. Other female relative 23. Friend/neighbour (male) 24. Friend/neighbour (female)</p>	<p>→HLPNDQ12a_SG</p>



	<b>HLPNDQ12a_SG</b>  1. If ALONEQ1 = 1 2. Otherwise	1. → END 2. → HLPNDQ13
<b>IF</b> <b>HLPNDQ12a_SG =</b> <b>2</b>	<b>HLPNDQ13</b>  <i>Carinf[.HLPND.LivTgHpN</i>  Does this person live with [him/her]?  1. Yes 5. No	→END

**MODULE 24.5.1 ELIGIBILITY FOR CARER PAYMENT (CARPEN)**

**Population:** Primary carers who are not currently receiving a carer payment

**Population Source:** PRCARE5

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE5	<b>CARPENQ1</b>  <i>Carinf[].CARPEN.EnquiCPe</i>  [Have/Hasc] [name] ever made any enquiries to find out whether [you/he/she] [are/is] eligible for the Carer Payment?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →CARPENQ3 5. →CARPENQ2
IF CARPENQ1 = 5	<b>CARPENQ2</b>  <i>Carinf[].CARPEN.NtEnqCPe</i>  What is the <u>main</u> reason [name] [have/has] not made any enquiries about the Carer Payment?  1. Hadn't heard about payment 2. Pride 3. Would not be eligible 4. Dual eligibility (eligible for conflicting payment type) 5. Not necessary 6. Do not think of self as 'carer' 7. Other	→END
IF CARPENQ1 = 1	<b>CARPENQ3</b>  <i>Carinf[].CARPEN.NtRecCPe</i>  What is the <u>main</u> reason [you/he/she] [are/is] not receiving a Carer Payment?  1. Did not meet requirements for eligibility 2. Dual eligibility (eligible for conflicting payment type) 3. Changed mind/decided not necessary 4. Other	→END

**MODULE 24.6      RESPITE CARE SERVICES (REPSE)**

**Population:**    Primary carers

**Population Source:**    PRCARE

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE	<b>REPSEQ1</b>  <i>Carinf[].REPSE.Pres1Rep</i>  The next few questions are about respite care.  Respite care is a service which gives carers a break by providing alternative care arrangements for elderly people, or people with disabilities.  Respite care may be provided at home or away from home, during the day, overnight, or for longer periods of time.  1. Press [1] to continue	→REPSEQ2
<b>IF REPSEQ1 is answered</b>	<b>REPSEQ2</b>  <i>Carinf[].REPSE.EverRep</i>  [Have/Hasc] [name] ever used any of these services?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →REPSEQ4 5. →REPSEQ3
<b>IF REPSEQ2 = 5</b>	<b>REPSEQ3</b>  <i>Carinf[].REPSE.ReasnRep</i>  What is the <u>main</u> reason [name] [have/has] not used these services?  1. Doesn't need service 2. Respite care services not available in area 3. Available services not suited to needs 4. No affordable services available 5. Recipient doesn't want service 6. Unaware of entitlement / services 7. Carer doesn't want service	1 or 7. →END 2 to 6. →REPSEQ7 8. →REPSEQ3a

	8. Other (Specify)	
<b>IF REPSEQ3 = 8</b>	<b>REPSEQ3a</b>  <i>Carinf[].REPSER.ReasOth</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other reason for not using respite care.  (Allow text entry)	→REPSEQ7
<b>IF REPSEQ2 = 1</b>	<b>REPSEQ4</b>  <i>Carinf[].REPSER.Last3Rep</i>  [Have/Hasc] [name] used these services in the last 3 months?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →REPSEQ5 5. →REPSEQ6
<b>IF REPSEQ4 = 1</b>	<b>REPSEQ5</b>  <i>Carinf[].REPSER.WTypeRep[]</i>  What types of respite care [have/has] [name] used in the last 3 months?  <u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.  1. Day-care centre 2. In-home care 3. Residential respite care 4. Other	→ REPSEQ5A
<b>If REPSEQ5 is answered</b>	<b>REPSEQ5A</b>  <i>Carinf[].REPSER.SatRep[]</i>  Overall, [have/has] [name] been satisfied or dissatisfied with the quality of respite care provided in the last 3 months? For example, with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the service.  1. Satisfied 2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied 3. Dissatisfied 4. Not answered	→REPSEQ7
<b>IF REPSEQ4 = 5</b>	<b>REPSEQ6</b>	

	<p><i>Carinf[].REPSE.Rea3mRep</i></p> <p>What is the <u>main</u> reason [name] [have/has] not used these services in the last 3 months?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Doesn't need service</li> <li>2. Respite care services not available in area</li> <li>3. Available services not suited to needs</li> <li>4. No affordable services available</li> <li>5. Recipient does not want service</li> <li>6. Carer prefers not to use</li> <li>7. Other</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. →END</li> <li>2 to 7. →REPSEQ7</li> </ol>
<p><b>IF REPSEQ3 = 2 to 6</b>  <b>IF REPSEQ3a is answered</b>  <b>IF REPSEQ5A is answered</b>  <b>IF REPSEQ6 = 2 to 7</b></p>	<p><b>REPSEQ7</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].REPSE.NeedRep</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] feel [you/he/she] [need/s] [more] access to respite care?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. Don't know</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. →REPSEQ8</li> <li>5 &amp; 6.. →END</li> </ol>
<p><b>IF REPSEQ7 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>REPSEQ8</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].REPSE.AccDaRep</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [name] need [more] access to respite care on weekdays?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. →REPSEQ9</li> <li>5. →REPSEQ10</li> </ol>
<p><b>IF REPSEQ8 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>REPSEQ9</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].REPSE.OnceMRep</i></p> <p>Would [name] need this at least once a month?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> </ol>	<p>→REPSEQ10</p>
<p><b>IF REPSEQ8 = 5</b>  <b>IF REPSEQ9 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>REPSEQ10</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].REPSE.AccNiRep</i></p>	

	<p>([Do/Doesc] [name] need [more] access to respite care)</p> <p>on weeknights?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →REPSEQ11 5. →REPSEQ12</p>
<b>IF REPSEQ10 = 1</b>	<p><b>REPSEQ11</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].REPSE.Ned1mRep</i></p> <p>Would [name] need this at least once a month?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→REPSEQ12</p>
<b>IF REPSEQ10 = 5</b> <b>IF REPSEQ11 is answered</b>	<p><b>REPSEQ12</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].REPSE.AccWeRep</i></p> <p>([Do/Doesc] [name] need [more] access to respite care)</p> <p>on weekends?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. →REPSEQ13 5. →REPSEQ14</p>
<b>IF REPSEQ12 = 1</b>	<p><b>REPSEQ13</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].REPSE.OncMtRep</i></p> <p>Would [name] need this at least once a month?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→REPSEQ14</p>
<b>IF REPSEQ12 = 5</b> <b>IF REPSEQ13 is answered</b>	<p><b>REPSEQ14</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].REPSE.ShortRep</i></p> <p>([Do/Doesc] [name] need [more] access to respite care)</p> <p>at short notice or on an irregular basis?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→REPSEQ15_SG</p>
<b>IF REPSEQ14 is answered</b>	<b>REPSEQ15_SG</b>	

	1. If carer prefers not to use respite care (REPSEQ6 = 6) 2. Otherwise	1. →REPSEQ16 2. →END
<b>IF REPSEQ15_SG = 1</b>	<b>REPSEQ16</b>  <i>Carinf[].REPSE.PrefrRep</i>  What is the <u>main</u> reason [name] [prefer/s] not to use these services?  1. Doesn't need service 2. Unsettling for recipient 3. Previous service unsatisfactory 4. Emotional obligations to recipient 5. Too proud 6. Other	→END

**MODULE 24.7 CARER'S NEED FOR TIME OFF WORK (CAREWK)**

**Population:** Primary carers who are currently employed

**Population Source:** PRCARE6

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>PRCARE6</b>	<b>CAREWKQ1</b>  <i>Carinf[].CAREWK.TimeOfCW</i>  [Do/Doesc] [name] often need time off work because of [your/his/her] caring role?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →CAREWKQ2 5. →CAREWKQ3
<b>IF CAREWKQ1 = 1</b>	<b>CAREWKQ2</b>  <i>Carinf[].CAREWK.OnceWeCW</i>  On average, [do/does] [name] need time off at least once a week or more?  1. Yes 5. No	→CAREWKQ3
<b>IF CAREWKQ1 = 5</b> <b>IF CAREWKQ2 is answered</b>	<b>CAREWKQ3</b>  <i>Carinf[].CAREWK.FewerHCW</i>  [Have/Hasc] [name] had to work fewer hours each week in [any of] [your/his/her] [job/s] since [you/he/she] began caring for [mnrcp]?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →CAREWKQ5 5. →CAREWKQ4
<b>IF CAREWKQ3 = 5</b>	<b>CAREWKQ4</b>  <i>Carinf[].CAREWK.MoreHsCW</i>  [Have/Hasc] [name] had to work more hours each week in [any of] [your/his/her] [job/s] since [you/he/she] began caring for [him/her]?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →CAREWKQ5 5. →CAREWKQ7



<b>IF CAREWKQ3 = 1</b> <b>IF CAREWKQ4 = 1</b>	<b>CAREWKQ5</b>  <i>Carinf[].CAREWK.HowManCW</i>  How many hours a week did [name] usually work in [all] [your/his/her] [job/s] before [you/he/she] began caring for [him/her]?  <u>Interviewer:</u> Press 1 to record number of hours  1. Record number of hours 2. Did not have job prior to caring role	1. →CAREWKQ6 2. →CAREWKQ7
<b>IF CAREWKQ5 = 1</b>	<b>CAREWKQ6</b>  <i>Carinf[].CAREWK.NoHrsCW</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter number of hours.  (Allow numeric entry 1-99)	→CAREWKQ7
<b>IF CAREWKQ4 = 5</b> <b>IF CAREWKQ5 = 2</b> <b>IF CAREWKQ6 is answered</b>	<b>CAREWKQ7</b>  <i>Carinf[].CAREWK.LeaveJCW</i>  [Have/Hasc] [name] ever needed to leave [your/his/her] job for a period of 3 months or more to care for [him/her]?  1. Yes 5. No	→END

**MODULE 24.8 WORK ARRANGEMENTS (WKARR)**

**Population:** Primary carers who are not currently working

**Population Source:** PRCARE8

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>PRCARE8</b>	<b>WKARRQ1</b>  <i>Carinf[].WKARR.JobWkA</i>  Did [name] work in a job just before [you/he/she] began to care for [mnrcp]?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →WKARRQ2 5. →WKARRQ6
<b>IF WKARRQ1 = 1</b>	<b>WKARRQ1a</b>  <i>Carinf[].WKARR.JbHrWkA</i>  How many hours a week did [name] usually work in all [your/his/her] jobs before [you/he/she] began caring for [him/her]?  <i>Interviewer: Press 1 to record number of hours</i>  1. Record number of hours [6. Don't know]	1. →WKARRQ1b [6. → WKARRQ2]
<b>IF WKARRQ1a is answered</b>	<b>WKARRQ1b</b>  <i>Carinf[].WKARR.NoHrsWkA</i>  <i>Interviewer: Enter number of hours.</i>  (Allow numeric entry 1-99)	→WKARRQ2
<b>IF WKARRQ1b is answered</b>	<b>WKARRQ2</b>  <i>Carinf[].WKARR.ProviWkA</i>  Was providing care for [him/her] the main reason [name] left [your/his/her] job?  1. Yes 5. No	1. →WKARRQ3 5. →WKARRQ4
<b>IF WKARRQ2 = 1</b>	<b>WKARRQ3</b>  <i>Carinf[].WKARR.ReasoWkA</i>  What was the <u>main</u> reason [name] needed to	

	<p>leave [your/his/her] job to care for [him/her]?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. No alternative care arrangements available</li> <li>2. Financial considerations/cost of alternative care arrangements</li> <li>3. Unable to change working arrangements</li> <li>4. Emotional obligations</li> <li>5. Prefer to care full-time</li> <li>6. Other</li> </ol>	→WKARRQ5
<b>IF WKARRQ2 = 5</b>	<p><b>WKARRQ4</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[]WKARR.RsLftWkA</i></p> <p>What was the <u>main</u> reason [name] left [your/his/her] job at that time?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Reached retirement age</li> <li>2. Became eligible for pension/benefit</li> <li>3. Redundancy / retrenchment / end of contract</li> <li>4. Own long-term health condition or disability</li> <li>[5. Pregnancy / childbirth]</li> <li>6. Other (Specify)</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. →END</li> <li>2. to 5. →WKARRQ6</li> <li>6. →WKARRQ4a</li> </ol>
<b>IF WKARRQ4 = 6</b>	<p><b>WKARRQ4a</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[]WKARR.OtherWkA</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other reason.</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	→WKARRQ6
<b>IF WKARRQ3 is answered</b>	<p><b>WKARRQ5</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[]WKARR.BeginWkA</i></p> <p>Did [name] leave to <u>begin</u> caring for [mncrp], or to allow [you/him/her] to provide <u>additional</u> care to [mncrp]?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Begin caring</li> <li>2. Provide additional care</li> </ol>	→WKARRQ6
<b>IF WKARRQ1 = 5</b> <b>IF WKARRQ4 = 2 to 5</b> <b>IF WKARRQ4a is answered</b> <b>IF WKARRQ5 is answered</b>	<p><b>WKARRQ6</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[]WKARR.HavJbWkA</i></p> <p>If possible, would [name] like to have a job while still caring for [him/her]?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. →WKARRQ7</li> <li>5. →END</li> </ol>

<b>IF WKARRQ6 = 1</b>	<b>WKARRQ7</b>  <i>Carinf[]WKARR.FullTWkA</i>  Would [name] prefer a full-time or part-time job?  1. Full-time 2. Part-time	→WKARRQ8
<b>IF WKARRQ7 is answered</b>	<b>WKARRQ8</b>  <i>Carinf[]WKARR.BarriWkA</i>  What [do/does] [name] see as the <u>main</u> barrier to getting a job?  1. No alternative care arrangements available 2. Would be too disruptive to recipient 3. Difficulty in arranging working hours 4. Loss of skills from being out of workforce 5. Age 6. Own long-term health condition or disability 7. Other (Specify) 8. No difficulties expected	1 to 6 or 8. →END 7. →WKARRQ8a
<b>IF WKARRQ8 = 7</b>	<b>WKARRQ8a</b>  <i>Carinf[]WKARR.OthBaWkA</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter other barrier.  (Allow text entry)	→END

**MODULE 24.9 CARER'S SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION (CPART)**

**Population:** Primary carers aged 64 years or less without a disability

**Population Source:** AGE5

AGE5	<p><b>CPARTQ1</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CPart.Intro</i></p> <p>The next few questions are about social and community activities [name] may have taken part in, both within and outside the home.</p> <p>1. Press [1] to continue</p>	→CPARTQ1A
IF CPARTQ1 is answered	<p><b>CPARTQ1A</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CPart.AwayhomeAct</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 63.</p> <p>In the last <u>3 months</u>, [have/has] [name] participated in any of these activities, <u>away</u> from [your/his/her] home?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If 'yes', prompt for which ones</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. Visited relatives / friends</li> <li>11. Went out with relatives / friends (e.g. to restaurant, club, movies, market)</li> <li>12. Religious or spiritual group activities</li> <li>13. Voluntary or community service activities (e.g. Rotary Club, SES)</li> <li>14. Performing Arts group activities</li> <li>15. Art / craft or practical hobby group activities (e.g. scrapbooking or furniture making)</li> <li>16. Went on holidays or camping with others</li> <li>17. Sport or physical recreation with others (e.g. fishing, walking, bowls)</li> <li>18. Other recreational or special interest group activities (e.g. bridge, car</li> </ul>	→ CPARTQ1B_SG

	clubs, ethnic/multicultural clubs) 19. Support groups (e.g. Alcoholics Anonymous, Canteen) 20. Other (please specify) <i>Interviewer: Did not participate in any of these</i>	
<b>IF CPARTQ1A is answered</b>	<b>CPARTQ1B_SG</b>  <i>Carinf[].CPart.CPARTQ1B_SG</i>  1. If selected "Other (please specify)" in CPARTQ1A (CPARTQ1A=20) 2. Otherwise	1. → CPARTQ1C 2. → CPARTQ1D
<b>IF CPARTQ1B_SG=1</b>	<b>CPARTQ1C</b>  <i>Carinf[].CPart.OtherAct</i>  <i>Interviewer: Enter other activity.</i>  (Allow text entry)	→ CPARTQ1D
<b>IF CPARTQ1B_SG=2 IF CPARTQ1C is answered</b>	<b>CPARTQ1D</b>  <i>Carinf[].CPart.WithinhomeAct</i>  <i>Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 64.</i>  In the last <u>3 months</u> , [have/has] [name] participated in any of these activities, <u>within</u> [your/his/her] home?  <i>Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which ones</i>  <i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i>  1. Visits from family / friends 2. Telephone calls with family / friends 3. Art / craft or practical hobby group activities (e.g. scrapbooking or furniture making) work (for / with other people) 4. Religious or spiritual group / special community activities 5. Voluntary work (including advocacy) 6. Other special interest group activities (e.g. book clubs, role playing games) 7. <i>Interviewer: Did not participate in any of these.</i>	→ CPARTQ1E_SG
<b>IF CPARTQ1D is answered</b>	<b>CPARTQ1E_SG</b>  <i>Carinf[].CPart.CPARTQ1E_SG</i>	

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If took part in activities away from home (CPARTQ1A=10 to 20)</li> <li>2. If did not take part in activities away from home but took part in activities within the home (CPARTQ1A=21 AND CPARTQ1D=1 to 6)</li> <li>3. If did not take part in any of the activities away from or within the home (CPARTQ1A=21 AND CPARTQ1D=7)</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. → CPARTQ1F</li> <li>2. → CPARTQ1H</li> <li>3. → CPARTQ1I</li> </ol>
<b>IF</b> <b>CPARTQ1E_SG=1</b>	<p><b>CPARTQ1F</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CPart.WithAttendWithout3[]</i></p> <p>I would now like to ask you about whether [name] took part in [any of those/that2] [activities/activity2] <u>without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for.</u></p> <p>In the last <u>3 months</u>,</p> <p>(start loop for each activity)</p> <p>did [name] [awayhome] without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. Recipient does not leave home</li> </ol> <p>(end loop)</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. or 5. → CPARTQ1G_SG</li> <li>6. → Exit loop &amp; CPARTQ1G_SG</li> </ol>
<b>IF CPARTQ1F is answered</b>	<p><b>CPARTQ1G_SG</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CPart.CPARTQ1G_SG</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If did not participate in any activities within the home in the last 3 months. (CPARTQ1D=7)</li> <li>2. Otherwise</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. → CPARTQ1I</li> <li>2. → CPARTQ1H</li> </ol>
<b>CPARTQ1E_SG=2</b> <b>CPARTQ1G_SG=2</b>	<p><b>CPARTQ1H</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CPart.WithAttendWithout4[]</i></p> <p>[I would now like to ask you about whether</p>	

	<p>[name] took part in [any of those/that3] [activities/activity3] <u>without the</u> [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for.2]</p> <p>In the last <u>3 months</u>,</p> <p>(start loop for each activity)</p> <p>did [name] [withinhome] without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p> <p>(end loop)</p>	→ CPARTQ1I
<p><b>IF</b> <b>CPARTQ1E_SG=3</b> <b>IF</b> <b>CPARTQ1G_SG=1</b> <b>IF CPARTQ1H is</b> <b>answered</b></p>	<p><b>CPARTQ1I</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CPart.WthVisited[]</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 65.</i></p> <p>In the last <u>12 months</u>, that is, since this time in [month2] last year, [have/has] [name] visited or attended any of the following:</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>1. Public Library?</p> <p>2. Museum or Art Gallery?</p> <p>3. Botanic Garden, Zoo or Aquarium?</p> <p>4. Movie, concert, theatre or other performing arts event?</p> <p>5. <i><u>Interviewer:</u> Did not visit any of these</i></p>	→ CPARTQ2
<p><b>IF CPARTQ1I is</b> <b>answered</b></p>	<p><b>CPARTQ2</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CPart.SportsPar</i></p>	



	<p>The next questions are about participation in sports or physical activities, whether it was as a participant or some other role such as a coach, referee or official.</p> <p>In the last <u>12 months</u>, did [name] participate in any physical activities for <u>sport</u>, <u>away</u> from home?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→CPARTQ3
<b>IF CPARTQ2 is answered</b>	<p><b>CPARTQ3</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CPart.RecSportsPar</i></p> <p>In the last <u>12 months</u>, did [name] participate in any physical activities <u>for exercise or recreation</u>, <u>away</u> from home?</p> <p>@/@@/@ @wi@w</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→CPARTQ4
<b>IF CPARTQ3 is answered</b>	<p><b>CPARTQ4</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CPart.WithSpec</i></p> <p>In the last <u>12 months</u>, that is, since this time in [month2] last year, [have/has] [name] attended a sporting event as a spectator (including motor sports and horse racing)?</p> <p>Please exclude school and junior competitions.</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	→ CPARTQ11_SG
<b>IF CPARTQ4 is answered</b>	<p><b>CPARTQ11_SG</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CPart.CPARTQ11_SG</i></p> <p>1. If takes part in culture/sport activities (CPARTQ1I=1 to 4 or CPARTQ2=1 or CPARTQ3=1 or CPARTQ4=1) and CPARTQ1F &lt;&gt;6 2. If does not take part in culture/sport activities</p> <p>((CPARTQ1I=5 and CPARTQ2=5 and CPARTQ3=5 and CPARTQ4=5) ) or CPARTQ1F =6</p>	<p>1. → CPARTQ12</p> <p>2. → CPARTQ14A_SG</p>

	3. Otherwise	
<b>IF CPARTQ11_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>CPARTQ12</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[.].CPart.WthAttendWithout[</i></p> <p>I would now like to ask you about whether [name] took part in [any of those/that] [activities/activity] <u>without the</u> [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for.</p> <p>In the last <u>12 months</u>, that is, since this time in [month2] last year,</p> <p>(start loop for each activity)</p> <p>did [name] [carcusp] without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Recipient does not leave the home</p> <p>(end loop)</p>	<p>1. or 5. → CPARTQ14A_SG 6. → Exit loop &amp; CPARTQ14A_SG</p>
<b>IF CPARTQ11_SG =2</b> <b>IF CPARTQ12 is answered</b>	<p><b>CPARTQ14A_SG</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[.].CPart.CPARTQ14A_SG</i></p> <p>3. If visited, or was visited by, family or friends in the last 3 months (CPARTQ1A = 10 or CPARTQ1D=1) 4. Otherwise</p>	<p>→ CPARTQ16 → CPARTQ15</p>
<b>IF CPARTQ14A_SG= 2</b>	<p><b>CPARTQ15</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[.].CPart.FamFriends</i></p> <p>The next few questions are about any contact [name] [have/has] had with family <u>or</u> friends (who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her]).</p> <p>In the last <u>3 months</u>, that is since this time in [month], [have/has] [you/he/she] seen</p>	<p>1. → CPARTQ16 5. → CPARTQ19 6. → END</p>

	<p>family or friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])]?]</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. No family and no friends</p>	
<p><b>IF CPARTQ15 = 1</b> <b>IF</b> <b>CPARTQ14A_SG</b> <b>= 1</b></p>	<p><b>CPARTQ16</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[[]].CPart.SeenMonth</i></p> <p>[The next few questions are about any contact [name] [have/has] had with family or friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])].)2]</p> <p>[You have told me that [name] [have/has] [visited/been visited by/visited and been visited by] family or friends in the last 3 months.2]</p> <p>[Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>seen</u> them since this time <u>last month</u>?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. → CPARTQ17 5. → CPARTQ19</p>
<p><b>IF CPARTQ16 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>CPARTQ17</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[[]].CPart.SeenWeek</i></p> <p>([Have/Hasc] [you/he/she] <u>seen</u> them) since last [<u>day of interview</u>]?]</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>1. → CPARTQ18 5. → CPARTQ19</p>
<p><b>IF CPARTQ17 = 1</b></p>	<p><b>CPARTQ18</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[[]].CPart.SeenDay</i></p> <p>[Do/Doesc] [you/he/she] <u>see</u> them <u>every day</u>?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	<p>→ CPARTQ19</p>
<p><b>IF CPARTQ15 = 5</b> <b>IF CPARTQ16 = 5</b> <b>IF CPARTQ17 = 5</b> <b>IF CPARTQ18 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CPARTQ19</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[[]].CPart.OtherContact[[]]</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Show Prompt Card 66.</p> <p>In the last <u>3 months</u>, [have/has] [you/he/she]</p>	<p>→ CPARTQ20_SG</p>

	<p>had any of these <u>other</u> types of contact with family <u>or</u> friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])]?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: If 'yes', prompt for which ones.</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Phone calls (using fixed telephones, mobile phones or online systems such as VOIP or Skype)</li> <li>2. Email</li> <li>3. Social networking/chat rooms (e.g. Facebook)</li> <li>4. Mobile phone for texting</li> <li>5. Mail (inc cards) or fax</li> <li>6. Other form of contact used (Specify)</li> <li>7. <i>Interviewer: No contact</i></li> </ol>	
<b>IF CPARTQ19 is answered</b>	<p><b>CPARTQ20_SG</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CPart.CPARTQ20_SG</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If 'Other form of contact used (Specify)' in CPARTQ19 (CPARTQ19 = 6)</li> <li>2. If 'No contact' in CPARTQ19 (CPARTQ19 = 7)</li> <li>3. Otherwise</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. →CPARTQ21</li> <li>2. →CPARTQ23</li> <li>3. →CPARTQ22</li> </ol>
<b>IF CPARTQ20_SG = 1</b>	<p><b>CPARTQ21</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CPart.OthContact</i></p> <p><i>Interviewer: Enter other form of contact used.</i></p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	→CPARTQ22
<b>IF CPARTQ20_SG = 3</b> <b>IF CPARTQ21 is answered</b>	<p><b>CPARTQ22</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CPart.HowOften[]</i></p> <p>(Start loop for each type of contact recorded at CPARTQ19 and CPARTQ21)</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Show Prompt Card 67.</i></p> <p>How often [have/has] [you/he/she] had</p>	→CPARTQ23

	<p>[ctypcont] contact with them (in the last <u>3</u> months)?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A few times a day</li> <li>2. Once a day</li> <li>3. A few times a week</li> <li>4. Once a week</li> <li>5. At least once a month</li> <li>6. At least once a quarter</li> </ol> <p>(End loop)</p>	
<p><b>IF CPARTQ20_SG = 2</b>  <b>IF CPARTQ22 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CPARTQ23</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[]</i>.CPart.MoreContact</p> <p>Would [you/he/she] like to have more contact with family or friends [(who <u>do not</u> live with [you/him/her])]? </p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> </ol>	<p>→END</p>

# **MODULE 24.10      SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION OF DISABLED OR AGED CARERS (DACPA)**

**Population:** Primary carers with a disability or aged 65 or more, excluding those who have not participated in cultural, or sporting activities in the last 12 months or activities within the home or away from home in the last 3 months

**Population Source:** DACPAR

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>DACPAR</b>	<p><b>DACPAQ1</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[] .DACPA.WithoutPer</i></p> <p>Earlier, you told me about the social and community activities [name] took part in [within [your/his/her] home].</p> <p>I would now like to ask you about which of those activities [you/he/she] took part in <u>without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for.</u></p> <p>1. Press [1] to continue</p>	<p>→ DACPAQ1A_SG</p>
<b>IF DACPAQ1 is answered</b>	<p><b>DACPAQ1A_SG</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[] .DACPA.DACPARQ1A_SG</i></p> <p>1. If does not leave the home (ACTPARQ1&gt;0) 2. If took part in activities away from home in PART (PARTQ2a=10 to 20) 3. If did not take part in activities away from home but took part in activities within the home in PART (PARTQ2a=21 AND PARTQ12a=1 to 6) 4. Otherwise (People who <b>only</b> said they participated in activities at PARTQ3, 4, 5, 6)</p>	<p>1. → DACPAQ5A_SG 2. → DACPAQ1B 3. → DACPAQ1D 4. → DACPAQ3</p>
<b>IF DACPAQ1A_SG=2</b>	<p><b>DACPAQ1B</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[] .DACPA.Without3</i></p> <p>In the last <u>3 months</u>,</p> <p>(start loop for each activity)</p> <p>did [name] [awayhome2] without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for?</p>	<p>1. →DACPAQ1C_SG 5. →DACPAQ1C_SG 6. Exit loop &amp; →DACPAQ1C_SG</p>

	1. Yes 5. No 6. Recipient does not leave home  (end loop)	
<b>IF DACPAQ1B is answered</b>	<b>DACPAQ1C_SG</b>  <i>Carinf[].DACPA.DACPAQ1C_SG</i>  1. If did not participate in any activities within the home in the last 3 months. (PARTQ12a=7) 2. Otherwise	1. → DACPAQ2_SG  2. → DACPAQ1D
<b>IF DACPAQ1A-SG=3</b> <b>IF DACPAQ1C_SG=2</b>	<b>DACPAQ1D</b>  <i>Carinf[].DACPA.WithAttendWithout4[]</i>  In the last <u>3 months</u> ,  (start loop for each activity)  did [name] [withinhome2] without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for?  1. Yes 5. No  (end loop)	→DACPAQ2_SG
<b>IF DACPAQ1C_SG=1</b> <b>IF DACPAQ1D is answered</b>	<b>DACPAQ2_SG</b>  <i>Carinf[].DACPA.DACPAQ2_SG</i>  1. If takes part in culture/sport activities (PARTQ3=1 to 4 or PARTQ4=1 or PARTQ5=1 or PARTQ6=1) and (DACPAQ1B<>6) 2. If does not take part in culture/sport activities ((PARTQ3=5 and PARTQ4=5 and PARTQ5=5 and PARTQ6=5) or DACPAQ1B=6	1. → DACPAQ3 2. → END 3. → END

	3. Otherwise	
<b>DACPAQ1A_SG=4</b> <b>IF DACPAQ2_SG = 1</b>	<b>DACPAQ3</b> <i>Carinf[].DACPA.ActWithout[]</i> <p>In the last <u>12 months</u>, that is, since this time in [month] last year,</p> <p>(start loop for each activity)</p> <p>did [name] [dacspe] without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Recipient does not leave home</p> <p>(end loop)</p>	<p>1. → END 5. → END 6. Exit loop and →END</p>
<b>IF DACPAQ1A_SG=1</b>	<b>DACPAQ5A_SG</b> <i>Carinf[].DACPA.DACPAQ5A_SG</i> <p>1. If participated in activities within the home in the last 3 months (ACTPARQ1a^=7) 2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. → DACPAQ5B 2. → END</p>
<b>IF DACPAQ5A_SG=1</b>	<b>DACPAQ5B</b> <i>Carinf[].DACPA.Without5</i> <p>In the last <u>3 months</u>,</p> <p>(start loop for each activity)</p> <p>did [name] [withinhome3] without the [person/people] [you/he/she] [care/s] for?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p> <p>(end loop)</p>	→ END



**MODULE 25                      CARER'S SELF COMPLETION QUESTIONNAIRE (CARES)**

**Population:**    Primary carers, excluding those who refused self-completion form at the time

**Population Source:**    PRCARE7

From population	Question wording	To question
PRCARE7	<p><b>CARESQ1</b></p> <p><i>HomeEntry[.].Carerform.WhyCarCQ[.]</i></p> <p>Q1. Why did you take on the caring role?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <p>10. I felt I could provide better care than someone else</p> <p>11. I felt it was the responsibility of a family member to provide the care</p> <p>12. There were no other family or friends available</p> <p>13. There were no other family or friends willing</p> <p>14. I felt an emotional obligation</p> <p>15. I/we could not afford to pay someone else to provide care</p> <p>16. There were no other care arrangements available</p> <p>17. I had no other choice</p> <p>18. Other reason</p> <p>19. Not answered</p>	→CARESQ2
<b>IF CARESQ1 is answered</b>	<p><b>CARESQ2</b></p> <p><i>Carinf[.].Carerform.FriendCQ</i></p> <p>Q2. What is the <u>main</u> effect the caring role has had on your friendships?</p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Only one response is allowed.</i></p> <p>1. No effect</p> <p>2. My circle of friends has increased</p> <p>3. My circle of friends has changed</p> <p>4. I have lost, or am losing touch with, existing friends</p> <p>5. Not answered</p>	→CARESQ3
<b>IF CARESQ2 is answered</b>	<b>CARESQ3</b>	→CARESQ4

	<p><i>HomeEntry[].Carerform.RelatCQ</i></p> <p>Q3. What is the <u>main</u> effect the caring role has had on your relationship with the person you care for?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Only one response is allowed.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. No effect</li> <li>2. It has brought us closer together</li> <li>3. It has placed a strain on the relationship</li> <li>4. Not answered</li> </ol>	
<b>IF CARESQ3 is answered</b>	<p><b>CARESQ4</b></p> <p><i>HomeEntry[].Carerform.SpouseCQ</i></p> <p>Q4. Is the person you care for your spouse or partner?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. Not answered</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CARESQ6</li> </ol> <p>5 or 6. → CARESQ5</p>
<b>IF CARESQ4 = 5 or 6</b>	<p><b>CARESQ5</b></p> <p><i>HomeEntry[].Carerform.RelSpoCQ</i></p> <p>Q5. What is the <u>main</u> effect the caring role has had on your relationship with your spouse or partner?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Only one response is allowed.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. I have no spouse or partner</li> <li>2. No effect</li> <li>3. It has brought us closer together</li> <li>4. We lack time alone together</li> <li>5. It has placed a strain on our relationship</li> <li>6. Not answered</li> </ol>	→ CARESQ6
<b>IF CARESQ4 = 1 IF CARESQ5 is answered</b>	<p><b>CARESQ6</b></p> <p><i>HomeEntry[].Carerform.FamilyCQ</i></p> <p>Q6. What is the <u>main</u> effect the caring role has had on your relationship with other family members living in this household?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> <i>Only one response is allowed.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. I do not live with any other family members</li> </ol>	→ CARESQ7

	2. No effect 3. I have less time to spend with them 4. It has brought us closer together 5. It has placed a strain on our relationship 6. Other effect 7. Not answered	
<b>IF CARESQ6 is answered</b>	<b>CARESQ7</b> <i>HomeEntry[J].Carerform.FinancCQ</i> <p>Q7. What is the <u>main</u> effect the caring role has had on your financial situation?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Only one response is allowed.</p> 1. No effect 2. My income has increased 3. My income has decreased 4. I now have extra expenses 5. Not answered	1 or 2. →CARESQ9 3 to 5. →CARESQ8
<b>IF CARESQ7 = 3 to 5</b>	<b>CARESQ8</b> <i>HomeEntry[J].Carerform.LiCostCQ</i> <p>Q8. Has this made it difficult for you to meet your everyday living costs?</p> 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ9
<b>IF CARESQ7 = 1 or 2</b> <b>IF CARESQ8 is answered</b>	<b>CARESQ9</b> <i>HomeEntry[J].Carerform.ElsewhCQ</i> <p>Q9. Does the person you care for live elsewhere (i.e. outside of your household)?</p> 1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	1 or 6. →CARESQ10 5. →CARESQ11
<b>IF CARESQ9 = 1 or 6</b>	<b>CARESQ10</b> <i>HomeEntry[J].Carerform.YouPayCQ</i> <p>Q10. Do you regularly pay a large part of the living costs of the person you care for?</p> 1. Yes 5. No	→CARESQ11

	6. Not answered	
<b>IF CARESQ9 = 5</b> <b>IF CARESQ10 is answered</b>	<b>CARESQ11</b>  <i>HomeEntry[].Carerform.PubTraCQ</i>  Q11. Are you able to use public transport at all, when accompanied by the person you care for?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Don't need/want to use public transport 7. Not answered	1 or 7. →CARESQ12 5 or 6. →CARESQ13
<b>IF CARESQ11 = 1 or 7</b>	<b>CARESQ12</b>  <i>HomeEntry[].Carerform.DiffPTCQ</i>  Q12. Do you find it difficult at all to use public transport when accompanied by the person you care for?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ13
<b>IF CARESQ11 = 5 or 6</b> <b>IF CARESQ12 is answered</b>	<b>CARESQ13</b>  <i>HomeEntry[].Carerform.SocialCQ</i>  Q13. Do you usually help this person make friends, interact with others, or maintain relationships?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ14
<b>IF CARESQ13 is answered</b>	<b>CARESQ14</b>  <i>HomeEntry[].Carerform.EmSuppCQ</i>  Q14. Do you usually give support or help to this person to cope with his/her feelings or emotions?  1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered	→CARESQ15
<b>IF CARESQ14 is answered</b>	<b>CARESQ15</b>  <i>HomeEntry[].Carerform.BehavCQ</i>	→CARESQ16

	<p>Q15. Do you usually give help or guidance to this person to manage his/her behaviour?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered</p>	
<b>IF CARESQ15 is answered</b>	<p><b>CARESQ16</b></p> <p><i>HomeEntry[J].Carerform.DecMakCQ</i></p> <p>Q16. Do you usually help this person with making decisions or thinking through problems?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered</p>	→CARESQ17
<b>IF CARESQ16 is answered</b>	<p><b>CARESQ17</b></p> <p><i>HomeEntry[J].Carerform.SleepCQ</i></p> <p>Q17. Is your sleep interrupted because of your caring role?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered</p>	<p>1 or 6. →CARESQ18 5. →CARESQ20</p>
<b>IF CARESQ17 = 1 or 6</b>	<p><b>CARESQ18</b></p> <p><i>HomeEntry[J].Carerform.FreqOccCQ</i></p> <p>Q18. Does this happen frequently or only occasionally?</p> <p>1. Frequently 2. Occasionally 3. Not answered</p>	→CARESQ19
<b>IF CARESQ18 is answered</b>	<p><b>CARESQ19</b></p> <p><i>HomeEntry[J].Carerform.NormalCQ</i></p> <p>Q19. Does this interfere with your normal daily activities?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No 6. Not answered</p>	→CARESQ20
<b>IF CARESQ17 = 5 IF CARESQ19 is answered</b>	<p><b>CARESQ20</b></p> <p><i>HomeEntry[J].Carerform.PhysicCQ[]</i></p>	→CARESQ21

	<p>Q20. What physical or emotional effects have you experienced <u>as a result</u> of your caring role?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. My physical or emotional well-being has changed</li> <li>2. I feel satisfied</li> <li>3. I feel weary or lack energy</li> <li>4. I frequently feel worried or depressed</li> <li>5. I frequently feel angry or resentful</li> <li>6. I have been diagnosed as having a stress-related illness</li> <li>7. None of the above</li> <li>8. Not answered</li> </ol>	
<b>IF CARESQ20 is answered</b>	<p><b>CARESQ21</b></p> <p><i>HomeEntry[.Carerform.AidRolCQ]</i></p> <p>Q21. Do you feel you need more support or an improvement in your situation to aid in your role as a carer?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Yes</li> <li>5. No</li> <li>6. Not answered</li> </ol>	<p>1 or 6. → CARESQ22 5. → CARESQ24</p>
<b>IF CARESQ21 = 1 or 6</b>	<p><b>CARESQ22</b></p> <p><i>HomeEntry[.Carerform.AssistCQ[]]</i></p> <p>Q22. Which of the following would assist you in your role as a carer?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: More than one response is allowed. Press space bar between responses.</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. More respite care</li> <li>11. More financial assistance</li> <li>12. More physical assistance</li> <li>13. More emotional support</li> <li>14. An improvement in my own health</li> <li>15. More aids/equipment to help <u>me</u> assist in my role as a carer</li> <li>16. More courses available on how to care for persons with particular disabilities</li> </ol>	<p>10 to 18. → CARESQ22b_SG 19 or 20. → CARESQ24</p>

	<p>e.g. mental illness</p> <p>17. More training on correct use of equipment</p> <p>18. More training in correct methods of lifting to prevent injury to myself</p> <p>19. None of the above</p> <p>20. Not answered</p>	
<b>CARESQ22=10 to 18</b>	<p><b>CARESQ22b_SG</b></p> <p><i>HomeEntry[].Carerform.CARESQ22b_SG</i></p> <p>1. If CARESQ22 = more than one response category selected at 10 to 18</p> <p>2. Otherwise</p>	<p>1. →CARESQ23</p> <p>2. →CARESQ24</p>
<b>IF CARESQ22b_SG= 1</b>	<p><b>CARESQ23</b></p> <p><i>HomeEntry[].Carerform.MostAssist</i></p> <p>Q23. Which <u>one</u> of the following would <u>most</u> assist you in your role as carer?</p> <p><i>Interviewer: Only one response is allowed.</i></p> <p>(list responses from CARESQ22)</p> <p>19. Not answered</p>	→CARESQ24
<p><b>IF CARESQ21 = 5</b></p> <p><b>IF CARESQ22 = 19 or 20</b></p> <p><b>IF CARESQ22b_SG= 2</b></p> <p><b>IF CARESQ23 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CARESQ24</b></p> <p><i>HomeEntry[].Carerform.OrgRollCQ</i></p> <p>Q24. In the last 6 months, have you received assistance from <u>any</u> organised services to help you in your caring role?</p> <p>1. Yes</p> <p>5. No</p> <p>6. Not answered</p>	<p>1. →CARESQ25</p> <p>5. →CARESQ26</p> <p>6. →CARESQ27</p>
<b>If CARESQ24 = 1</b>	<p><b>CARESQ25</b></p> <p><i>HomeEntry[].Carerform.QualServ</i></p> <p>Q25. Overall, over the last 6 months, have you been satisfied or dissatisfied with the <u>quality</u> of assistance you have <u>received</u> from these <u>organised services</u> (e.g. with regard to the timeliness and appropriateness of the</p>	→CARESQ26

	<p>service)?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Satisfied</li> <li>2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied</li> <li>3. Dissatisfied</li> <li>4. Not answered</li> </ol>	
<p><b>If CARESQ25 is answered</b> <b>If CARESQ24 = 5</b></p>	<p><b>CARESQ26</b></p> <p><i>HomeEntry[J].Carerform.RangeServ</i></p> <p>Q26. Overall, are you satisfied or dissatisfied with the <u>range of organised services</u> available to help you in your caring role?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Satisfied</li> <li>2. Neither satisfied or dissatisfied</li> <li>3. Dissatisfied</li> <li>4. Don't know the range of services available</li> <li>5. Not answered</li> </ol>	<p>→ CARESQ27</p>
<p><b>IF CARESQ24 = 6</b> <b>If CARESQ26 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CARESQ27</b></p> <p><i>HomeEntry[J].Carerform.OtherComment</i></p> <p>Q27. Do you have any other comments?</p> <p>(Allow text entry)</p>	<p>→ CARESQ28</p>
<p><b>If CARESQ27 is answered</b></p>	<p><b>CARESQ28</b></p> <p><i>HomeEntry[J].Carerform.Done</i></p> <p>End of Carer's Questionnaire</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press [1] to complete this part</li> </ol>	<p>→ END</p>



**MODULE 25 CARER FORM INTERVIEWER SCREENS (S25)****Population:** All primary carers**Population Source:** PRCARE

From population	Question wording	To question
<b>PRCARE sequenced from PROMPT4 module screens</b>  <b>IF DWLGQ01 = 1</b>	<b>S25A</b>  <i>HomeEntry[].aMessage</i>  <i>Interviewer: You need to be in Home Editing mode before you can carry out entry of Carer self-completion form.</i>  1. Press [1] to continue	→ EndSurvey screen

## MODULE 26 FOLLOW UP SURVEY (FUP)

This is a module that is located in two different parts of the survey instrument, to be asked of two different populations (1. Persons with a disability, or aged 65 years or more, or in the first three months of the survey answered the disability ID questions, 2. Primary Carers without a disability and aged less than 65 years and did not answer the disability ID questions (applies only in the first three months of the survey),). All questions therefore need to be identifiable as related to each specific population and provided with a unique field name associated with the population (see the prefix for field names in the table below).

### Population:

Module that precedes FUP	Prefix for FUP field names (to identify related population)	Population source for FUP	Population description	Module that follows FUP (dependent on population)
23.2 VETCD	FUP	DISAGE	Persons with a disability, or persons aged 65 years or more, or persons who answered the disability ID questions (WHOM) ( <b>this last bit only applies to the months September, October and November</b> )  DI3 or AGE4 or (WHOM = PersonQre[].xPrompt3 and xHFIntDate in September, October or November)	26. INFO i.e. <i>PersonQre[].Info.PersonIN</i>
17.1 CAINT	CFUP	AGE5	Primary Carers aged 64 years or less without a disability [and did not answer the disability ID questions (WHOM)] ( <b>this last bit only</b> )	27. INFO i.e. <i>Carinf[].Info.PersonIN</i>

			<p><b>applies to the months September, October and November)</b></p> <p>AGE5 and (IF xHFIntDate in July, August or September then WHOM &lt;&gt; PersonQre[].xPrompt3)</p>	
--	--	--	---	--

From population	Question wording	To question
	<p><b>FUPQ1</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].FUP.INTRO</i></p> <p><i>Carinf[]. CFUP. INTRO</i></p> <p>Within the next three years the ABS will be conducting a follow-up survey and we may want to contact [name] again.</p> <p>While [name1] participation in the follow-up survey is <u>completely voluntary</u>, the information collected at that time will assist in understanding how health conditions change over time, as well as understanding changes in the need for health services and informal care.</p> <p>All information you provide would be kept strictly confidential by the ABS as required by the Census and Statistics Act (1905). No information will be released from the ABS in a way that would enable an individual or household to be identified.</p> <p>1. Press [1] to continue.</p>	<p>→ FUPQ2</p>
<b>IF FUPQ1 is answered</b>	<p><b>FUPQ2</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].FUP.Agreement</i></p> <p><i>Carinf[]. CFUP. Agreement</i></p> <p>Would [name] be willing to participate and provide us with contact details for the</p>	<p>1. → FUPQ3</p> <p>5. → END</p>

	<p>follow-up survey?</p> <p>1. Yes 5. No</p>	
<b>IF FUPQ2 = 1</b>	<p><b>FUPQ3</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].FUP.xFirstName</i></p> <p><i>Carinf[]. CFUP.xFirstName</i></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].FUP.xSurname</i></p> <p><i>Carinf[]. CFUP.xSurname</i></p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Please enter respondents full name. Record the first name and Surname in separate fields. If full name not known from household form, then please confirm with the respondent.</p> <p>(Can I please have [name1] full name?)</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter first name. *text entry (first name)</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter surname. *text entry (surname)</p> <p>(FirstName and Surname are combined to create <i>PersonQre[].FUP.xFullName</i> or <i>Carinf[]. CFUP.xFullName</i>)</p>	→ FUPQ3a
<b>IF FUPQ3 is answered</b>	<p><b>FUPQ3a</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].FUP. POBox</i></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CFUP. POBox</i></p> <p>Could you please confirm [name1] postal address.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter post office box number (if applicable)</p>	→ FUPQ3b

	<p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If address does not include a post office box number, leave blank</i></p> <p><i>*text entry (post office box number)</i></p>	
<b>IF FUPQ3a is answered</b>	<p><b>FUPQ3b</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].FUP.AUNum</i></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CFUP.AUNum</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter apartment, flat or unit number (if applicable)</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If address does not include an apartment, flat or unit number, leave blank</i></p> <p><i>*text entry (apartment/flat/unit number)</i></p>	→ FUPQ3c
<b>IF FUPQ3b is answered</b>	<p><b>FUPQ3c</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].FUP.StNum</i></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CFUP.StNum</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter street or lot number (if applicable)</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If address does not include a street or lot number, leave blank</i></p> <p><i>*text entry (street/lot number)</i></p>	→ FUPQ3d
<b>IF FUPQ3c is answered</b>	<p><b>FUPQ3d</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].FUP.StName</i></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CFUP.StName</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter street name (if applicable)</i></p> <p><i><u>Interviewer:</u> If respondent is unable to provide a street name, leave blank</i></p> <p><i>*text entry (street name)</i></p>	→ FUPQ3e

<b>IF FUPQ3d is answered</b>	<b>FUPQ3e</b>  <i>PersonQre[].FUP.SubLoc</i>  <i>Carinf[].CFUP.SubLoc</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter suburb or locality  <u>Interviewer:</u> If respondent is unable to provide a suburb or locality, leave blank.  *text entry (suburb/locality)	→ FUPQ3f
<b>IF FUPQ3e is answered</b>	<b>FUPQ3f</b>  <i>PersonQre[].FUP.StaTer</i>  <i>Carinf[].CFUP.StaTer</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter state or territory  <u>Interviewer:</u> If respondent is unable to provide a state or territory, leave blank  *text entry (state/territory)	→ FUPQ3g
<b>IF FUPQ3f is answered</b>	<b>FUPQ3g</b>  <i>PersonQre[].FUP.PCode</i>  <i>Carinf[].CFUP.PCode</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Enter postcode  <u>Interviewer:</u> If respondent is unable to provide a postcode, leave blank  *text entry (postcode)	→ FUPQ3h
<b>IF FUPQ3g is answered</b>	<b>FUPQ3h(Home/Work/Mobile)</b>  <i>PersonQre[].FUP.PhoneHom</i>  <i>Carinf[].CFUP.PhoneHom</i>	→ FUPQ3i

	<p><i>PersonQre[].FUP.PhoneWork</i></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CFUP.PhoneWork</i></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].FUP.PhoneMobile</i></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CFUP.PhoneMobile</i></p> <p>Do you have a telephone number on which [name] can be contacted?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter telephone numbers</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If respondent provides only one telephone number, probe for any additional numbers</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> For landline numbers, please include the area code eg: 02 ...</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Press enter if respondent does not have a telephone number for a particular field</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Ctrl K may be used here if necessary</p> <p>*text entry (home number)        *text entry (work number)        *text entry (mobile number)</p>	
IF FUPQ3h is answered	<p><b>FUPQ3i</b></p> <p><i>PersonQre[].FUP.Email</i></p> <p><i>Carinf[].CFUP.Email</i></p> <p>Do you have an Email address where [name] can be contacted?</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> Enter Email address</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> If respondent does not have an Email address, leave blank</p>	→ END

	<p><u>Interviewer:</u> Ctrl K may be used here if necessary</p> <p>*text entry (Email)</p>	
--	--	--

SAMPLE ONLY



## MODULE 27.1

## INTERVIEW TYPE (INFO)

**Population:** All persons in on scope

**Population Source:** P1

From population	Question wording	To question
P1	<b>INFOQ1_SG</b>  1. If personal interview 2. If proxy/ARA interview	1. →INFOQ2 2. →INFOQ2_SG
IF INFOQ1_SG = 1	<b>INFOQ2</b>  <i>Carinf[].Info2.PersonIN</i> <i>PersonQre[].Info.PersonIN</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Complete the following:  <i>Personal interview obtained:</i>  1. Fully in English, easily 2. Fully in English, with difficulty because of communication problems (excl. language) 3. Fully in English, with difficulty because of other reasons 4. Partly in a language other than English 5. Fully in a language other than English	→END
IF INFOQ1_SG = 2	<b>INFOQ2_SG</b>  1. If age of person the interview is about is greater than or equal to 15 years 2. Else	1. →INFOQ3 2. →End and impute response for INFOQ3=1
IF INFOQ1_SG = 2	<b>INFOQ3</b>  <i>Carinf[].Info2.ProxyIN</i> <i>PersonQre[].Info.ProxyIN</i>  <u>Interviewer:</u> Complete the following:  <i>Interview obtained by proxy/ARA because:</i>  1. Didn't require personal interview (ARA or Proxy interview indicated on	→END

	person's interview tab) 2. Disability or health conditions 3. Other reasons	
--	---	--

SAMPLE ONLY

## MODULE 27.2

## END SURVEY (ENDS)

**Population:** All households (appears once for the household)

From population	Question wording	To question
	<p><i>EndSurvey</i></p> <p>Thank you for your participation in this survey. Your time and co-operation is greatly appreciated.</p> <p><u>Interviewer:</u> [Termination/Completion]</p> <p>1. Complete</p>	<p>1. →END OF SURVEY</p>